Naval Facilities Engineering Command

NAVFAC WASHINGTON

eProjects WORK ORDER NO.
N40080-18-6732104

SPECIFICATION

Replace Building Management System in Buildings 4389 & 4390

At the

Marine Corps Air Station

Cherry Point, NC

PREPARED BY:

Summer Consultants, Inc.
7900 Westpark Drive, Suite A405
McLean, VA 22102

A/E Contract N40080-14-D-0451
Delivery Order Number: N4008518F7030

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 039797 ENGINEER ROBERT A. POINTER 4/26/2019

SPECIFICATION PREPARED BY:

Mechanical: Summer Consultants, Inc.

James P. Hoffman, PE Submitted By:	James P. Hoffman Signature	26 April 2019 Date:
Patrick Faulkner, PE Approved By CI Team Lead/PMEB	PHF Signature	6/6/19 Date:
Robert Ruffin, PE, CEM Design Manager:	BD Ruffin Signature	6/10/19 Date:

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 15 LIST OF DRAWINGS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 11 00 SUMMARY OF WORK
01 14 00 WORK RESTRICTIONS
01 20 00.00 20 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 31 23.13 20 ELECTRONIC CONSTRUCTION AND FACILITY SUPPORT CONTRACT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
01 32 16.00 20 SMALL PROJECT CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES
01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01 45 00.00 20 QUALITY CONTROL
01 50 00 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 80 00 REPORTS
01 91 00.15 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS
25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING
25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

DOCUMENT 00 01 15

LIST OF DRAWINGS
02/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section lists the drawings for the project pursuant to contract clause "DFARS 252.236-7001, Contract Drawings, Maps and Specifications."

1.2 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

Contract drawings are as follows:

NAVFAC DWG NO.	SHEET NO.	TITLE
	G-001	COVER SHEET
	M-001	SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS
	M-101	FIRST FLOOR PLAN
	M-102	SECOND FLOOR PLAN
	M-103	THIRD FLOOR PLAN
	M-104	CENTRAL PLANT LOWER LEVEL PLAN
	M-105	CENTRAL PLANT UPPER LEVEL PLAN
	M-401	AHU 11.1 DETAIL
	M-402	AHU 12.1 DETAIL
	M-403	AHU 13.1 DETAIL
	M-404	AHU 14.1 DETAIL
	M-405	AHU 15.1 DETAIL
	M-406	AHU 16.1 & 17.1 DETAIL
	M-407	AHU 21.1 DETAIL
	M-408	AHU 21.2 DETAIL
	M-409	AHU 22.1 DETAIL
	M-410	AHU 23.1 DETAIL
	M-411	AHU 31.1 DETAIL
	M-412	AHU 31.2 DETAIL

	M-413	AHU 32.1 DETAIL
	M-414	AHU 33.1 & 33.2 DETAIL
	M-701	CONTROLS - SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS
	M-702	CONTROLS - KEY NOTES
	M-703	CONTROLS - GENERAL SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS
	M-704	CONTROLS - AHU 11.1
	M-705	CONTROLS - AHU 12.1
	M-706	CONTROLS - AHU 13.1
	M-707	CONTROLS - AHU 14.1
	M-708	CONTROLS - AHU 15.1
	M-709	CONTROLS - AHU 16.1
	M-710	CONTROLS - AHU 17.1
	M-711	CONTROLS - AHU 21.1
	M-712	CONTROLS - AHU 21.2
	M-713	CONTROLS - AHU 22.1
	M-714	CONTROLS - AHU 23.1
	M-715	CONTROLS - AHU 31.1
	M-716	CONTROLS - AHU 31.2
	M-717	CONTROLS - AHU 32.1
	M-718	CONTROLS - AHU 33.1
	M-719	CONTROLS - AHU 33.2
	M-720	CHILLED WATER FLOW DIAGRAM
	M-721	HEATING WATER FLOW DIAGRAM
	M-722	HEATING AND CHILLED WATER POINTS LIST

-- End of Document --

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK
08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1.1 Project Description

The work includes updating and upgrading all outdated and non-functioning components in the Building Management System (BMS) in Buildings 4389 and 4390 and incidental related work.

1.1.2 Location

The work is located at the Naval Clinic (Building 4389) at MCAS Cherry Point, approximately as indicated. The exact location will be shown by the Contracting Officer.

1.2 OCCUPANCY OF PREMISES

Building(s) will be occupied during performance of work under this Contract. Occupancy notifications will be posted in a prominent location in the work area.

Before work is started, arrange with the Contracting Officer a sequence of procedure, means of access, space for storage of materials and equipment, and use of approaches, corridors, and stairways.

1.3 EXISTING WORK

In addition to "FAR 52.236-9, Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements":

a. Remove or alter existing work in such a manner as to prevent injury or damage to any portions of the existing work which remain.

b. Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as approved by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of operations, existing work must be in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

1.4 LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to locate all existing underground utilities that are within the limits of work, prior to any excavation activities. These include but are not limited to the following buried utilities: water lines, sanitary and storm sewers, steam condensate, fuel lines, gas lines, electrical ducts and direct buried conductors, commercial telephone, Base telephone, commercial cable TV, Base instructional cable TV, EMCS, and fire alarm. The contractor shall employ the services of a qualified Utility locating company to locate, identify, and mark all underground utilities. The entire construction limits shall be thoroughly scanned and researched to determine existing utility locations. Any existing utilities that are indicated on the project

drawings shall be considered for reference use by the locating company and shall be verified. All underground utilities shall be clearly marked with flags, paint or stakes prior to any digging operation except that required to determine exact utility location and depth. CAUTION shall be used when trenching or excavating around or near buried utilities. The contractor shall be responsible for the timely repair and/or replacement of direct and collateral damage on any and all underground utilities that are severed, crushed, broken, displaced or otherwise disturbed by the construction operation. The Government shall not incur any additional cost for such repair or replacement. The contractor shall notify the FEAD a minimum of three working days prior to utility location. Do not continue with excavation or installation of new work without resolving elevation discrepancies and conflicts.

1.5 SALVAGE MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

The BMS control panels and all components within the panels are to remain the property of the Government. Segregate, itemize, and deliver the panels to clinic facility maintenance personnel.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 14 00

WORK RESTRICTIONS
11/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of Contact Personnel

1.2 SPECIAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS

a. Shutdown of the regular Air Handling Units (AHU) is limited to 8 hours each at night OR on weekends.

b. Shutdown of the emergency AHUs (AHU 33.1 and 33.2) is limited to 4 hours each on WEEKENDS ONLY.

c. Have materials, equipment, and personnel required to perform the work at the site prior to the commencement of the work.

d. The clinic will remain in operation during the entire construction period. The Contractor must conduct his operations so as to cause the least possible interference with normal operations of the activity. No more than two (2) AHUs may be offline at any time.

e. Permission to interrupt any Activity roads, railroads, or utility service must be requested in writing a minimum of 15 calendar days prior to the desired date of interruption.

e. The work under this contract requires special attention to the scheduling and conduct of the work in connection with existing operations. Identify on the construction schedule each factor which constitutes a potential interruption to operations.

1.3 CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND USE OF PREMISES

DBIDS has gone live at MCAS Cherry Point. In order to reduce wait time when exchanging your RapidGate credential, it is highly recommended each applicant pre-register at https://dbids-global.dmdc.mil/enroll#!/

Non-DoD cardholding visitors to Marine Corps Installations with a driver's license or ID issued by a state that is not compliant with the Real ID Act of 2005 will now need to provide an alternate form of acceptable identification to gain entry, or be escorted by an authorized patron of the air station.

North Carolina now issues REAL ID compliant drivers licenses, but many drivers have yet to be issued the new license. Drivers may get a North Carolina REAL ID driver's license at any NCDMV driver's license office.

The Act established minimum security standards for license issuance and production and prohibits Federal agencies from accepting driver's licenses

and identification cards from states not meeting the Act's minimum standards.

In absence of a compliant state issued driver's license or ID, one of the following federally approved forms of identification must also be provided in addition to the non-compliant driver's license or ID:

1. U.S. Passport
2. U.S. Passport Card
3. U.S. Coast Guard Merchant Mariner Card
4. Personal Identity Verification (PIV) Card
5. Personal Identity Verification - Interoperable (PIV-I)
6. U.S. State Department Driver's License
7. Veteran's Health Identification Card (Issued by the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs)
8. U.S. Permanent Resident Card (Form I-551)
9. U.S. Certificate of Naturalization or Certificate of Citizenship (Form N-550)
10. Department of Homeland Security Employment Authorization Document (Form I-766)

1.3.1 Activity Regulations

Ensure that Contractor personnel employed on the Activity become familiar with and obey Activity regulations including safety, fire, traffic and security regulations. Keep within the limits of the work and avenues of ingress and egress. Wear hard hats in designated areas. Do not enter any restricted areas unless required to do so and until cleared for such entry. Mark Contractor equipment for identification.

1.3.1.1 Subcontractors and Personnel Contacts

Provide a list of contact personnel of the Contractor and subcontractors including addresses and telephone numbers for use in the event of an emergency. As changes occur and additional information becomes available, correct and change the information contained in previous lists.

1.3.1.2 Installation Access

Obtain access to Navy and Marine Corps installations through participation in the Defense Biometrics Identification System (DBIDS). Requirements for Contractor employee registration, and transition for employees currently under Navy Commercial Access Control System (NCACS), are available at https://www.cnic.navy.mil/om/dbids.html. No fees are associated with obtaining a DBIDS credential.

Participation in DBIDS is not mandatory, and Contractor personnel may apply for One-Day Passes at the Base Visitor Control Office to access an installation.

1.3.1.2.1 Registration for DBIDS

Registration for DBIDS is available at https://www.cnic.navy.mil/om/dbids.html. Procedure includes:

a. Present a letter or official award document (i.e. DD Form 1155 or SF 1442) from the Contracting Officer, that provides the purpose for access, to the base Visitor Control Center representative.

b. Present valid identification, such as a passport or Real ID Act-compliant state driver's license.

c. Provide completed SECNAV FORM 5512/1 to the base Visitor Control Center representative to obtain a background check. This form is available for download at https://www.cnic.navy.mil/om/dbids.html.

d. Upon successful completion of the background check, the Government will complete the DBIDS enrollment process, which includes Contractor employee photo, finger prints, base restriction and several other assessments.

e. Upon successful completion of the enrollment process, the Contractor employee will be issued a DBIDS credential, and will be allowed to proceed to worksite.

1.3.1.2.2 DBIDS Eligibility Requirements

Throughout the length of the contract, the Contractor employee must continue to meet background screen standards. Periodic background screenings are conducted to verify continued DBIDS participation and installation access privileges. DBIDS access privileges will be immediately suspended or revoked if at any time a Contractor employee becomes ineligible.

An adjudication process may be initiated when a background screen failure results in disqualification from participation in the DBIDS, and Contractor employee does not agree with the reason for disqualification. The Government is the final authority.

1.3.1.2.3 DBIDS Notification Requirements

a. Immediately report instances of lost or stolen badges to the Contracting Officer.

b. Immediately collect DBIDS credentials and notify the Contracting Officer in writing under the following circumstances:

(1) An employee has departed the company without having properly returned or surrendered their DBIDS credentials.

(2) There is a reasonable basis to conclude that an employee, or former employee, might pose a risk, compromise, or threat to the safety or security of the Installation or anyone therein.

1.3.1.2.4 One-Day Passes

Personnel applying for One-Day passes at the Base Visitor Control Office are subject to daily mandatory vehicle inspection, and will have limited access to the installation. The Government is not responsible for any cost or lost time associated with obtaining daily passes or added vehicle inspections incurred by non-participants in DBIDS.

1.3.1.3 No Smoking Policy

Smoking is prohibited within and outside of all buildings on installation, except in designated smoking areas. This applies to existing buildings, buildings under construction and buildings under renovation. Discarding tobacco materials other than into designated tobacco receptacles is

considered littering and is subject to fines. The Contracting Officer will identify designated smoking areas.

1.3.2 Working Hours

Regular working hours must consist of an 8 1/2 hour period, between 7:00 a.m. and 3:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, excluding Government holidays.

1.3.3 Work Outside Regular Hours

Work outside regular working hours requires Contracting Officer approval. Make application 15 calendar days prior to such work to allow arrangements to be made by the Government for inspecting the work in progress, giving the specific dates, hours, location, type of work to be performed, contract number and project title. Based on the justification provided, the Contracting Officer may approve work outside regular hours. During periods of darkness, the different parts of the work must be lighted in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer. Make utility cutovers after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays unless directed otherwise.

1.3.4 Occupied Building

The Contractor shall be working in an existing building which is occupied. Do not enter the building without prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5 Utility Cutovers and Interruptions

a. Make utility cutovers and interruptions after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays. Conform to procedures required in paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS.

b. Ensure that new utility lines are complete, except for the connection, before interrupting existing service.

c. Interruption to water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, telephone service, electric service, air conditioning, heating, fire alarm, and compressed air are considered utility cutovers pursuant to the paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS.

d. Operation of Station Utilities: The Contractor must not operate nor disturb the setting of control devices in the station utilities system, including water, sewer, electrical, and steam services. The Government will operate the control devices as required for normal conduct of the work. The Contractor must notify the Contracting Officer giving reasonable advance notice when such operation is required.

1.4 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Station Regulations

No employee or representative of the contractor will be admitted to the work site without an Identification Badge or is specifically authorized admittance to the work site by the FEAD, Facilities Engineering & Acquisition Division.

IMPORTANT NOTE: FEAD personnel (Construction Managers, Engineers/Architects, Engineering Technicians, Contract Specialists, or Contract Surveillance Representatives) will not receive, process,

re-transmit or otherwise handle IN ANY WAY Personally Identifiable Information (PII) related to the badging process. Do NOT forward any of this information to the FEAD.

1.4.2 Contractor Access to MCAS Cherry Point and Outlying Areas

1. Documentation requirements for granting access to MCAS Cherry Point for commercial and contract employers and employees. This document is an aid in meeting ASO 5560.6A requirements and is not a substitute for the order.

2. The Pass & Identification Office at Building 251 will issue credentials to authorized contractors. Sub-Contractors and suppliers must coordinate through the Prime-Contractor:

3. Criminal Activity. In accordance with ASO 5560.6A, the below list of criminal activities within an applicant's record are considered not in the best interest of the Marine Corps and will be grounds for automatic denial of access aboard the Installation:

a. Conviction of any felony offense.

b. Conviction of any misdemeanor offense, which was the result of a plea bargain of a felony offense.

c. Conviction of any offense involving a weapon.

d. Conviction of any drug offense involving manufacturing or trafficking.

e. More than one misdemeanor conviction of drug related offenses over the applicant's lifetime or one misdemeanor drug related offense within the last five years.

f. Conviction of any assault charge.

g. Conviction of any offense involving theft or larceny.

h. Conviction of any offense of domestic violence.

i. Conviction of any offense related to the abuse/neglect of a child.

j. Conviction of any sexual in nature related offense or registration as a sex offender.

k. Commission of any grievous criminal offense/misconduct while aboard any Federal installation, including blatant disregard for rules and regulations of the Installation, but excluding minor traffic offenses.

l. Other than Honorable, Bad Conduct, and Dishonorable discharges from the U.S. Military.

m. Those identified as undocumented citizens.

n. Those on the National Terrorist Watch List.

o. Any individual who attempts to hide or purposely fails to disclose all past criminal history during the vetting process.

p. Any individual that the Provost Marshal's Office determines to present a risk to the security and safety of the Installation and whose access is deemed not in the best interest of the Marine Corps.

q. Any individual who has been debarred from the Installation by the Installation Commander or is currently listed as debarred from any other Federal installation.

r. Any individual with an outstanding warrant for their arrest or apprehension.

s. Any individual with a pending criminal court case that, if convicted, would result in access denial in accordance with the criteria listed above.

1.4.3 Staging Area

As indicated on the plans, the Contractor staging area will be coordinated by the PM. Amount of material on site shall be kept to a minimum and shall only be material that is pertinent to the work currently being performed. All stockpiling of equipment and materials shall be closely coordinated with the Government and shall not disrupt activities at the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 20 00.00 20

PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
11/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EP-1110-1-8	(2009) Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Schedule of Prices; G

1.3 SCHEDULE OF PRICES

1.3.1 Data Required

Within 15 calendar days of notice of award, prepare and deliver to the Contracting Officer a Schedule of Prices (construction contract) as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide a detailed breakdown of the contract price, giving quantities for each of the various kinds of work, unit prices, and extended prices.

1.3.2 Schedule Instructions

Payments will not be made until the Schedule of Prices has been submitted to and accepted by the Contracting Officer. Identify the cost for site work, and include incidental work to the 5 ft line. Identify costs for the building(s), and include work out to the 5 ft line. Work out to the 5 ft line shall include construction encompassed within a theoretical line 5 ft from the face of exterior walls and shall include attendant construction, such as pad mounted HVAC cooling equipment, cooling towers, and transformers placed beyond the 5 ft line.

1.4 CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

In conjunction with the Contract Clause "DFARS 252.236-7000, Modification Proposals-Price Breakdown," and where actual ownership and operating costs of construction equipment cannot be determined from Contractor accounting records, equipment use rates shall be based upon the applicable provisions of the EP-1110-1-8.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S INVOICE AND CONTRACT PERFORMANCE STATEMENT

1.5.1 Content of Invoice

Requests for payment in accordance with the Contract shall consist of the following:. The requests for payment shall include the documents listed below.

a. The Contractor's invoice, on NAVFAC Form 7300/30 which shall show, in summary form, the basis for arriving at the amount of the invoice.

b. Contractor's Monthly Estimate for Voucher (LANTNAVFACENGCOM Form 4-4330/110 (New 7/84)), with subcontractor and supplier payment certification.

c. Affidavit to accompany invoice (LANTDIV NORVA Form 4-4235/4 (Rev. 5/81)).

d. Updated copy of submittal register.

e. Updated copy of progress schedule. Furnish as specififed in "FAR 52.236-15, Schedules for Construction Contracts."

f. Contractor's Monthly Estimate for Voucher and Conractors Certification (NAVFAC Form 4330/54) with Subcontractor and supplier payment certification.

g. Materials on Site.

1.5.2 Submission of Invoices

Monthly invoices and supporting forms for work performed through the anniversary award date of the contract shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer within 5 calendar days of the date of invoice. For example, contract award date is the 7th of the month, the date of each monthly invoice shall be the 7th and the invoice shall be submitted by the 12th of the month.

1.5.3 Final Invoice

a. A final invoice shall be accompanied by the certification required by DFARS 252.247.7023 TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA, and the Contractor's Final Release. If the Contractor is incorporated, the Final Release shall contain the corporate seal. An officer of the corporation shall sign and the corporate secretary shall certify the Final Release.

b. For final invoices being submitted via WAWF, the original Contractor's Final Release Form and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea must be provided directly to the respective Contracting Officer prior to submission of the final invoice. Once receipt of the original Final Release Form and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea has been confirmed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall then submit final invoice and attach a copy of the Final Release Form and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea in WAWF.

c. Final invoices not accompanied by the Contractor's Final Release and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea will be considered incomplete and will be returned to the Contractor.

1.6 PAYMENTS TO THE CONTRACTOR

Payments will be made on submission of itemized requests by the Contractor which comply with the requirements of this section, and will be subject to reduction for overpayments or increase for underpayments made on previous payments to the Contractor.

1.6.1 Obligation of Government Payments

The obligation of the Government to make payments required under the provisions of this contract will, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, be subject to reductions and suspensions permitted under the FAR and agency regulations including the following in accordance with FAR 32.503-6:

a. Reasonable deductions due to defects in material or workmanship;

b. Claims which the Government may have against the Contractor under or in connection with this contract;

c. Unless otherwise adjusted, repayment to the Government upon demand for overpayments made to the Contractor; and

d. Failure to provide up to date record drawings not current as stated in Contract Clause "FAC 5252.236-9310, Record Drawings."

1.6.2 Payment for Onsite and Offsite Materials

Progress payments may be made to the contractor for materials delivered on the site, for materials stored off construction sites, or materials that are in transit to the construction sites under the following conditions:

a. FAR 52.232-5(b) Payments Under Fixed Price Construction Contracts.

b. Materials delivered on the site but not installed, including completed preparatory work, and off-site materials to be considered for progress payment shall be major high cost, long lead, special order, or specialty items, not susceptible to deterioration or physical damage in storage or in transit to the construction site. Examples of materials acceptable for payment consideration include, but are not limited to, structural steel, non-magnetic steel, non-magnetic aggregate, equipment, machinery, large pipe and fittings,precast/prestressed concrete products, plastic lumber (e.g., fender piles/curbs), and high-voltage electrical cable. Materials not acceptable for payment include consumable materials such as nails, fasteners, conduits, gypsum board, glass, insulation, and wall coverings.

c. Materials to be considered for progress payment prior to installation shall be specifically and separately identified in the Contractor's estimates of work submitted for the Contracting Officer's approval in accordance with Schedule of Prices requirement of this contract. Requests for progress payment consideration for such items shall be supported by documents establishing their value and that the title requirements of the clause at FAR 52.232-5 have been met.

d. Materials are adequately insured and protected from theft and exposure.

e. Provide a written consent from the surety company with each payment

request for offsite materials.

f. Materials to be considered for progress payments prior to installation shall be stored either in Hawaii, Guam, Puerto Rico, or the Continental United States. Other locations are subject to written approval by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of contact personnel

1.2.1 Contract Personnel

Furnish a list of contact personnel of the Contractor and subcontractors including addresses and telephone numbers for use in the event of an emergency. As changes occur and additional information becomes available, correct and change the information contained in previous lists.

1.3 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Provide the minimum insurance coverage required by FAR 28.307-2 LIABILITY, during the entire period of performance under this contract. Provide other insurance coverage as required by North Carolina State law.

1.4 FIRST TIER CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS

Accomplish all contract requirements assigned to the Private Qualified Person, directly with a first tier subcontractor.

1.5 SUPERVISION

1.5.1 Minimum Communication Requirements

Have at least one qualified superintendent, or competent alternate, capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language, on the job-site at all times during the performance of contract work. In addition, if a Quality Control (QC) representative is required on the contract, then that individual must also have fluent English communication skills.

1.5.2 Superintendent Qualifications

The project superintendent must have a minimum of 10 years experience in construction with at least 5 of those years as a superintendent on projects similar in size and complexity. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification and safety compliance. The individual must be capable of interpreting a critical path schedule and construction drawings. The qualification requirements for the alternate superintendent are the same as for the project superintendent. The Contracting Officer may request proof of the superintendent's qualifications at any point in the project if the performance of the superintendent is in question.

For routine projects where the superintendent is permitted to also serve as the Quality Control (QC) Manager as established in Section 01 45 00.00 20 QUALITY CONTROL, the superintendent must have qualifications in accordance with that section.

1.5.2.1 Duties

The project superintendent is primarily responsible for managing and coordinating day-to-day production and schedule adherence on the project. The superintendent is required to attend NAVFAC Red Zone meetings, partnering meetings, and quality control meetings. The superintendent or qualified alternative must be on-site at all times during the performance of this contract until the work is completed and accepted.

1.5.3 Non-Compliance Actions

The Project Superintendent is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with requirements specified in the contract and for failure to manage the project to insure timely completion. Furthermore, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders is acceptable as the subject of claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

After award of the contract but prior to commencement of any work at the site, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to the administration of the value engineering and safety program, preparation of the schedule of prices, shop drawings, and other submittals, scheduling programming, prosecution of the work, and clear expectations of the "Interim DD Form 1354" Submittal. Major subcontractors who will engage in the work must also attend.

1.7 PARTNERING

To most effectively accomplish this contract, the Government requires the formation of a cohesive partnership within the Project Team whose members are from the Government, the Contractor and their Subcontractors. Key personnel from the Supported Command, the End User (who will occupy the facility), the Government Design and Construction team and Subject Matter Experts, the Installation, the Contractor and Subcontractors, and the Designer of Record will be invited to participate in the Partnering process. The Partnership will draw on the strength of each organization in an effort to achieve a project that is without any safety mishaps, conforms to the Contract, and stays within budget and on schedule.

The Contracting Officer will provide Information on the Partnering Process and a list of key and optional personnel who should attend the Partnering meeting.

1.7.1 Informal Partnering

The Contracting Officer will organize the Partnering Sessions with key personnel of the project team, including Contractor personnel and Government personnel.

The Initial Partnering session should be a part of the Pre-Construction Meeting. Partnering sessions will be held at a location agreed to by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor (typically a conference room provided by the PWD FEAD office or the Contractor). The Partners will determine the frequency of the follow-on sessions, at no more than 3 to six month intervals.

1.8 ELECTRONIC MAIL (E-MAIL) ADDRESS

Establish and maintain electronic mail (e-mail) capability along with the capability to open various electronic attachments as text files, pdf files, and other similar formats. Within 10 days after contract award, provide the Contracting Officer a single (only one) e-mail address for electronic communications from the Contracting Officer related to this contract including, but not limited to contract documents, invoice information, request for proposals, and other correspondence. The Contracting Officer may also use email to notify the Contractor of base access conditions when emergency conditions warrant, such as hurricanes or terrorist threats. Multiple email addresses are not allowed.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to make timely distribution of all Contracting Officer initiated e-mail with its own organization including field office(s). Promptly notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any changes to this email address.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 31 23.13 20

ELECTRONIC CONSTRUCTION AND FACILITY SUPPORT CONTRACT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
05/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Utilize the Naval Facilities Engineering Command's (NAVFAC's) Electronic Construction and Facility Support Contract Management System (eCMS) for the transfer, sharing and management of electronic technical submittals and documents. The web-based eCMS is the designated means of transferring technical documents between the Contractor and the Government. Paper media or e-mail submission, including originals or copies, of the documents identified in Table 1 are not permitted, except where eCMS is unavailable or non-functional. Contact the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) regarding availability of eCMS training and reference materials.

1.2 USER PRIVILEGES

The Contractor will be provided access to eCMS. All technical submittals and documents must be transmitted to the Government via the COR. Project roles and system roles will be established to control each user's menu, application, and software privileges, including the ability to create, edit, or delete objects.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of Contractor's Personnel;

1.4 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS AND CONNECTIVITY

1.4.1 General

The eCMS requires a web-browser (platform-neutral) and Internet connection. Obtain from an approved vendor an External Certification Authority (ECA), Primary Key Infrastructure (PKI) certificate, or other similar digital identification to support two-factor authentication and access to eCMS. Provide and maintain computer hardware and software for the eCMS access throughout the duration of the contract for all Contractor-designated users. Provide connectivity, speed, bandwidth, and access to the Internet to ensure adequate functionality. Neither upgrading of the Contractor's computer system nor delays associated from the usage of the eCMS will be justification or grounds for a time extension or cost adjustment to the Contract.

1.4.2 Contractor Personnel List

Within 20 calendar days of contract award, provide to the Contracting Officer a list of Contractor's personnel who will have the responsibility for the transfer, sharing and management of electronic technical submittals and documents and will require access to the eCMS. Project personnel roles

to be filled in the eCMS include the Contractor's Project Manager, Superintendent, Quality Control (QC) Manager, and Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). Personnel must be capable of electronic document management. Notify the COR immediately of any personnel changes to the project. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to perform a security check on all potential users. Provide the following information:

First Name
Last Name
E-mail Address
Office Address
Project Role (e.g. Project Manager, QC Manager, Superintendent)

1.5 SECURITY CLASSIFICATION

In accordance with Department of Navy guidance, all military construction contract data are unclassified, unless specified otherwise by a properly designated Original Classification Authority (OCA) and in accordance with an established Security Classification Guide (SCG). Refer to the project's OCA when questions arise about the proper classification of information.

The eCMS and tablet computer must only be used for the transaction of unclassified information associated with construction projects. In conformance with the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA), Department of Defense Manual 5200.01-V4: DoD Information Security Program: Controlled Unclassified Information (CUI), and DoD requirements, any unclassified project documentation uploaded into the eCMS must be designated either "U - UNCLASSIFIED" (U) or "FOUO - UNCLASSIFIED-FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY" (FOUO).

1.6 ECMS UTILIZATION

Establish, maintain, and update data and documentation in the eCMS throughout the duration of the contract.

1.6.1 Information Security Classification/Identification

The eCMS must be used for the transmittal of the following documents. This requirement supersedes conflicting requirements in other sections), however, submittal review times in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES remain applicable. Table 1 - Project Documentation Types provides the appropriate U and FOUO designations for various types of project documents. Construction documents requiring FOUO status must be marked accordingly. Apply the appropriate markings before any document is uploaded into eCMS. Markings are not required on U documents.

Table 1 also identifies which eCMS application is to be used in the transmittal of data (these are subject to change based on the latest software configuration). If a designated application is not functional within 4 hours of initial attempt, defer to the Submittal application and submit the required data as an uploaded portable document (e.g. PDF), word processor, spreadsheet, drawing, or other appropriate format. Hard copy or e-mail submission of these items is acceptable only if eCMS is documented to be not available or not functional. For Submittals, select the following:

Preparation by = Contractor personnel assigned to prepare the submittal
Approval by = Contracting Officer Representative (COR)
Returned by = Design Lead/Manager
Forwarded to = Contractor project manager

Table 1 - Project Documentation Types

SUBJECT/NAME	CLASS	REMARKS	ECMS APPLICATION
As-Built Drawings	U	Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager	Document management, documents, submittals
Base Access Request/Approval	FOUO	1. Verify applicability with local installation security procedures via the Administrative Contracting Office 2. Redact Social Security Numbers (SSNs) prior to upload into eCMS, unless SSNs are required by the local security office to support security clearance investigations or verifications	Communications management, communications
Building Information Modeling (BIM)	U	1. Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager 2. Design reviews will be performed in existing "Dr Checks"	Document management, documents, submittals
Construction Permits	U	Refer to rules of the issuing activity, state or jurisdiction	Document management, documents, submittals
Construction Schedules (Activities and Milestones)	U	After the schedule submittal is approved by the COR, import the schedule file into the scheduling application, and select "Approve" to establish a new schedule baseline	Document management, documents, submittals
Construction Schedules (Cost-Loaded)	FOUO		Document management, documents, submittals
DD 1354 Transfer of Real Property	U		Document management, documents, submittals

SUBJECT/NAME	CLASS	REMARKS	ECMS APPLICATION
Daily Production Reports	FOUO	Provide weather conditions, crew size, man-hours, equipment, and materials information	Site management, Daily Report
Daily Quality Control (QC) Reports	FOUO	Provide QC Phase, Definable Features of Work Identify visitors	Site management, Daily Report
Designs and Specifications	U	1. Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager 2. Design reviews will be performed in existing "Dr Checks"	Document management, documents, submittals
Environmental Notice of Violation (NOV), Corrective Action Plan	U	Refer to rules of the issuing activity, state or jurisdiction	Document management, documents, submittals
Environmental Protection Plan (EPP)	FOUO		Document management, documents, submittals
Jobsite Documentation, Bulletin Board, Labor Laws, SDS	U		Document management, documents, submittals
Meeting Minutes	FOUO		Communication management, meeting minutes
Operations & Maintenance Support Information (OMSI/eOMSI), Facility Data Worksheet	U	1. Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager 2. Design reviews will be performed in existing "Dr Checks"	Document management, documents, submittals

SUBJECT/NAME	CLASS	REMARKS	ECMS APPLICATION
Photographs	U	Subject to base/installation restrictions	Document management, documents, submittals
QCM Initial Phase Checklists	FOUO		Site management, Checklists
QCM Preparatory Phase Checklists	FOUO		Site management, Checklists
Quality Control Plans	FOUO		Document management, documents, submittals
QC Certifications	U		Document management, documents, submittals
QC Punch List	U		Site management, Punch lists
Red-Zone Checklist	U		Site management, Checklists
Rework Items List	FOUO		Site management, Punch lists
Request for Information (RFI) Post-Award	FOUO		Communications management, RFIs
Safety Plan	FOUO		Site management, Daily Report
Safety - Activity Hazard Analyses (AHA)	FOUO		Site management, Daily Report
Safety - Mishap Reports	FOUO		Site management, Daily Report

SUBJECT/NAME	CLASS	REMARKS	ECMS APPLICATION
SCIF/SAPF Accreditation Support Documents	FOUO	Note: Some Construction Security plans may be classified as Secret. Classified information must not be uploaded into eCMS. Refer to the Site Security Manager, as applicable.	Document management, documents, submittals
Shop Drawings	U	Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager	Document management, documents, submittals
Storm Water Pollution Prevention (Notice of Intent - Notice of Termination)	U	Refer to rules of the issuing activity, state or jurisdiction	Document management, documents, submittals
Submittals and Submittal Log	U		Document management, documents, submittals
Testing Plans, Logs, and Reports	FOUO		Site management, QC inspection and testing plan
Training/Reference Materials	U		Document management, documents, submittals
Training Records (Personnel)	FOUO		Document management, documents, submittals
Utility Outage/Tie-In Request/Approval	FOUO		Document management, documents, submittals
Warranties/BOD Letter	FOUO		Document management, documents, submittals

SUBJECT/NAME	CLASS	REMARKS	ECMS APPLICATION
Quality Assurance Reports and Compliance Notices	FOUO		GOV ONLY
Other Government-prepared documents	FOUO		GOV ONLY
All Other Documents	FOUO	Refer to FOIA guidelines and contact the FOIA official to determine whether exemptions exist	As applicable

1.6.2 Markings on FOUO documents

a. Only FOUO documents being electronically uploaded into the eCMS (.docx, .xlsx, .pptx and others as appropriate), and associated paper documents described in the paragraph CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION require FOUO markings as indicated in the subparagraphs below.

b. FOUO documents that are originally created within the eCMS application using the web-based forms (RFIs, Daily Reports, and others as appropriate) will be automatically watermarked by the eCMS software, and these do not require additional markings.

c. FOUO documents must be marked "UNCLASSIFIED//FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY" at the bottom of the outside of the front cover (if there is one), the title page, the first page, and the outside of the back cover (if there is one).

d. FOUO documents must be marked on the internal pages of the document as "UNCLASSIFIED//FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY"' at top and bottom.

e. Where Installations require digital photographs to be designated FOUO, place the markings on the face of the photograph.

f. For visual documentation, other than photographs and audio documentation, mark with either visual or audio statements as appropriate at both the beginning and end of the file.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 32 16.00 20

SMALL PROJECT CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES
08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Baseline Construction Schedule; G

SD-07 Certificates

Monthly Updates

1.2 PRE-CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE REQUIREMENT

Prior to the start of work, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer a Baseline Construction Schedule in the form of a Bar Chart Schedule in accordance with the terms in Contract Clause FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts, except as modified in this contract. The approval of a Baseline Construction Schedule is a condition precedent to:

a. The Contractor starting demolition work or construction stage(s) of the contract.

b. Processing Contractor's invoice(s) for construction activities/items of work.

c. Review of any schedule updates.

Submittal of the Baseline Construction Schedule, and subsequent schedule updates, is understood to be the Contractor's certification that the submitted schedule meets the requirements of the Contract Documents, represents the Contractor's plan on how the work will be accomplished, and accurately reflects the work that has been accomplished and how it was sequenced (as-built logic).

1.3 SCHEDULE FORMAT

1.3.1 Bar Chart Schedule

The Bar Chart must, as a minimum, show work activities, submittals, Government review periods, material/equipment delivery, utility outages, on-site construction, inspection, testing, and closeout activities. The Bar Chart must be time scaled and generated using an electronic spreadsheet program.

1.3.2 Schedule Submittals and Procedures

Submit Schedules and updates in hard copy and on electronic media that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Submit an electronic back-up of the project schedule in an import format compatible with the Government's

scheduling program.

1.4 SCHEDULE MONTHLY UPDATES

Update the Construction Schedule at monthly intervals or when the schedule has been revised. Keep the updated schedule current, reflecting actual activity progress and plan for completing the remaining work. Submit copies of purchase orders and confirmation of delivery dates as directed by the Contracting Officer.

a. Narrative Report: Identify and justify the following:

(1) Progress made in each area of the project;

(2) Longest Path: Include printed copy on 11 by 17 inch paper, landscape setting;

(3) Date/time constraint(s), other than those required by the contract;

(4) Listing of changes made between the previous schedule and current updated schedule including: added or removed activities, original and remaining durations for activities that have not started, logic (sequence, constraint, lag/lead), milestones, planned sequence of operations, longest path, calendars or calendar assignments, and cost loading.

(5) Any decrease in previously reported activity Earned Amount;

(6) Pending items and status thereof, including permits, changes orders, and time extensions;

(7) Status of Contract Completion Date and interim milestones;

(8) Current and anticipated delays (describe cause of delay and corrective actions(s) and mitigation measures to minimize);

(9) Description of current and future schedule problem areas.

For each entry in the narrative report, cite the respective Activity ID and Activity Name, the date and reason for the change, and description of the change.

1.5 3-WEEK LOOK AHEAD SCHEDULE

Prepare and issue a 3-Week Look Ahead schedule to provide a more detailed day-to-day plan of upcoming work identified on the Construction Schedule. Key the work plans to activity numbers when a NAS is required and update each week to show the planned work for the current and following two-week period. Additionally, include upcoming outages, closures, preparatory meetings, and initial meetings. Identify critical path activities on the Three-Week Look Ahead Schedule. The detail work plans are to be bar chart type schedules, maintained separately from the Construction Schedule on an electronic spreadsheet program and printed on 8-1/2 by 11 inch sheets as directed by the Contracting Officer. Activities must not exceed 5 working days in duration and have sufficient level of detail to assign crews, tools and equipment required to complete the work. Deliver three hard copies and one electronic file of the 3-Week Look Ahead Schedule to the Contracting Officer no later than 8 a.m. each Monday, and review during the weekly CQC Coordination or Production Meeting.

1.6 CORRESPONDENCE AND TEST REPORTS:

Correspondence (e.g., letters, Requests for Information (RFIs), e-mails, meeting minute items, Production and QC Daily Reports, material delivery tickets, photographs) must reference Schedule Activities that are being addressed. Test reports (e.g., concrete, soil compaction, weld, pressure) must reference Schedule Activities that are being addressed.

1.7 ADDITIONAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS

Any references to additional scheduling requirements, including systems to be inspected, tested and commissioned, that are located throughout the remainder of the Contract Documents, are subject to all requirements of this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

Submittal requirements are specified in the technical sections. Examples and descriptions of submittals identified by the Submittal Description (SD) numbers and titles follow:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittals that are required prior to or commencing with the start of work on site.

Preconstruction Submittals include schedules and a tabular list of locations, features, and other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.

Certificates Of Insurance
Surety Bonds
List Of Proposed Subcontractors
List Of Proposed Products
Submittal Register
Schedule Of Prices
Accident Prevention Plan
Work Plan
Quality Control (QC) plan
Environmental Protection Plan

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials, systems or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. Unless specified in another section, testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.

Report that includes findings of a test required to be performed on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report that includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily logs and checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

SD-07 Certificates

Statements printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that the product, system, or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer or Subcontractor through Contractor. The document purpose is to further promote the orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits

Text of posted operating instructions

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and (SDS) concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data provided by the manufacturer, or the system provider, including manufacturer's help and product line documentation, necessary to maintain and install equipment, for operating and maintenance use by facility personnel.

Data required by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

Data incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual or control system.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

A collection of documents representing materials and systemS installed or provided to the Government during the course of completing all contract requirements. Closeout submittals must include all approved material submittals and other requirements that describe the finished product provided to the Government. Operational and maintenance manuals, if requireed, are included in these submittals. As-built drawings must actually describe any deviations that were approved by the Contracting Officer. Refer to the specific closeout procedures required by specification Section 01 78 00, CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

The contractor shall provide upon completion of the project, CDs which contain all reviewed and marked up submittals for the project.

1.1.2 Approving Authority

Office or designated person authorized to approve the submittal.

1.1.3 Work

As used in this section, on-site and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction. In exception, excludes work to produce SD-01 submittals.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with this section.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal Register

1.3 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, submittals are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.3.1 For Information Only

Submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, they are not considered to be "shop drawings."

1.4 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS REQUIRING GOVERNMENT APPROVAL

As soon as practicable after award of contract, and before procurement or fabrication, forward to the Commander, NAVFAC Mid-Atlantic, FEAD Cherry Point, PSC Box 8006, Building 163, Cherry Point, North Carolina, 28533-0006 submittals required in the technical sections of this specification, including shop drawings, product data and samples.

1.4.1 O&M Data

Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.

In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the items to which such O&M data apply.

1.5 PREPARATION

1.5.1 Transmittal Form

Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels to the office of the approving authority using the transmittal form prescribed by the Contracting Officer. Include all information prescribed by the transmittal form and required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS. Use the submittal transmittal forms to record actions regarding samples.

1.5.2 Identifying Submittals

The Contractor's Quality Control Manager must prepare, review and stamp submittals, including those provided by a subcontractor, before submittal to the the Government.

Identify submittals, except sample installations and sample panels, with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate component of each submittal and noted on transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

a. Project title and location

b. Construction contract number

c. Dates of the drawings and revisions

d. Name, address, and telephone number of Subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other Subcontractor associated with the submittal.

e. Section number of the specification by which submittal is required

f. Submittal description (SD) number of each component of submittal

g. For a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description, for example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission

h. Product identification and location in project.

1.5.3 Submittal Format

1.5.3.1 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project, or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's certification stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.5.3.2 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings

Provide shop drawings not less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches, except for full-size patterns or templates. Prepare drawings to accurate size, with scale indicated, unless another form is required. Ensure drawings are suitable for reproduction and of a quality to produce clear, distinct lines and letters, with dark lines on a white background.

a. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on drawings. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

b. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings. Prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Use the same unit of measure for shop drawings as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

Submit an electronic copy of drawings in PDF format.

1.5.3.2.1 Drawing Identifaction

Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS.

Number drawings in a logical sequence. Each drawing is to bear the number of the submittal in a uniform location next to the title block. Place the Government contract number in the margin, immediately below the title block, for each drawing.

Reserve a blank space, no smaller than four inches on the right-hand side of each sheet for the Government disposition stamp.

1.5.3.3 Format of SD-03 Product Data

Present product data submittals for each section. Include a table of contents, listing the page and catalog item numbers for product data.

Indicate, by prominent notation, each product that is being submitted; indicate the specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

1.5.3.3.1 Product Information

Supplement product data with material prepared for the project to satisfy the submittal requirements where product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for the project, with information and format as required for submission of SD-07 Certificates.

Provide product data in units used in the Contract documents. Where product data are included in preprinted catalogs with another unit, submit the dimensions in contract document units, on a separate sheet.

1.5.3.3.2 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories

(UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.5.3.3.3 Data Submission

Collect required data submittals for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal that is marked for choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Mark each copy of the product data identically. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of the construction effort.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.5.3.4 Format of SD-04 Samples

1.5.3.4.1 Sample Characteristics

Furnish samples in the following sizes, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately the same size as specified:

a. Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.

b. Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.

c. Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.

d. Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.

e. Sample Volume of Nonsolid Materials: Pint. Examples of nonsolid materials are sand and paint.

f. Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified. Sizes and quantities of samples are to represent their respective standard unit.

g. Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.

h. Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

1.5.3.4.2 Sample Incorporation

Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples are to be in undamaged condition at the time of use.

Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of any area constituting a sample installation, but remove the notation at the final clean-up of the project.

1.5.3.4.3 Comparison Sample

Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations in color, finish, pattern, or texture are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range. Mark each unit to describe its relation to the range of the variation.

When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

1.5.3.5 Format of SD-05 Design Data

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper.

1.5.3.6 Format of SD-06 Test Reports

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.5.3.7 Format of SD-07 Certificates

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper.

1.5.3.8 Format of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Present manufacturer's instructions submittals for each section. Include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number on product data. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical-society publication references. If supplemental information is needed to clarify the manufacturer's data, submit it as specified for SD-07 Certificates.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.5.3.8.1 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.5.3.9 Format of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.5.3.10 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)

Comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for O&M Data format.

1.5.3.11 Format of SD-11 Closeout Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.5.4 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings

1.5.4.1 Source Drawings

The entire set of source drawing files (DWG) will not be provided to the Contractor. Request the specific Drawing Number for the preparation of shop drawings. Only those drawings requested to prepare shop drawings will be provided. These drawings are provided only after award.

1.5.4.2 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim, and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents, or its subconsultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities, or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic source drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the source drawing files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic source drawing files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. Use of these source drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of the duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, remove all previous indication of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.5.5 Electronic File Format

Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples required for SD-04 Samples items. In addition to the electronic submittal, provide three hard copies of the submittals. Compile the submittal file as a single, complete document, to include the Transmittal Form described within. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents, and coordinate the file naming convention with the Contracting Officer. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer. Generate PDF files from original documents with bookmarks so that the text included in the PDF file is searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, optical character resolution (OCR) routines are required. Index and bookmark files exceeding 30 pages to allow efficient navigation of the file. When required, the electronic file must include a valid electronic signature or a scan of a signature.

E-mail electronic submittal documents smaller than 10MB to an e-mail address as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide electronic documents over 10 MB on an optical disc or through an electronic file sharing system such as the AMRDEC SAFE Web Application located at the following website: https://safe.amrdec.army.mil/safe/.

1.6 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

1.6.1 Number of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittal Copies

Unless otherwise specified, submit three sets of administrative submittals.

1.7 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER

A sample Project Submittal Register showing items of equipment and materials for when submittals are required by the specifications is provided as "Appendix A - Submittal Register."

1.7.1 Submittal Management

Prepare and maintain a submittal register, as the work progresses. Do not change data that is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by Government; retain data that is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved. As an attachment, provide a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all-inclusive and additional submittals may be required.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD Number. and type, e.g., SD-02 Shop Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in each specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting the project requirements.

Column (f): Lists the approving authority for each submittal.

Thereafter, the Contractor is to track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns and all dates on which submittals are received by and returned by the Government.

1.7.2 Preconstruction Use of Submittal Register

Submit the submittal register. Include the QC plan and the project schedule. Verify that all submittals required for the project are listed and add missing submittals. Coordinate and complete the following fields on the register submitted with the QC plan and the project schedule:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for the approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date that Contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that Contractor needs material delivered to Contractor control.

1.8 VARIATIONS

Variations from contract requirements require Contracting Officer approval pursuant to contract Clause FAR 52.236-21 Specifications and Drawings for Construction, and will be considered where advantageous to the Government.

1.8.1 Considering Variations

Discussion of variations with the Contracting Officer before submission will help ensure that functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. When contemplating a variation that results in lower cost, consider submission of the variation as a Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in transmittal letters. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

1.8.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver a written request to the Contracting Officer, with documentation of the nature and features of the variation and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to Government. Include the DOR's written analysis and approval. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost savings. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

1.8.3 Warranting that Variations are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, the Contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.8.4 Review Schedule Extension

In addition to the normal submittal review period, a period of 14 working days will be allowed for the Government to consider submittals with variations.

1.9 SCHEDULING

Schedule and submit concurrently product data and shop drawings covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated. Submit pertinent certifications at the same time. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals.

a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. The Contractor is responsible for additional time required for Government reviews resulting from required resubmittals. The review period for each resubmittal is the same as for the initial submittal.

b. Submittals required by the contract documents are listed on the submittal register. If a submittal is listed in the submittal register but does not pertain to the contract work, the Contractor is to include the submittal in the register and annotate it "N/A" with a brief explanation. Approval by the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of supplying submittals required by the contract documents but that have been omitted from the register or marked "N/A."

c. Resubmit the submittal register and annotate it monthly with actual submission and approval dates. When all items on the register have been fully approved, no further resubmittal is required.

Contracting Officer review will be completed within 20 working days after the date of submission.

d. Except as specified otherwise, allow a review period, beginning with receipt by the approving authority, that includes at least 20 working days for submittals where the Contracting Officer is the approving authority. The period of review for submittals with Contracting Officer approval begins when the Government receives the submittal from the QC organization.

1.9.1 Reviewing, Certifying, and Approving Authority

The QC Manager is responsible for reviewing all submittals and certifying that they are in compliance with contract requirements. The approving authority on submittals is the Contracting Officer unless otherwise specified.

1.9.2 Constraints

Conform to provisions of this section, unless explicitly stated otherwise for submittals listed or specified in this contract.

Submit complete submittals for each definable feature of the work. At the same time, submit components of definable features that are interrelated as a system.

When acceptability of a submittal is dependent on conditions, items, or materials included in separate subsequent submittals, the submittal will be returned without review.

Approval of a separate material, product, or component does not imply approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

1.9.3 QC Organization Responsibilities

a. Review submittals for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

b. Process submittals based on the approving authority indicated in the submittal register.

() When the Contracting Officer is the approving authority or when variation has been proposed, forward the submittal to the Government, along with a certifying statement, or return the submittal marked "not reviewed" or "revise and resubmit" as appropriate. The QC organization's review of the submittal determines the appropriate action.

c. Ensure that material is clearly legible.

d. Stamp each sheet of each submittal with a QC certifying statement, except that data submitted in a bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only.

(1) When the approving authority is the Contracting Officer, the QC organization will certify submittals forwarded to the Contracting Officer with the following certifying statement:

"I hereby certify that the (equipment) (material) (article) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated with Contract Number (_____) is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is submitted for Government approval.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer _____, Date _____
(Signature when applicable)

Certified by QC Manager _____, Date _____"
(Signature)

e. Sign the certifying statement. The QC organization member designated in the approved QC plan is the person signing certifying statements. The use of original ink for signatures is required. Stamped signatures are not acceptable.

f. Update the submittal register as submittal actions occur, and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by the Contracting Officer.

g. Retain a copy of approved submittals and approved samples at the project site.

h. For "S" submittals, provide a copy of the approved submittal to the Government Approving authority.

1.10 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY

When the approving authority is the Contracting Officer, the Government will:

a. Note the date on which the submittal was received from the QC manager.

b. Review submittals for approval within the scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph REVIEW NOTATIONS and with comments and markings appropriate for the action indicated.

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, stamp and date submittals. Three copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and four copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

1.10.1 Review Notations

Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with the following notations:

a. Submittals marked "approved" or "accepted" authorize proceeding with the work covered.

b. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approved, except as noted, resubmittal not required", authorize proceeding with the work covered provided that the Contractor takes no exception to the corrections.

c. Submittals marked "not approved", "disapproved", or "revise and resubmit" indicate incomplete submittal or noncompliance with the contract requirements or design concept. Resubmit with appropriate changes. Do not proceed with work for this item until the resubmittal is approved.

d. Submittals marked "not reviewed" indicate that the submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and certified by Contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by Contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.

e. Submittals marked "receipt acknowledged" indicate that submittals have been received by the Government. This applies only to "information-only submittals" as previously defined.

1.11 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

Make corrections required by the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor considers any correction or notation on the returned submittals to constitute a change to the contract drawings or specifications, give notice to the Contracting Offficer as required under the FAR clause titled CHANGES. The Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of connection details and the construction of work. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at the Contractor's expense.

If changes are necessary to submittals, make such revisions and resubmit in accordance with the procedures above. No item of work requiring a submittal change is to be accomplished until the changed submittals are approved.

1.12 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.

Approval or acceptance by the Government for a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for meeting the contract requirements or for any error that may exist, because under the Quality Control (QC) requirements of this contract, the Contractor is responsible for ensuring information contained with in each submittal accurately conforms with the requirements of the contract documents.

After submittals have been approved or accepted by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.13 APPROVED SAMPLES

Approval of a sample is only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and is not to be construed to change or modify any contract requirements. Before submitting samples, provide assurance that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

Match the approved samples for materials and equipment incorporated in the work. If requested, approved samples, including those that may be damaged in testing, will be returned to the Contractor, at its expense, upon completion of the contract. Unapproved samples will also be returned to the Contractor at its expense, if so requested.

Failure of any materials to pass the specified tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider, under this contract, any further samples of the same brand or make as that material. The Government reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment that has previously proved unsatisfactory in service.

Samples of various materials or equipment delivered on the site or in place may be taken by the Contracting Officer for testing. Samples failing to meet contract requirements will automatically void previous approvals. Replace such materials or equipment to meet contract requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
REPLACE BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM IN BLDG 4389 AND 4390

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 14 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			List of Contact Personnel	1.3.1.1														
		01 20 00.00 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Schedule of Prices	1.3	G													
		01 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			List of contact personnel	1.2.1														
		01 31 23.13 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			List of Contractor's Personnel	1.4.2														
		01 32 16.00 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Baseline Construction Schedule	1.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Monthly Updates	1.4														
		01 33 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Submittal Register	1.7														
		01 35 26	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.7														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Notifications and Reports	1.12														
			Accident Reports	1.12.2														
			LHE Inspection Reports	1.12.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation	1.4														
			Checklist															
			Crane Operators/Riggers	1.6.1.4														
			Standard Lift Plan	1.7.2.2														
			Critical Lift Plan	1.7.2.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
REPLACE BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM IN BLDG 4389 AND 4390

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 35 26	Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.8														
			Confined Space Entry Permit	1.9.1														
			Hot Work Permit	1.9.1														
			Certificate of Compliance	1.12.4														
		01 45 00.00 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Construction Quality Control (QC)	1.6.1														
			Plan															
			Indoor Air Quality (IAQ)	1.17														
			Management Plan															
			Basis of Design and Design	1.9.1														
			Intent															
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Design Review	1.9.2														
			Contract Document Review	1.9.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			CA Resume	1.5.2.2														
		01 50 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Construction Site Plan	1.3														
		01 57 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Preconstruction Survey	1.4.1														
			Solid Waste Management Permit	1.6														
			Regulatory Notifications	1.4.2														
			Employee Training Records	1.4.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Solid Waste Management Report	3.3.2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
REPLACE BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM IN BLDG 4389 AND 4390

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 57 19	Employee Training Records	1.4.4														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Waste Determination	3.3.1														
			Documentation															
			Disposal Documentation for	3.3.3.6														
			Hazardous and Regulated Waste															
			Assembled Employee Training	1.4.4														
			Records															
			Solid Waste Management Permit	1.6														
			Solid Waste Management Report	3.3.2.1														
			Contractor Hazardous Material	3.4.1														
			Inventory Log															
			Hazardous Waste/Debris	3.3.3.1														
			Management															
			Regulatory Notifications	1.4.2														
			Sales Documentation	3.3.2.1														
			Contractor Certification	3.3.2.1														
		01 78 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Warranty Management Plan	1.6.1														
			Warranty Tags	1.6.4														
			Final Cleaning	3.3														
			Spare Parts Data	1.5														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Instructions	1.6.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
REPLACE BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM IN BLDG 4389 AND 4390

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 78 00	Operation and Maintenance	3.2														
			Manuals															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-Built Drawings	3.1														
			Final Approved Shop Drawings	3.2														
			Interim DD FORM 1354	3.4														
			Checklist for DD FORM 1354	3.4														
		01 78 23	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			O&M Database	1.4														
			Training Plan	3.1.1														
			Training Outline	3.1.3														
			Training Content	3.1.2														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Validation of Training Completion	3.1.5														
		01 91 00.15	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Commissioning Firm	1.7	G													
			Lead Commissioning Specialist	1.7.1	G													
			Technical Commissioning	1.7.2	G													
			Specialists															
			Commissioning Firm's Contract	1.7	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Design Review Report	3.1.3	G													
			Interim Construction Phase	3.1.2.1	G													
			Commissioning Plan															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
REPLACE BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM IN BLDG 4389 AND 4390

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 91 00.15	Final Construction Phase	3.1.2.2	G													
			Commissioning Plan															
			Pre-Functional Checklists	3.1.5.2	G													
			Issues Log	1.8														
			Commissioning Report	3.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Certificate of Readiness	1.9	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Training Plan	3.1.6	G													
			Training Attendance Rosters	3.1.6	G													
			Systems Manual	3.1.7	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Construction Phase	3.1.2.1	S													
			Commissioning Plan															
			Final Commissioning Report	3.2	S													
		07 84 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Firestopping System	2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Firestopping Materials	2.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Inspection	3.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Inspector Qualifications	1.5.2														
			Firestopping Materials	2.2														
			Installer Qualifications	1.5.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
REPLACE BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM IN BLDG 4389 AND 4390

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 92 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Sealants	2.2	G													
			Primers	2.3	G													
			Bond Breakers	2.4	G													
			Backstops	2.5	G													
			Field Adhesion	3.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor Air Quality	1.4.1	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.2.1	S													
			Sealants															
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.6	S													
			Caulking															
		09 90 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Piping identification	3.8														
			stencil	3.8														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Coating	2.1	G													
			Manufacturer's Technical Data	2.1														
			Sheets															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Color	1.9	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Applicator's qualifications	1.3														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Application instructions	3.2.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
REPLACE BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM IN BLDG 4389 AND 4390

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 90 00	Mixing	3.5.2														
			Manufacturer's Material Safety	1.6.2														
			Data Sheets															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Coatings	2.1	G													
		23 09 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			DDC Contractor Design Drawings	3.3	G													
			Draft As-Built Drawings	3.3	G													
			Final As-Built Drawings	3.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Programming Software	1.8.3	G													
			Controller Application Programs	1.8.4	G													
			Configuration Software	1.8.1	G													
			Controller Configuration Settings	1.8.2	G													
			Manufacturer's Product Data	2.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Existing Conditions Report	3.1.1														
			Start-Up Testing Report	3.5.2	G													
			PVT Procedures	3.6.1	G													
			PVT Report	3.6.3	G													
			Pre-Construction Quality Control	1.9.1	G													
			(QC) Checklist															
			Post-Construction Quality Control	1.9.2	G													
			(QC) Checklist															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
REPLACE BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM IN BLDG 4389 AND 4390

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 09 00	Performance Verification Testing	3.7.5	G													
			Plan															
			Equipment Supplier's	3.7.3.1	G													
			Performance Verification Testing															
			Plan															
			Endurance Testing Results	3.7.8.3	G													
			Performance Verification Test	3.7.9	G													
			Report															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.8	G													
			(O&M) Instructions															
			Training Documentation	3.10.1	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Enclosure Keys	2.5	G													
			Password Summary Report	3.2.6.1	G													
			Closeout Quality Control (QC)	1.9.3	G													
			Checklist															
		25 05 11	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Device Account Lock Exception	3.2.2.2	G													
			Request															
			Multiple IP Connection Device	3.10	G													
			Request															
			Contractor Computer	1.8.1.4	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
REPLACE BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM IN BLDG 4389 AND 4390

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11	Contractor Temporary Network	1.8.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			User Interface Banner Schedule	3.2.3.1	G													
			Network Communication Report	1.6.2	G													
			Cybersecurity Riser Diagram	1.6.5	G													
			Control System Inventory Report	1.6.3	G													
			Cybersecurity Interconnection	1.6.1	G													
			Schedule															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Control System Cybersecurity	1.6.6	G													
			Documentation															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Software Licenses	1.7	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Password Summary Report	3.6.2.2.5	G													
			Software Recovery And	1.6.4	G													
			Reconstitution Images															
			Device Audit Record Upload	3.3.2.1	G													
			Software															
			Riser Diagram of the Building	3.1	G													
			Control Network															
		25 08 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Factory Test	3.4	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
REPLACE BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM IN BLDG 4389 AND 4390

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 08 10	UMCS and Building Level DDC	3.1														
			Testing Sequence															
			Performance Verification Test	3.6	G													
			Endurance Testing	3.7														
		25 10 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			UMCS Contractor Design	3.2.2														
			Drawings															
			Draft As-Built Drawings	3.2.3														
			Final As-Built Drawings	3.2.3														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Product Data Sheets	2.1.5														
			Computer Software	2.4														
			Enclosure Keys	2.6.1														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			UMCS IP Network Bandwidth	3.2.1														
			Usage Estimate															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Pre-Construction QC Checklist	1.6														
			Post-Construction QC Checklist	1.6														
			Existing Conditions Report	3.1														
			Start-Up and Start-Up Testing	3.6	G													
			Report															
			PVT Phase I Procedures	3.7.1														
			PVT Phase I Report	3.7.2	G													
			PVT Phase II Report	3.7.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

REPLACE BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM IN BLDG 4389 AND 4390

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 10 10	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	1.7														
			(O&M) Instructions															
			Preventive Maintenance Work	3.8.7.1														
			Plan															
			Basic Training Documentation	3.9.1														
			Advanced Training	3.9.1														
			Documentation															
			Refresher Training	3.9.1														
			Documentation															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Closeout QC Checklist	1.6														
		26 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Marking strips	3.1.5.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			600-volt wiring test	3.5.2	G													

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)

ASSE/SAFE A10.34	(2001; R 2012) Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
ASSE/SAFE A10.44	(2014) Control of Energy Sources (Lockout/Tagout) for Construction and Demolition Operations
ASSE/SAFE Z244.1	(2003; R 2014) Control of Hazardous Energy Lockout/Tagout and Alternative Methods
ASSE/SAFE Z359.0	(2012) Definitions and Nomenclature Used for Fall Protection and Fall Arrest
ASSE/SAFE Z359.1	(2016) The Fall Protection Code
ASSE/SAFE Z359.11	(2014) Safety Requirements for Full Body Harnesses
ASSE/SAFE Z359.12	(2009) Connecting Components for Personal Fall Arrest Systems
ASSE/SAFE Z359.13	(2013) Personal Energy Absorbers and Energy Absorbing Lanyards
ASSE/SAFE Z359.14	(2014) Safety Requirements for Self-Retracting Devices for Personal Fall Arrest and Rescue Systems
ASSE/SAFE Z359.15	(2014) Safety Requirements for Single Anchor Lifelines and Fall Arresters for Personal Fall Arrest Systems
ASSE/SAFE Z359.2	(2007) Minimum Requirements for a Comprehensive Managed Fall Protection Program
ASSE/SAFE Z359.3	(2007) Safety Requirements for Positioning and Travel Restraint Systems
ASSE/SAFE Z359.4	(2013) Safety Requirements for Assisted-Rescue and Self-Rescue Systems, Subsystems and Components

ASSE/SAFE Z359.6	(2009) Specifications and Design Requirements for Active Fall Protection Systems
ASSE/SAFE Z359.7	(2011) Qualification and Verification Testing of Fall Protection Products

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B30.20	(2013; INT Oct 2010 - May 2012) Below-the-Hook Lifting Devices
ASME B30.26	(2015; INT Jun 2010 - Jun 2014) Rigging Hardware
ASME B30.9	(2014; INT Feb 2011 - Nov 2013) Slings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F855	(2015) Standard Specifications for Temporary Protective Grounds to Be Used on De-energized Electric Power Lines and Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1048	(2003) Guide for Protective Grounding of Power Lines
IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA Z535.2	(2011) Environmental and Facility Safety Signs

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10	(2018; TIA 18-1) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
NFPA 241	(2013; Errata 2015) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
NFPA 51B	(2014) Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work
NFPA 70	(2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2018; TIA 18-1; TIA 81-2) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1910.146	Permit-required Confined Spaces
29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1910.333	Selection and Use of Work Practices
29 CFR 1915.89	Control of Hazardous Energy (Lockout/Tags-Plus)
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
29 CFR 1926.16	Rules of Construction
29 CFR 1926.450	Scaffolds
29 CFR 1926.500	Fall Protection
CPL 2.100	(1995) Application of the Permit-Required Confined Spaces (PRCS) Standards, 29 CFR 1910.146

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Competent Person (CP)

The CP is a person designated in writing, who, through training, knowledge and experience, is capable of identifying, evaluating, and addressing existing and predictable hazards in the working environment or working conditions that are dangerous to personnel, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures with regards to such hazards.

1.2.2 Competent Person, Confined Space

The CP, Confined Space, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, with thorough knowledge of OSHA’s Confined Space Standard, 29 CFR 1910.146, and designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the confined space program, who through training, knowledge and experience in confined space entry is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential confined space hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.3 Competent Person, Cranes and Rigging

The CP, Cranes and Rigging, as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, who has been designated in writing to be responsible for the

immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the Crane and Rigging Program, who through training, knowledge and experience in crane and rigging is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.4 Competent Person, Fall Protection

The CP, Fall Protection, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and in accordance with ASSE/SAFE Z359.0, who has been designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the fall protection program, who through training, knowledge and experience in fall protection and rescue systems and equipment, is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential fall hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.5 Competent Person, Scaffolding

The CP, Scaffolding is a person meeting the competent person requirements in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, and designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the scaffolding program. The CP for Scaffolding has enough training, knowledge and experience in scaffolding to correctly identify, evaluate and address existing and potential hazards and also has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to these hazards. CP qualifications must be documented and include experience on the specific scaffolding systems/types being used, assessment of the base material that the scaffold will be erected upon, load calculations for materials and personnel, and erection and dismantling. The CP for scaffolding must have a documented, minimum of 8-hours of scaffold training to include training on the specific type of scaffold being used (e.g. mast-climbing, adjustable, tubular frame), in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 22.B.02.

1.2.6 Competent Person (CP) Trainer

A competent person trainer as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, who is qualified in the material presented, and who possesses a working knowledge of applicable technical regulations, standards, equipment and systems related to the subject matter on which they are training Competent Persons. A competent person trainer must be familiar with the typical hazards and the equipment used in the industry they are instructing. The training provided by the competent person trainer must be appropriate to that specific industry. The competent person trainer must evaluate the knowledge and skills of the competent persons as part of the training process.

1.2.7 High Risk Activities

High Risk Activities are activities that involve work at heights, crane and rigging, excavations and trenching, scaffolding, electrical work, and confined space entry.

1.2.8 High Visibility Accident

A High Visibility Accident is any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

1.2.9 Load Handling Equipment (LHE)

LHE is a term used to describe cranes, hoists and all other hoisting equipment (hoisting equipment means equipment, including crane, derricks, hoists and power operated equipment used with rigging to raise, lower or horizontally move a load).

1.2.10 Medical Treatment

Medical Treatment is treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

1.2.11 Near Miss

A Near Miss is a mishap resulting in no personal injury and zero property damage, but given a shift in time or position, damage or injury may have occurred (e.g., a worker falls off a scaffold and is not injured; a crane swings around to move the load and narrowly misses a parked vehicle).

1.2.12 Operating Envelope

The Operating Envelope is the area surrounding any crane or load handling equipment. Inside this "envelope" is the crane, the operator, riggers and crane walkers, other personnel involved in the operation, rigging gear between the hook, the load, the crane's supporting structure (i.e. ground or rail), the load's rigging path, the lift and rigging procedure.

1.2.13 Qualified Person (QP)

The QP is a person designated in writing, who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated their ability to solve or resolve problems related to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

1.2.14 Qualified Person, Fall Protection (QP for FP)

A QP for FP is a person meeting the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, and ASSE/SAFE Z359.0, with a recognized degree or professional certificate and with extensive knowledge, training and experience in the fall protection and rescue field who is capable of designing, analyzing, and evaluating and specifying fall protection and rescue systems.

1.2.15 USACE Property and Equipment

Interpret "USACE" property and equipment specified in USACE EM 385-1-1 as Government property and equipment.

1.2.16 Load Handling Equipment (LHE) Accident or Load Handling Equipment Mishap

A LHE accident occurs when any one or more of the eight elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during operation, including operation during maintenance or testing resulting in personnel injury or death; material or equipment damage; dropped load; derailment; two-blocking; overload; or collision, including unplanned contact between the load, crane, or other objects. A dropped load, derailment,

two-blocking, overload and collision are considered accidents, even though no material damage or injury occurs. A component failure (e.g., motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) is not considered an accident solely due to material or equipment damage unless the component failure results in damage to other components (e.g., dropped boom, dropped load, or roll over). Document an LHE mishap or accident using the NAVFAC prescribed Navy Crane Center (NCC) accident form.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan (APP)

SD-06 Test Reports

Notifications and Reports
Accident Reports
LHE Inspection Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation Checklist
Crane Operators/Riggers
Standard Lift Plan
Critical Lift Plan
Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)
Confined Space Entry Permit
Hot Work Permit
Certificate of Compliance

1.4 CONTRACTOR SAFETY SELF-EVALUATION CHECKLIST

Contracting Officer will provide a "Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation Checklist" to the Contractor at the pre-construction conference. Complete the checklist monthly and submit with each request for payment voucher. An acceptable score of 90 or greater is required. Failure to submit the completed safety self-evaluation checklist or achieve a score of at least 90 may result in retention of up to 10 percent of the voucher.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with the most recent edition of USACE EM 385-1-1, and the following federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern.

1.5.1 Subcontractor Safety Requirements

For this contract, neither Contractor nor any subcontractor may enter into contract with any subcontractor that fails to meet the following requirements. The term subcontractor in this and the following paragraphs

means any entity holding a contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor at any tier.

1.5.1.1 Experience Modification Rate (EMR)

Subcontractors on this contract must have an effective EMR less than or equal to 1.10, as computed by the National Council on Compensation Insurance (NCCI) or if not available, as computed by the state agency's rating bureau in the state where the subcontractor is registered, when entering into a subcontract agreement with the Prime Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier. The Prime Contractor may submit a written request for additional consideration to the Contracting Officer where the specified acceptable EMR range cannot be achieved. Relaxation of the EMR range will only be considered for approval on a case-by-case basis for special conditions and must not be anticipated as tacit approval. Contractor's Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) must collect and maintain the certified EMR ratings for all subcontractors on the project and make them available to the Government at the Government's request.

1.5.1.2 OSHA Days Away from Work, Restricted Duty, or Job Transfer (DART) Rate

Subcontractors on this contract must have a DART rate, calculated from the most recent, complete calendar year, less than or equal to 3.4 when entering into a subcontract agreement with the Prime Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier. The OSHA Dart Rate is calculated using the following formula:

(N/EH) x 200,000

where:

N = number of injuries and illnesses with days away, restricted work, or job transfer

EH = total hours worked by all employees during most recent, complete calendar year

200,000 = base for 100 full-time equivalent workers (working 40 hours per week, 50 weeks per year)

The Prime Contractor may submit a written request for additional consideration to the Contracting Officer where the specified acceptable OSHA Dart rate range cannot be achieved for a particular subcontractor. Relaxation of the OSHA DART rate range will only be considered for approval on a case-by-case basis for special conditions and must not be anticipated as tacit approval. Contractor's SSHO must collect and maintain self-certified OSHA DART rates for all subcontractors on the project and make them available to the Government at the Government's request.

1.6 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, AND MEETINGS

1.6.1 Personnel Qualifications

1.6.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

Provide an SSHO that meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Section 1. The SSHO must ensure that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 are met for the project. Provide a Safety oversight team that includes a minimum of one

(1) person at each project site to function as the SSHO. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Alternate SSHO must be at the work site at all times to implement and administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted APP. The SSHO and Alternate SSHO must have the required training, experience, and qualifications in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 01.A.17, and all associated sub-paragraphs.

If the SSHO is off-site for a period longer than 24 hours, an equally-qualified alternate SSHO must be provided and must fulfill the same roles and responsibilities as the primary SSHO. When the SSHO is temporarily (up to 24 hours) off-site, a Designated Representative (DR), as identified in the AHA may be used in lieu of an Alternate SSHO, and must be on the project site at all times when work is being performed. Note that the DR is a collateral duty safety position, with safety duties in addition to their full time occupation.

1.6.1.1.1 Additional Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) Requirements and Duties

The SSHO may also serve as the Quality Control Manager. The SSHO may also serve as the Superintendent.

1.6.1.2 Competent Person Qualifications

Provide Competent Persons in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Appendix Q and herein. Competent Persons for high risk activities include confined space, cranes and rigging, excavation/trenching, fall protection, and electrical work. The CP for these activities must be designated in writing, and meet the requirements for the specific activity (i.e. competent person, fall protection).

The Competent Person identified in the Contractor's Safety and Health Program and accepted APP, must be on-site at all times when the work that presents the hazards associated with their professional expertise is being performed. Provide the credentials of the Competent Persons(s) to the the Contracting Officer for information in consultation with the Safety Office.

1.6.1.2.1 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry

Provide a Confined Space (CP) Competent Person who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Appendix Q, and herein. The CP for Confined Space Entry must supervise the entry into each confined space in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 34.

1.6.1.2.2 Competent Person for Scaffolding

Provide a Competent Person for Scaffolding who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 22.B.02 and herein.

1.6.1.2.3 Competent Person for Fall Protection

Provide a Competent Person for Fall Protection who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 21.C.04, 21.B.03, and herein.

1.6.1.3 Qualified Trainer Requirements

Individuals qualified to instruct the 40 hour contract safety awareness course, or portions thereof, must meet the definition of a Competent Person Trainer, and, at a minimum, possess a working knowledge of the following

subject areas: EM 385-1-1, Electrical Standards,Lockout/Tagout, Fall Protection, Confined Space Entry for Construction; Excavation, Trenching and Soil Mechanics, and Scaffolds in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.450, Subpart L.

Instructors are required to:

a. Prepare class presentations that cover construction-related safety requirements.

b. Ensure that all attendees attend all sessions by using a class roster signed daily by each attendee. Maintain copies of the roster for at least five (5) years. This is a certification class and must be attended 100 percent. In cases of emergency where an attendee cannot make it to a session, the attendee can make it up in another class session for the same subject.

c. Update training course materials whenever an update of the EM 385-1-1 becomes available.

d. Provide a written exam of at least 50 questions. Students are required to answer 80 percent correctly to pass.

e. Request, review and incorporate student feedback into a continuous course improvement program.

1.6.1.4 Crane Operators/Riggers

Provide Operators, Signal Persons, and Riggers meeting the requirements in EM 385-1-1, Section 15.B for Riggers and Section 16.B for Crane Operators and Signal Persons. Provide proof of current qualification.

1.6.2 Personnel Duties

1.6.2.1 Duties of the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

The SSHO must:

a. Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Attach safety inspection logs to the Contractors' daily production report.

b. Conduct mishap investigations and complete required accident reports. Report mishaps and near misses.

c. Use and maintain OSHA's Form 300 to log work-related injuries and illnesses occurring on the project site for Prime Contractors and subcontractors, and make available to the Contracting Officer upon request. Post and maintain the Form 300A on the site Safety Bulletin Board.

d. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.

e. Attend the pre-construction conference, pre-work meetings including preparatory meetings, and periodic in-progress meetings.

f. Review the APP and AHAs for compliance with EM 385-1-1, and approve,

sign, implement and enforce them.

g. Establish a Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Deficiency Tracking System that lists and monitors outstanding deficiencies until resolution.

h. Ensure subcontractor compliance with safety and health requirements.

i. Maintain a list of hazardous chemicals on site and their Safety Data Sheets (SDS).

j. Maintain a weekly list of high hazard activities involving energy, equipment, excavation, entry into confined space, and elevation, and be prepared to discuss details during QC Meetings.

k. Provide and keep a record of site safety orientation and indoctrination for Contractor employees, subcontractor employees, and site visitors.

Superintendent, QC Manager, and SSHO are subject to dismissal if the above duties are not being effectively carried out. If Superintendent, QC Manager, or SSHO are dismissed, project work will be stopped and will not be allowed to resume until a suitable replacement is approved and the above duties are again being effectively carried out.

1.6.3 Meetings

1.6.3.1 Preconstruction Conference

a. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project must attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, SSHO, QC manager, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the AHAs and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).

b. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, and Government review of AHAs to preclude project delays.

c. Deficiencies in the submitted APP, identified during the Contracting Officer's review, must be corrected, and the APP re-submitted for review prior to the start of construction. Work is not permitted to begin until an APP is established that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.3.2 Safety Meetings

Conduct safety meetings to review past activities, plan for new or changed operations, review pertinent aspects of appropriate AHA (by trade), establish safe working procedures for anticipated hazards, and provide pertinent Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) training and motivation. Conduct meetings at least once a month for all supervisors on the project location. The SSHO, supervisors, foremen, or CDSOs must conduct meetings at least once a week for the trade workers. Document meeting minutes to

include the date, persons in attendance, subjects discussed, and names of individual(s) who conducted the meeting. Maintain documentation on-site and furnish copies to the Contracting Officer on request. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled meetings 7 calendar days in advance.

1.7 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

A qualified person must prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, and as supplemented herein. Cover all paragraph and subparagraph elements in EM 385-1-1, Appendix A. The APP must be job-specific and address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP must interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element, and made site-specific. Describe the methods to evaluate past safety performance of potential subcontractors in the selection process. Also, describe innovative methods used to ensure and monitor safe work practices of subcontractors. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP must be signed by an officer of the firm (Prime Contractor senior person), the individual preparing the APP, the on-site superintendent, the designated SSHO, the Contractor QC Manager, and any designated Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or Certified Health Physicist (CIH). The SSHO must provide and maintain the APP and a log of signatures by each subcontractor foreman, attesting that they have read and understand the APP, and make the APP and log available on-site to the Contracting Officer. If English is not the foreman's primary language, the Prime Contractor must provide an interpreter.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. Once reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP is cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified. Continuously review and amend the APP, as necessary, throughout the life of the contract. Changes to the accepted APP must be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO and QC Manager. Incorporate unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP as they are discovered. Should any severe hazard exposure (i.e. imminent danger) become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate and remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSE/SAFE A10.34), and the environment.

1.7.1 Names and Qualifications

Provide plans in accordance with the requirements outlined in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1, including the following:

a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated SSHO and other competent and qualified personnel to be used. Specify the duties of each position.

b. Qualifications of competent and of qualified persons. As a minimum, designate and submit qualifications of competent persons for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; and personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

1.7.2 Plans

Provide plans in the APP in accordance with the requirements outlined in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1, including the following:

1.7.2.1 Confined Space Entry Plan

Develop a confined or enclosed space entry plan in accordance with EM 385-1-1, applicable OSHA standards 29 CFR 1910, and 29 CFR 1926, OSHA Directive CPL 2.100, and any other federal, state and local regulatory requirements identified in this contract. Identify the qualified person's name and qualifications, training, and experience. Delineate the qualified person's authority to direct work stoppage in the event of hazardous conditions. Include procedure for rescue by contractor personnel and the coordination with emergency responders. (If there is no confined space work, include a statement that no confined space work exists and none will be created.)

1.7.2.2 Standard Lift Plan (SLP)

Plan lifts to avoid situations where the operator cannot maintain safe control of the lift. Prepare a written SLP in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.A.03, using Form 16-2 for every lift or series of lifts (if duty cycle or routine lifts are being performed). The SLP must be developed, reviewed and accepted by all personnel involved in the lift in conjunction with the associated AHA. Signature on the AHA constitutes acceptance of the plan. Maintain the SLP on the LHE for the current lift(s) being made. Maintain historical SLPs for a minimum of 3 months.

1.7.2.3 Critical Lift Plan - Crane or Load Handling Equipment

Provide a Critical Lift Plan as required by EM 385-1-1, Section 16.H.01, using Form 16-3. In addition, Critical Lift Plans are required for the following:

a. Lifts over 50 percent of the capacity of barge mounted mobile crane's hoist.

b. When working around energized power lines where the work will get closer than the minimum clearance distance in EM 385-1-1 Table 16-1.

c. For lifts with anticipated binding conditions.

d. When erecting cranes.

1.7.2.3.1 Critical Lift Plan Planning and Schedule

Critical lifts require detailed planning and additional or unusual safety precautions. Develop and submit a critical lift plan to the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days prior to critical lift. Comply with load testing requirements in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.F.03.

1.7.2.3.2 Lifts of Personnel

In addition to the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 16.H.02, for lifts of personnel, demonstrate compliance with the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 16.T.

1.7.2.4 Multi-Purpose Machines, Material Handling Equipment, and Construction Equipment Lift Plan

Multi-purpose machines, material handling equipment, and construction equipment used to lift loads that are suspended by rigging gear, require proof of authorization from the machine OEM that the machine is capable of making lifts of loads suspended by rigging equipment. Written approval from a qualified registered professional engineer, after a safety analysis is performed, is allowed in lieu of the OEM's approval. Demonstrate that the operator is properly trained and that the equipment is properly configured to make such lifts and is equipped with a load chart.

1.7.2.5 Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan

The plan must comply with the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 21.D and ASSE/SAFE Z359.2, be site specific, and address all fall hazards in the work place and during different phases of construction. Address how to protect and prevent workers from falling to lower levels when they are exposed to fall hazards above 6 feet. A competent person or qualified person for fall protection must prepare and sign the plan documentation. Include FP&P systems, equipment and methods employed for every phase of work, roles and responsibilities, assisted rescue, self-rescue and evacuation procedures, training requirements, and monitoring methods. Review and revise, as necessary, the FP&P Plan documentation as conditions change, but at a minimum every six months, for lengthy projects, reflecting any changes during the course of construction due to changes in personnel, equipment, systems or work habits. Keep and maintain the accepted FP&P Plan documentation at the job site for the duration of the project. Include the FP&P Plan documentation in the APP.

1.7.2.6 Rescue and Evacuation Plan

Provide a Rescue and Evacuation Plan in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 21.N and ASSE/SAFE Z359.2, and include in the FP&P Plan and as part of the APP. Include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility.

1.7.2.7 Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP)

Develop a HECP in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 12, 29 CFR 1910.147, 29 CFR 1910.333, 29 CFR 1915.89, ASSE/SAFE Z244.1, and ASSE/SAFE A10.44. Submit this HECP as part of the APP. Conduct a preparatory meeting and inspection with all effected personnel to coordinate all HECP activities. Document this meeting and inspection in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section

12.A.02. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures.

1.8 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

Before beginning each activity, task or Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations, or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity must prepare an AHA. AHAs must be developed by the Prime Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier performing the work, and provided for Prime Contractor review and approval before submitting to the Contracting Officer. AHAs must be signed by the SSHO, Superintendent, QC Manager and the subcontractor Foreman performing the work. Format the AHA in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 1 or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 working days prior to the start of each activity task, or DFOW. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to revise and resubmit the AHA if it fails to effectively identify the work sequences, specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, personnel and the control measures to be implemented.

AHAs must identify competent persons required for phases involving high risk activities, including confined entry, crane and rigging, excavations, trenching, electrical work, fall protection, and scaffolding.

1.8.1 AHA Management

Review the AHA list periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting, and update as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change. Use the AHA during daily inspections by the SSHO to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the required safety and health controls for that work activity.

1.8.2 AHA Signature Log

Each employee performing work as part of an activity, task or DFOW must review the AHA for that work and sign a signature log specifically maintained for that AHA prior to starting work on that activity. The SSHO must maintain a signature log on site for every AHA. Provide employees whose primary language is other than English with an interpreter to ensure a clear understanding of the AHA and its contents.

1.9 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION

1.9.1 Safety Bulletin Board

Within one calendar day after commencement of work, erect a safety bulletin board at the job site. Where size, duration, or logistics of project do not facilitate a bulletin board, an alternative method, acceptable to the Contracting Officer, that is accessible and includes all mandatory information for employee and visitor review, may be deemed as meeting the requirement for a bulletin board. Include and maintain information on safety bulletin board as required by EM 385-1-1, Section 01.A.07. Additional items required to be posted include:

a. Confined space entry permit.

b. Hot work permit.

1.9.2 Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Deficiency Tracking System

Establish a SOH deficiency tracking system that lists and monitors the status of SOH deficiencies in chronological order. Use the tracking system to evaluate the effectiveness of the APP. A monthly evaluation of the data must be discussed in the QC or SOH meeting with everyone on the project. The list must be posted on the project bulletin board and updated daily, and provide the following information:

a. Date deficiency identified;
b. Description of deficiency;
c. Name of person responsible for correcting deficiency;
d. Projected resolution date;
e. Date actually resolved.

1.10 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.11 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors must arrange for their own emergency medical treatment in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.12 NOTIFICATIONS and REPORTS

1.12.1 Mishap Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical, but no more than twenty-four hours, after any mishaps, including recordable accidents, incidents, and near misses, as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, any report of injury, illness, or any property damage. For LHE or rigging mishaps, notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical but not more than 4 hours after mishap. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining appropriate medical and emergency assistance and for notifying fire, law enforcement, and regulatory agencies. Immediate reporting is required for electrical mishaps, to include Arc Flash; shock; uncontrolled release of hazardous energy (includes electrical and non-electrical); load handling equipment or rigging; fall from height (any level other than same surface); and underwater diving. These mishaps must be investigated in depth to identify all causes and to recommend hazard control measures.

Within notification include Contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (for example, type of construction equipment used and PPE used). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on-site and Government investigation is conducted. Assist and cooperate fully with the Government's investigation(s) of any mishap.

1.12.2 Accident Reports

a. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, property damage, and near misses as defined in EM 385-1-1,

to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the applicable NAVFAC Contractor Incident Reporting System (CIRS), and electronically submit via the NAVFAC Enterprise Safety Applications Management System (ESAMS). Complete and submit an accident investigation report in ESAMS within 5 days for mishaps defined in EM 385-1-1 01.D.03 and 10 days for accidents defined by EM 385-1-1 01.D.05. Complete an investigation report within 30 days for those mishaps defined by EM 385-1-1 01.D.04. Mishaps defined by EM 385-1-1 01.D.04 and 01.D.05 must include a written report submitted as an attachment in ESAMS using the following outline: (1) Mishap summary description to include process, findings and outcomes; (2) Root Cause; (3) Direct Factors; (4) Indirect and Contributing Factors; (5) Corrective Actions; and (6) Recommendations. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms.

b. Near Misses: For Navy Projects, complete the applicable documentation in NAVFAC CIRS, and electronically submit via the NAVFAC ESAMS. Near miss reports are considered positive and proactive Contractor safety management actions.

c. Conduct an accident investigation for any load handling equipment accident (including rigging accidents) to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the LHE Accident Report (Crane and Rigging Accident Report) form and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of the accident. Do not proceed with crane operations until cause is determined and corrective actions have been implemented to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will provide a blank copy of the accident report form.

1.12.3 LHE Inspection Reports

Submit LHE inspection reports required in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

1.12.4 Certificate of Compliance and Pre-lift Plan/Checklist for LHE and Rigging

Provide a FORM 16-1 Certificate of Compliance for LHE entering an activity under this contract and in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Post certifications on the crane.

Develop a Standard Lift Plan (SLP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.H.03 using Form 16-2 Standard Pre-Lift Crane Plan/Checklist for each lift planned. Submit SLP to the Contracting Officer for approval within 15 calendar days in advance of planned lift.

1.13 HOT WORK

1.13.1 Permit and Personnel Requirements

Submit and obtain a written permit prior to performing "Hot Work" (i.e. welding or cutting) or operating other flame-producing/spark producing devices, from the MCAS Cherry Point Fire Department. A permit is required from the Explosives Safety Office for work in and around where explosives are processed, stored, or handled. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO MEET ALL CRITERIA BEFORE A PERMIT IS ISSUED. Provide at least two 20 pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". The extinguishers must be current inspection tagged and contain an approved safety pin and tamper

resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch must be trained in accordance with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of one hour after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit.

When starting work in the facility, require personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency Fire Department phone number (911). REPORT ANY FIRE, NO MATTER HOW SMALL, TO THE MCAS CHERRY POINT FIRE DEPARTMENT IMMEDIATELY.

1.13.2 Work Around Flammable Materials

Obtain permit approval from a NFPA Certified Marine Chemist for "HOT WORK" within or around flammable materials (such as fuel systems or welding/cutting on fuel pipes) or confined spaces (such as sewer wet wells, manholes, or vaults) that have the potential for flammable or explosive atmospheres.

Whenever these materials, except beryllium and chromium (VI), are encountered in indoor operations, local mechanical exhaust ventilation systems that are sufficient to reduce and maintain personal exposures to within acceptable limits must be used and maintained in accordance with manufacturer's instruction and supplemented by exceptions noted in EM 385-1-1, Section 06.H

1.14 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Confined space entry must comply with Section 34 of EM 385-1-1, OSHA 29 CFR 1926, OSHA 29 CFR 1910, OSHA 29 CFR 1910.146, and OSHA Directive CPL 2.100. Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

1.14.1 Entry Procedures

Prohibit entry into a confined space by personnel for any purpose, including hot work, until the qualified person has conducted appropriate tests to ensure the confined or enclosed space is safe for the work intended and that all potential hazards are controlled or eliminated and documented. Comply with EM 385-1-1, Section 34 for entry procedures. Hazards pertaining to the space must be reviewed with each employee during review of the AHA.

1.14.2 Forced Air Ventilation

Forced air ventilation is required for all confined space entry operations and the minimum air exchange requirements must be maintained to ensure exposure to any hazardous atmosphere is kept below its action level.

1.14.3 Sewer Wet Wells

Sewer wet wells require continuous atmosphere monitoring with audible alarm for toxic gas detection.

1.14.4 Rescue Procedures and Coordination with Local Emergency Responders

Develop and implement an on-site rescue and recovery plan and procedures. The rescue plan must not rely on local emergency responders for rescue from a confined space.

1.15 SEVERE STORM PLAN

In the event of a severe storm warning, the Contractor must:

a. Secure outside equipment and materials and place materials that could be damaged in protected areas.

b. Check surrounding area, including roof, for loose material, equipment, debris, and other objects that could be blown away or against existing facilities.

c. Ensure that temporary erosion controls are adequate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONFINED SPACE SIGNAGE

Provide permanent signs integral to or securely attached to access covers for new permit-required confined spaces. Signs for confined spaces must comply with NEMA Z535.2. Signs wording: "DANGER--PERMIT-REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE, DO NOT ENTER" in bold letters a minimum of one inch in height and constructed to be clearly legible with all paint removed. The signal word "DANGER" must be red and readable from 5 feet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER WORK

Comply with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, Federal and State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard prevails.

PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks. Safety glasses must be worn or carried/available on each person. Mandatory PPE includes:

a. Hard Hat
b. Long Pants
c. Appropriate Safety Shoes
d. Appropriate Class Reflective Vests

3.1.1 Worksite Communication

Employees working alone in a remote location or away from other workers must be provided an effective means of emergency communications (i.e., cellular phone, two-way radios, land-line telephones or other acceptable means). The selected communication must be readily available (easily within the immediate reach) of the employee and must be tested prior to the start of work to verify that it effectively operates in the area/environment. An employee check-in/check-out communication procedure must be developed to ensure employee safety.

3.1.2 Hazardous Material Use

Each hazardous material must receive approval from the Contracting Office or their designated representative prior to being brought onto the job site or prior to any other use in connection with this contract. Allow a

minimum of 10 working days for processing of the request for use of a hazardous material.

3.1.3 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based paint, and hexavalent chromium, are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials. Low mercury lamps used within fluorescent lighting fixtures are allowed as an exception without further Contracting Officer approval. Notify the Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) prior to excepted items of radioactive material and devices being brought on base.

3.1.4 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

Contract documents identify materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos and other OSHA regulated chemicals (i.e. 29 CFR Part 1910.1000). If material(s) that may be hazardous to human health upon disturbance are encountered during construction operations, stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification pursuant to FAR 52.243-4 Changes and FAR 52.236-2 Differing Site Conditions.

3.2 UTILITY OUTAGE REQUIREMENTS

Apply for utility outages at least 15 days in advance. At a minimum, the written request must include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage, any necessary sketches, and a description of the means to fulfill energy isolation requirements in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 11.A.02 (Isolation). Some examples of energy isolation devices and procedures are highlighted in EM 385-1-1, Section 12.D. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.A.01, where outages involve Government or Utility personnel, coordinate with the Government on all activities involving the control of hazardous energy.

These activities include, but are not limited to, a review of HECP and HEC procedures, as well as applicable AHAs. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 11.A.02 and NFPA 70E,work on energized electrical circuits must not be performed without prior government authorization. Government permission is considered through the permit process and submission of a detailed AHA. Energized work permits are considered only when de-energizing introduces additonal or increased hazard or when de-energizing is infeasible.

3.3 OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

After the utility outage request is approved and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut-down, conduct a pre-outage coordination meeting in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.A. This meeting must include the Prime Contractor, the Prime and subcontractors performing the

work, the Contracting Officer, and the Installation representative. All parties must fully coordinate HEC activites with one another. During the coordination meeting, all parties must discuss and coordinate on the scope of work, HEC procedures (specifically, the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker and utility protection), the AHA, assurance of trade personnel qualifications, identification of competent persons, and compliance with HECP training in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.C. Clarify when personal protective equipment is required during switching operations, inspection, and verification.

3.4 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

Provide and operate a Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 12, 29 CFR 1910.333, 29 CFR 1915.89, ASSE/SAFE A10.44, NFPA 70E, and paragraph HAZARDOUS ENERGY CONTROL PROGRAM (HECP).

3.4.1 Safety Preparatory Inspection Coordination Meeting with the Government or Utility

For electrical distribution equipment that is to be operated by Government or Utility personnel, the Prime Contractor and the subcontractor performing the work must attend the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting, which will also be attended by the Contracting Officer's Representative, and required by EM 385-1-1, Section 12.A.02. The meeting will occur immediately preceding the start of work and following the completion of the outage coordination meeting. Both the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting and the outage coordination meeting must occur prior to conducting the outage and commencing with lockout/tagout procedures.

3.4.2 Lockout/Tagout Isolation

Where the Government or Utility performs equipment isolation and lockout/tagout, the Contractor must place their own locks and tags on each energy-isolating device and proceed in accordance with the HECP. Before any work begins, both the Contractor and the Government or Utility must perform energy isolation verification testing while wearing required PPE detailed in the Contractor's AHA and required by EM 385-1-1, Sections 05.I and 11.B. Install personal protective grounds, with tags, to eliminate the potential for induced voltage in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.E.06.

3.4.3 Lockout/Tagout Removal

Upon completion of work, conduct lockout/tagout removal procedure in accordance with the HECP. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.E.08, each lock and tag must be removed from each energy isolating device by the authorized individual or systems operator who applied the device. Provide formal notification to the Government (by completing the Government form if provided by Contracting Officer's Representative), confirming that steps of de-energization and lockout/tagout removal procedure have been conducted and certified through inspection and verification. Government or Utility locks and tags used to support the Contractor's work will not be removed until the authorized Government employee receives the formal notification.

3.5 FALL PROTECTION PROGRAM

Establish a fall protection program, for the protection of all employees

exposed to fall hazards. Within the program include company policy, identify roles and responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and evacuation procedures in accordance with ASSE/SAFE Z359.2 and EM 385-1-1, Sections 21.A and 21.D.

3.5.1 Training

Institute a fall protection training program. As part of the Fall Protection Program, provide training for each employee who might be exposed to fall hazards. Provide training by a competent person for fall protection in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.C. Document training and practical application of the competent person in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.C.04 and ASSE/SAFE Z359.2 in the AHA.

3.5.2 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems

Enforce use of personal fall protection equipment and systems designated (to include fall arrest, restraint, and positioning) for each specific work activity in the Site Specific FP&P Plan and AHA at all times when an employee is exposed to a fall hazard. Protect employees from fall hazards as specified in EM 385-1-1, Section 21.

Provide personal fall protection equipment, systems, subsystems, and components that comply with EM 385-1-1 Section 21.I, 29 CFR 1926.500 Subpart M,ASSE/SAFE Z359.0, ASSE/SAFE Z359.1, ASSE/SAFE Z359.2, ASSE/SAFE Z359.3, ASSE/SAFE Z359.4, ASSE/SAFE Z359.6, ASSE/SAFE Z359.7, ASSE/SAFE Z359.11, ASSE/SAFE Z359.12, ASSE/SAFE Z359.13, ASSE/SAFE Z359.14, and ASSE/SAFE Z359.15.

3.5.2.1 Personal Fall Protection Harnesses

Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest body support device. The use of body belts is not acceptable. Harnesses must have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Snap hooks and carabiners must be self-closing and self-locking, capable of being opened only by at least two consecutive deliberate actions and have a minimum gate strength of 3,600 lbs in all directions. Use webbing, straps, and ropes made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment must not exceed 6 feet, unless the proper energy absorbing lanyard is used. Always take into consideration the total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion), that can occur during a fall, when attaching a person to a fall arrest system. All full body harnesses must be equipped with Suspension Trauma Preventers such as stirrups, relief steps, or similar in order to provide short-term relief from the effects of orthostatic intolerance in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.I.06.

3.5.3 Horizontal Lifelines (HLL)

Provide HLL in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.I.08.d.2. Commercially manufactured horizontal lifelines (HLL) must be designed, installed, certified and used under the supervision of a qualified person, for fall protection as part of a complete fall arrest system which maintains a safety factor of 2 (29 CFR 1926.500). The competent person for fall protection may (if deemed appropriate by the qualified person)

supervise the assembly, disassembly, use and inspection of the HLL system under the direction of the qualified person. Locally manufactured HLLs are not acceptable unless they are custom designed for limited or site specific applications by a Registered Professional Engineer who is qualified in designing HLL systems.

3.5.4 Guardrails and Safety Nets

Design, install and use guardrails and safety nets in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.F.01 and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

3.5.5 Rescue and Evacuation Plan and Procedures

When personal fall arrest systems are used, ensure that the mishap victim can self-rescue or can be rescued promptly should a fall occur. Prepare a Rescue and Evacuation Plan and include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue or assisted-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility. Include the Rescue and Evacuation Plan within the AHA for the phase of work, in the FP&P Plan, and the APP. The plan must comply with the requirements of EM 385-1-1, ASSE/SAFE Z359.2, and ASSE/SAFE Z359.4.

3.6 WORK PLATFORMS

3.6.1 Scaffolding

Provide employees with a safe means of access to the work area on the scaffold. Climbing of any scaffold braces or supports not specifically designed for access is prohibited. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Scaffold platforms greater than 20 feet in height must be accessed by use of a scaffold stair system.

b. Ladders commonly provided by scaffold system manufacturers are prohibited for accessing scaffold platforms greater than 20 feet maximum in height.

c. An adequate gate is required.

d. Employees performing scaffold erection and dismantling must be qualified.

e. Scaffold must be capable of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load, and provide appropriate fall protection as delineated in the accepted FP&P plan.

f. Stationary scaffolds must be attached to structural building components to safeguard against tipping forward or backward.

g. Special care must be given to ensure scaffold systems are not overloaded.

h. Side brackets used to extend scaffold platforms on self-supported scaffold systems for the storage of material are prohibited. The first tie-in must be at the height equal to 4 times the width of the smallest dimension of the scaffold base.

i. Scaffolding other than suspended types must bear on base plates upon wood mudsills (2 in x 10 in x 8 in minimum) or other adequate firm foundation.

j. Scaffold or work platform erectors must have fall protection during the erection and dismantling of scaffolding or work platforms that are more than 6 feet.

k. Delineate fall protection requirements when working above 6 feet or above dangerous operations in the FP&P Plan and AHA for the phase of work.

3.6.2 Elevated Aerial Work Platforms (AWPs)

Workers must be anchored to the basket or bucket in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and instructions (anchoring to the boom may only be used when allowed by the manufacturer and permitted by the CP). Lanyards used must be sufficiently short to prohibit worker from climbing out of basket. The climbing of rails is prohibited. Lanyards with built-in shock absorbers are acceptable. Self-retracting devices are not acceptable. Tying off to an adjacent pole or structure is not permitted unless a safe device for 100 percent tie-off is used for the transfer.

Use of AWPs must be operated, inspected, and maintained as specified in the operating manual for the equipment and delineated in the AHA. Operators of AWPs must be designated as qualified operators by the Prime Contractor. Maintain proof of qualifications on site for review and include in the AHA.

3.7 EQUIPMENT

3.7.1 Material Handling Equipment (MHE)

a. Material handling equipment such as forklifts must not be modified with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions. Material handling equipment fitted with personnel work platform attachments are prohibited from traveling or positioning while personnel are working on the platform.

b. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Material Handling Equipment Operators must be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910, Subpart N.

c. Operators of forklifts or power industrial trucks must be licensed in accordance with OSHA.

3.7.2 Load Handling Equipment (LHE)

The following requirements apply. In exception, these requirements do not apply to commercial truck mounted and articulating boom cranes used solely to deliver material and supplies (not prefabricated components, structural steel, or components of a systems-engineered metal building) where the lift consists of moving materials and supplies from a truck or trailer to the ground; to cranes installed on mechanics trucks that are used solely in the repair of shore-based equipment; to crane that enter the activity but are not used for lifting; nor to other machines not used to lift loads suspended by rigging equipment. However, LHE accidents occurring during such operations must be reported.

a. Equip cranes and derricks as specified in EM 385-1-1, Section 16.

b. Notify the Contracting Officer 15 working days in advance of any LHE entering the activity, in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.A.02, so that necessary quality assurance spot checks can be coordinated. Prior to cranes entering federal activities, a Crane Access Permit must be obtained from the Contracting Officer. A copy of the permitting process will be provided at the Preconstruction Conference. Contractor's operator must remain with the crane during the spot check. Rigging gear must comply with OSHA, ASME B30.9 Standards safety standards.

c. Comply with the LHE manufacturer's specifications and limitations for erection and operation of cranes and hoists used in support of the work. Perform erection under the supervision of a designated person. Perform all testing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.

d. Comply with ASME B30.9 for slings, ASME B30.20 for below the hook lifting devices and ASME B30.26 for rigging hardware.

e. When operating in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines, operators and riggers must be alert to this special hazard and follow the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Section 11 as applicable.

f. Do not use crane suspended personnel work platforms (baskets) unless the Contractor proves that using any other access to the work location would provide a greater hazard to the workers or is impossible. Do not lift personnel with a line hoist or friction crane. Additionally, submit a specific AHA for this work to the Contracting Officer. Ensure the activity and AHA are thoroughly reviewed by all involved personnel.

g. Inspect, maintain, and recharge portable fire extinguishers as specified in NFPA 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.

h. All employees must keep clear of loads about to be lifted and of suspended loads, except for employees required to handle the load.

i. Use cribbing when performing lifts on outriggers.

j. The crane hook/block must be positioned directly over the load. Side loading of the crane is prohibited.

k. A physical barricade must be positioned to prevent personnel access where accessible areas of the LHE's rotating superstructure poses a risk of striking, pinching or crushing personnel.

l. Maintain inspection records in accordance by EM 385-1-1, Section 16.D, including shift, monthly, and annual inspections, the signature of the person performing the inspection, and the serial number or other identifier of the LHE that was inspected. Records must be available for review by the Contracting Officer.

m. Maintain written reports of operational and load testing in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.F, listing the load test procedures used along with any repairs or alterations performed on the LHE. Reports must be available for review by the Contracting Officer.

n. Certify that all LHE operators have been trained in proper use of all safety devices (e.g. anti-two block devices).

o. Take steps to ensure that wind speed does not contribute to loss of control of the load during lifting operations. At wind speeds greater than 20 mph, the operator, rigger and lift supervisor must cease all crane operations, evaluate conditions and determine if the lift may proceed. Base the determination to proceed or not on wind calculations per the manufacturer and a reduction in LHE rated capacity if applicable. Include this maximum wind speed determination as part of the AHA plan for that operation.

p. On mobile cranes, lifts where the load weight is greater than 90 percent of the equipment's capacity are prohibited.

3.7.3 Machinery and Mechanized Equipment

a. Proof of qualifications for operator must be kept on the project site for review.

b. Manufacture specifications or owner's manual for the equipment must be on-site and reviewed for additional safety precautions or requirements that are sometimes not identified by OSHA or USACE EM 385-1-1. Incorporate such additional safety precautions or requirements into the AHAs.

3.8 ELECTRICAL

Perform electrical work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, Sections 11 and 12.

3.8.1 Conduct of Electrical Work

As delineated in EM 385-1-1, electrical work is to be conducted in a de-energized state unless there is no alternative method for accomplishing the work. In those cases obtain an energized work permit from the Contracting Officer. The energized work permit application must be accompanied by the AHA and a summary of why the equipment/circuit needs to be worked energized. Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Attach temporary grounds in accordance with ASTM F855 and IEEE 1048. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator is allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method.

When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers are permitted to enter. When work requires work near energized circuits as defined by NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety shoes, insulating gloves and electrical arc flash protection for personnel as required by NFPA 70E. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may also be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures and 29 CFR 1910.147.

3.8.2 Qualifications

Electrical work must be performed by QP personnel with verifiable credentials who are familiar with applicable code requirements. Verifiable credentials consist of State, National and Local Certifications or Licenses that a Master or Journeyman Electrician may hold, depending on work being performed, and must be identified in the appropriate AHA. Journeyman/Apprentice ratio must be in accordance with State, Local requirements applicable to where work is being performed.

3.8.3 Arc Flash

Conduct a hazard analysis/arc flash hazard analysis whenever work on or near energized parts greater than 50 volts is necessary, in accordance with NFPA 70E.

All personnel entering the identified arc flash protection boundary must be QPs and properly trained in NFPA 70E requirements and procedures. Unless permitted by NFPA 70E, no Unqualified Person is permitted to approach nearer than the Limited Approach Boundary of energized conductors and circuit parts. Training must be administered by an electrically qualified source and documented.

3.8.4 Grounding

Ground electrical circuits, equipment and enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 to provide a permanent, continuous and effective path to ground unless otherwise noted by EM 385-1-1.

Check grounding circuits to ensure that the circuit between the ground and a grounded power conductor has a resistance low enough to permit sufficient current flow to allow the fuse or circuit breaker to interrupt the current.

3.8.5 Testing

Temporary electrical distribution systems and devices must be inspected, tested and found acceptable for Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) protection, polarity, ground continuity, and ground resistance before initial use, before use after modification and at least monthly. Monthly inspections and tests must be maintained for each temporary electrical distribution system, and signed by the electrical CP or QP.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 45 00.00 20

QUALITY CONTROL
11/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2	(2017) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D6245	(2012) Using Indoor Carbon Dioxide Concentrations to Evaluate Indoor Air Quality and Ventilation
ASTM D6345	(2010) Selection of Methods for Active, Integrative Sampling of Volatile Organic Compounds in Air

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

ANSI/SMACNA 008	(2007) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 2nd Edition

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Quality Control (QC) Plan

Submit a Construction QC Plan prior to start of construction.

Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan
Basis of Design and Design Intent

SD-05 Design Data

Design Review

Contract Document Review

SD-07 Certificates

CA Resume

1.3 INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER

Prior to commencing work on construction, the Contractor can obtain a single copy set of the current report forms from the Contracting Officer. The report forms will consist of the Contractor Production Report, Contractor Production Report (Continuation Sheet), Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Report, CQC Report (Continuation Sheet), Preparatory Phase Checklist, Initial Phase Checklist, Rework Items List, and Testing Plan and Log.

Deliver the following to the Contracting Officer during Construction:

a. CQC Report: Mail or hand-carry the original (wet signatures) and one copy by 10:00 AM the next working day after each day that work is performed and for every seven consecutive calendar days of no-work.

b. Contractor Production Report: Mail or hand-carry the original (wet signatures) and one copy by 10:00 AM the next working day after each day that work is performed and for every seven consecutive calendar days of no-work, attached to the CQC Report.

c. Preparatory Phase Checklist: Original attached to the original CQC Report and one copy attached to each QC Report copy.

d. Initial Phase Checklist: Original attached to the original CQC Report and one copy attached to each QC Report copy.

e. QC Specialist Reports: Mail or hand-carry the original (wet signatures) and one copy by 10:00 AM the next working day after each day that work is performed.

f. Field Test Reports: Mail or hand-carry the original within two working days after the test is performed, attached to the original CQC Report and one copy attached to each QC Report copy.

g. Monthly Summary Report of Tests: Mail or hand-carry the original attached to the last QC Report of the month.

h. Testing Plan and Log: Mail or hand-carry the original attached to the last CQC Report of each month and one copy attached to each CQC Report copy. Provide a copy of the final Testing Plan and Log to the OMSI preparer for inclusion into the OMSI documentation.

i. Rework Items List: Submit lists containing new entries daily, in the same manner as the CQC Report. Mail or hand-carry the original attached to the last CQC Report of each month and one copy attached to each CQC Report copy.

j. CQC Meeting Minutes: Mail or hand-carry the original within two working days after the meeting is held, attached to the original CQC Report and one copy attached to each CQC Report copy.

k. QC Certifications: As required by the paragraph entitled "QC

Certifications."

1.4 QC PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain a QC program as described in this section. This QC program is a key element in meeting the objectives of NAVFAC Commissioning. The QC program consists of a QC Organization, QC Plan, QC Plan Meeting(s), a Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, QC meetings, three phases of control, submittal review and certification, testing, completion inspections, QC certifications, and documentation necessary to provide materials, equipment, workmanship, fabrication, construction and operations which comply with the requirements of this Contract. The QC program must cover on-site and off-site work and be keyed to the work sequence. No construction work or testing may be performed unless the QC Manager is on the work site. The QC Manager must report to an officer of the firm and not be subordinate to the Project Superintendent or the Project Manager. The QC Manager, Project Superintendent and Project Manager must work together effectively. Although the QC Manager is the primary individual responsible for quality control, all individuals will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job.

1.4.1 Commissioning

Commissioning (Cx) is a systematic process of ensuring that all building systems meet the requirements and perform interactively according to the Contract. The QC Program is a key to this process by coordinating, verifying and documenting measures to achieve the following objectives:

a. Verify and document that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the design intent as expressed through the Contract and according to the manufacturer's recommendations and industry accepted minimum standards.

b. Verify and document that equipment and systems receive complete operational checkout by the installing contractors.

c. Verify and document proper performance of equipment and systems.

d. Verify that Operation and Maintenance (O&M) documentation is complete.

e. Verify the Training Plan and training materials are accurate and provide correct instruction and documentation on the critical elements of the products, materials, and systems in the constructed facility. Verify that all identified Government operating personnel are trained.

f. Verify and document that all contract requirements for LEED fundamental commissioning are met.

1.4.2 Acceptance of the Construction Quality Control (QC) Plan

Acceptance of the QC Plan is required prior to the start of construction. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require changes in the QC Plan and operations as necessary, including removal of personnel, to ensure the specified quality of work. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to interview any member of the QC organization at any time in order to verify the submitted qualifications. All QC organization personnel are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may require the removal of any individual for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the Contract.

1.4.3 Preliminary Construction Work Authorized Prior to Acceptance

The only construction work that is authorized to proceed prior to the acceptance of the QC Plan is mobilization of storage and office trailers, temporary utilities, and surveying.

1.4.4 Notification of Changes

Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any proposed changes in the QC Plan or changes to the QC organization personnel, a minimum of 10 work days prior to a proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

1.5 QC ORGANIZATION

1.5.1 QC Manager

1.5.1.1 Duties

Provide a QC Manager at the work site to implement and manage the QC program, and to serve as the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) as detailed in Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The only duties and responsibilities of the QC Manager are to manage and implement the QC program on this Contract. The QC Manager is required to attend the partnering meetings, QC Plan Meetings, Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, conduct the QC meetings, perform the three phases of control, perform submittal review and certification, ensure testing is performed and provide QC certifications and documentation required in this Contract. The QC Manager is responsible for managing and coordinating the three phases of control and documentation performed by testing laboratory personnel and any other inspection and testing personnel required by this Contract. The QC Manager is the manager of all QC activities. The QC manager is responsible for notifying the Special Inspector of activities which require their review.

1.5.1.2 Qualifications

An individual with a minimum of 5 years combined experience in the following positions: Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Project Manager, Project Engineer or Construction Manager on similar size and type construction contracts which included the major trades that are part of this Contract. The individual must have at least two years experience as a QC Manager. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1, and have experience in the areas of hazard identification, safety compliance, and sustainability.

1.5.2 Commissioning Authority

1.5.2.1 Duties

Provide a Commissioning Authority (CA) as key person for the Cx and documentation thereof, who is subordinate to the QC Manager. The CA directs and coordinates Cx activities and submits Cx reports to the Contracting Officer to meet the submittal and reporting requirements ofCommissioning and develops the commissioning plan. The CA coordinates the actions of the QC Specialists, Testing Laboratory personnel, eOMSI Preparer, and other inspection and testing personnel required by this Contract for building Cx.

1.5.2.2 Qualifications

The CA must be certified as a commissioning professional by the Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) Commissioning Group (ACG), the Association of Energy Engineers (AEE), the American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE), the Commissioning Process Management Professional (CPMP), the Building Commissioning Association (BCA), the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB), or the University of Wisconsin - Madison (UWM). CA resume is required, providing education, experience and management capabilities on at least two similar size and type contracts. The CA may not have been involved with the project design, construction management, or supervision.

1.5.3 Construction Quality Management Training

In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the QC Manager must have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Contractors." If the QC Manager does not have a current certification, they must obtain the CQM for Contractors course certification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer for information on the next scheduled class.

1.5.4 Alternate QC Manager Duties and Qualifications

Designate an alternate for the QC Manager at the work site to serve in the event of the designated QC Manager's absence. The period of absence may not exceed two weeks at one time, and not more than 30 workdays during a calendar year. The qualification requirements for the Alternate QC Manager must be the same as for the QC Manager.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PLAN

1.6.1 Construction Quality Control (QC) Plan

1.6.1.1 Requirements

Provide, for acceptance by the Contracting Officer, a Construction QC Plan submitted in a three-ring binder that includes a table of contents, with major sections identified with tabs, with pages numbered sequentially, and that documents the proposed methods and responsibilities for accomplishing quality control commissioning activities during the construction of the project:

a. QC ORGANIZATION: A chart showing the QC organizational structure.

b. NAMES AND QUALIFICATIONS: Names and qualifications, in resume format, for each person in the QC organization. Include the CQM for Contractors course certifications for the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager as required by the paragraphs entitled "Construction Quality Management Training" and "Alternate QC Manager Duties and Qualifications".

c. DUTIES, RESPONSIBILITY AND AUTHORITY OF QC PERSONNEL: Duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person in the QC organization.

d. OUTSIDE ORGANIZATIONS: A listing of outside organizations, such as

architectural and consulting engineering firms, that will be employed by the Contractor and a description of the services these firms will provide.

e. APPOINTMENT LETTERS: Letters signed by an officer of the firm appointing the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager and stating that they are responsible for implementing and managing the QC program as described in this Contract. Include in this letter the responsibility of the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager to implement and manage the three phases of control, and their authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction are to be issued by the QC Manager to all other QC Specialists outlining their duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Include copies of the letters in the QC Plan.

f. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES AND INITIAL SUBMITTAL REGISTER: Procedures for reviewing, approving, and managing submittals. Provide the name(s) of the person(s) in the QC organization authorized to review and certify submittals prior to submitting for approval. Provide the initial submittal of the Submittal Register as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

g. TESTING LABORATORY INFORMATION: Testing laboratory information required by the paragraphs entitled "Accreditation Requirements", as applicable.

h. TESTING PLAN AND LOG: A Testing Plan and Log that includes the tests required, referenced by the specification paragraph number requiring the test, the frequency, and the person responsible for each test. Use Government forms to log and track tests.

i. PROCEDURES TO COMPLETE REWORK ITEMS: Procedures to identify, record, track, and complete rework items. Use Government forms to record and track rework items.

j. DOCUMENTATION PROCEDURES: Use Government form.

k. LIST OF DEFINABLE FEATURES: A Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) is a task that is separate and distinct from other tasks and has control requirements and work crews unique to that task. A DFOW is identified by different trades or disciplines and is an item or activity on the construction schedule. Include in the list of DFOWs, but not be limited to, all critical path activities on the construction schedule. Include all activities for which this specification requires QC Specialists or specialty inspection personnel. Provide separate DFOWs in the construction schedule for each design development stage and submittal package.

l. PROCEDURES FOR PERFORMING THE THREE PHASES OF CONTROL: Identify procedures used to ensure the three phases of control to manage the quality on this project. For each DFOW, a Preparatory and Initial phase checklist will be filled out during the Preparatory and Initial phase meetings. Conduct the Preparatory and Initial Phases and meetings with a view towards obtaining quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW.

m. PERSONNEL MATRIX: A personnel matrix showing for each section of the specification who will review and certify submittals, who will perform and document the three phases of control, and who will perform and

document the testing.

n. PROCEDURES FOR COMPLETION INSPECTION: Procedures for identifying and documenting the completion inspection process. Include in these procedures the responsible party for punch out inspection, pre-final inspection, and final acceptance inspection.

o. TRAINING PROCEDURES AND TRAINING LOG: Procedures for coordinating and documenting the training of personnel required by the Contract.

p. ORGANIZATION AND PERSONNEL CERTIFICATIONS LOG: Procedures for coordinating, tracking and documenting all certifications on subcontractors, testing laboratories, suppliers, personnel, etc. QC Manager will ensure that certifications are current, appropriate for the work being performed, and will not lapse during any period of the contract that the work is being performed.

1.7 COORDINATION AND MUTUAL UNDERSTANDING MEETING

After submission of the QC Plan, and prior to Government approval and the start of construction, the QC Manager will meet with the Contracting Officer to present the QC program required by this Contract. When a new QC Manager is appointed, the coordination and mutual understanding meeting must be repeated.

1.7.1 Purpose

The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC details, including documentation, administration for on-site and off-site work, design intent, Cx, environmental requirements and procedures, coordination of activities to be performed, and the coordination of the Contractor's management, production, and QC personnel. At the meeting, the Contractor will be required to explain in detail how three phases of control will be implemented for each DFOW, as well as how each DFOW will be affected by each management plan or requirement as listed below:

a. Waste Management Plan.
b. IAQ Management Plan.
c. Procedures for noise and acoustics management.
d. Environmental Protection Plan.
e. Environmental regulatory requirements.

1.7.2 Coordination of Activities

Coordinate activities included in various sections to assure efficient and orderly installation of each component. Coordinate operations included under different sections that are dependent on each other for proper installation and operation. Schedule construction operations with consideration for indoor air quality as specified in the IAQ Management Plan. Coordinate prefunctional tests and startup testing with Cx.

1.7.3 Attendees

As a minimum, the Contractor's personnel required to attend include an officer of the firm, the Project Manager, Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Alternate QC Manager, CA, Environmental Manager, and subcontractor representatives. Each subcontractor who will be assigned QC responsibilities must have a principal of the firm at the meeting. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the QC Manager and signed by the

Contractor and the Contracting Officer. Provide a copy of the signed minutes to all attendees and include in the QC Plan.

1.8 QC MEETINGS

After the start of construction, conduct weekly QC meetings by the QC Manager at the work site with the Project Superintendent, the CA, and the foremen who are performing the work of the DFOWs. The QC Manager is to prepare the minutes of the meeting and provide a copy to the Contracting Officer within two working days after the meeting. The Contracting Officer may attend these meetings. As a minimum, accomplish the following at each meeting:

a. Review the minutes of the previous meeting.
b. Review the schedule and the status of work and rework.
c. Review the status of submittals.
d. Review the work to be accomplished in the next two weeks and documentation required.
e. Resolve QC and production problems (RFI, etc.).
f. Address items that may require revising the QC Plan.
g. Review Accident Prevention Plan (APP).
h. Review environmental requirements and procedures.
i. Review Waste Management Plan.
j. Review IAQ Management Plan.
k. Review Environmental Management Plan.
l. Review the status of training completion.
m. Review Cx Plan and progress.

1.9 DESIGN REVIEW AND DOCUMENTATION

1.9.1 Basis of Design and Design Intent

The CA must review the basis of design received from the Contracting Officer and the design intent. The Basis of Design is not part of the contract documents, but will be provided by the Contracting Officer upon request. Document the Basis of Design review in the Design Review report required below.

1.9.2 Design Review

The CA must review design documents to verify that each commissioned system meets the design intent relative to functionality, energy performance, water performance, maintainability, sustainability, system cost, indoor environmental quality, and local environmental impacts. Fully document design review in written report.

1.9.3 Contract Document Review

The CA must review the Contract documents to verify that Cx is adequately specified, and that each commissioned system is likely to meet the design intent relative to functionality, energy performance, water performance, maintainability, sustainability, system cost, indoor environmental quality, and local environmental impacts. Fully document contract document review in written report.

1.10 THREE PHASES OF CONTROL

Adequately cover both on-site and off-site work with the Three Phases of Control and include the following for each DFOW.

1.10.1 Preparatory Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least two work days in advance of each preparatory phase meeting. The meeting will be conducted by the QC Manager and attended by the Project Superintendent, and the foreman responsible for the DFOW. When the DFOW will be accomplished by a subcontractor, that subcontractor's foreman must attend the preparatory phase meeting. Document the results of the preparatory phase actions in the daily Contractor Quality Control Report and in the Preparatory Phase Checklist. Perform the following prior to beginning work on each DFOW:

a. Review each paragraph of the applicable specification sections.

b. Review the Contract drawings.

c. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on construction and/or shop drawings before confirming product orders, in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials.

d. Verify that appropriate shop drawings and submittals for materials and equipment have been submitted and approved. Verify receipt of approved factory test results, when required.

e. Review the testing plan and ensure that provisions have been made to provide the required QC testing.

g. Examine the work area to ensure that the required preliminary work has been completed.

h. Coordinate the schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

i. Arrange for the return of shipping/packaging materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

j. Examine the required materials, equipment and sample work to ensure that they are on hand and conform to the approved shop drawings and submitted data and are properly stored.

k. Discuss specific controls used and construction methods, construction tolerances, workmanship standards, and the approach that will be used to provide quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW.

l. Review the APP and appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met, and that required Safety Data Sheets (SDS) are submitted.

1.10.2 Initial Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least two work days in advance of each initial phase. When construction crews are ready to start work on a DFOW, conduct the initial phase with the Project Superintendent, and the foreman responsible for that DFOW. Observe the initial segment of the DFOW to ensure that the work complies with Contract requirements. Document the results of the initial phase in the daily CQC Report and in the Initial Phase Checklist. Repeat the initial phase for each new crew to work

on-site, or when acceptable levels of specified quality are not being met. Perform the following for each DFOW:

a. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets the minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.

b. Resolve any workmanship issues.

c. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.

d. Check work procedures for compliance with the APP and the appropriate AHA to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met.

e. Review project specific work plans (i.e. Cx, HAZMAT Abeatement, Stormwater Management) to ensure all preparatory work items have been completed and documented.

1.10.3 Follow-Up Phase

Perform the following for on-going work daily, or more frequently as necessary, until the completion of each DFOW and document in the daily CQC Report:

a. Ensure the work is in compliance with Contract requirements.

b. Maintain the quality of workmanship required.

c. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.

d. Ensure that rework items are being corrected.

e. Assure manufacturers representatives have performed necessary inspections if required and perform safety inspections.

1.10.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Conduct additional preparatory and initial phases on the same DFOW if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable QC organization, if there are changes in the on-site production supervision or work crew, if work on a DFOW is resumed after substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

1.10.5 Notification of Three Phases of Control for Off-Site Work

Notify the Contracting Officer at least two weeks prior to the start of the preparatory and initial phases.

1.11 SUBMITTAL REVIEW AND CERTIFICATION

Procedures for submission, review and certification of submittals are described in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.12 TESTING

Except as stated otherwise in the specification sections, perform sampling and testing required under this Contract.

1.12.1 Accreditation Requirements

Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (E 329, C 1077, D 3666, D 3740, A 880, E 543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing must meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the Corporate Office.

1.12.2 Laboratory Accreditation Authorities

Laboratory Accreditation Authorities include the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) administered by the National Institute of Standards and Technology at http://ts.nist.gov/ts/htdocs/210/214/214.htm , the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) program at http://www.amrl.net/amrlsitefinity/default/aap.aspx , International Accreditation Services, Inc. (IAS) at http://www.iasonline.org, U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Materials Testing Center (MTC) at http://gsl.erdc.usace.army.mil/SL/MTC/, the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) program at http://www.a2la.org/.

1.12.3 Capability Check

The Contracting Officer retains the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory and the laboratory technician's testing procedures, techniques, and other items pertinent to testing, for compliance with the standards set forth in this Contract.

1.12.4 Test Results

Cite applicable Contract requirements, tests or analytical procedures used. Provide actual results and include a statement that the item tested or analyzed conforms or fails to conform to specified requirements. If the item fails to conform, notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Conspicuously stamp the cover sheet for each report in large red letters "CONFORMS" or "DOES NOT CONFORM" to the specification requirements, whichever is applicable. Test results must be signed by a testing laboratory representative authorized to sign certified test reports. Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and other documentation to the Contracting Officer via the QC Manager. Furnish a summary report of field tests at the end of each month, in accordance with paragraph INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER.

1.12.5 Test Reports and Monthly Summary Report of Tests

Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and a summary report of field tests at the end of each month to the Contracting Officer. Attach a copy of the summary report to the last daily CQC Report of each month. Provide a copy of the signed test reports and certifications to the OMSI preparer for inclusion into the OMSI documentation.

1.13 QC CERTIFICATIONS

1.13.1 CQC Report Certification

Contain the following statement within the CQC Report: "On behalf of the Contractor, I certify that this report is complete and correct and equipment and material used and work performed during this reporting period is in compliance with the contract drawings and specifications to the best of my knowledge, except as noted in this report".

1.13.2 Invoice Certification

Furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer with each payment request, signed by the QC Manager, attesting that as-built drawings are current, coordinated and attesting that the work for which payment is requested, including stored material, is in compliance with Contract requirements.

1.13.3 Completion Certification

Upon completion of work under this Contract, the QC Manager must furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer attesting that "the work has been completed, inspected, tested and is in compliance with the Contract".

1.14 COMPLETION INSPECTIONS

1.14.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the completion of all work or any increment thereof, established by a completion time stated in the Contract Clause entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work", or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the QC Manager and the CA must conduct an inspection of the work and develop a "punch list" of items which do not conform to the approved drawings, specifications and Contract. Include in the punch list any remaining items on the "Rework Items List", which were not corrected prior to the Punch-Out Inspection. Include within the punch list the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Provide a copy of the punch list to the Contracting Officer. The QC Manager, or staff, must make follow-on inspections to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government "Pre-Final Inspection".

1.14.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government and QCM will perform this inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government "Pre-Final Punch List" will be documented by the QCM as a result of this inspection. The QC Manager will ensure that all items on this list are corrected prior to notifying the Government that a "Final" inspection with the Client can be scheduled. Any items noted on the "Pre-Final" inspection must be corrected in a timely manner and be accomplished before the contract completion date for the work,or any particular increment thereof, if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

1.14.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to the date a final acceptance inspection can be held. State within the notice that all items previously identified on the pre-final punch list will be corrected and acceptable, along with any other unfinished Contract work, by

the date of the final acceptance inspection. The Contractor must be represented by the QC Manager, the Project Superintendent, and others deemed necessary. Attendees for the Government will include the Contracting Officer, other FEAD personnel, and personnel representing the Client. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the Contract Clause entitled "Inspection of Construction".

1.15 DOCUMENTATION

Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities.

1.15.1 Construction Documentation

Reports are required for each day that work is performed and must be attached to the CQC Report prepared for the same day. Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities. The forms identified under the paragraph "INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER" will be used. Reports are required for each day work is performed. Account for each calendar day throughout the life of the Contract. Every space on the forms must be filled in. Use N/A if nothing can be reported in one of the spaces. The Project Superintendent and the QC Manager must prepare and sign the Contractor Production and CQC Reports, respectively. The reporting of work must be identified by terminology consistent with the construction schedule. In the "remarks" sections of the reports, enter pertinent information including directions received, problems encountered during construction, work progress and delays, conflicts or errors in the drawings or specifications, field changes, safety hazards encountered, instructions given and corrective actions taken, delays encountered and a record of visitors to the work site, quality control problem areas, deviations from the QC Plan, construction deficiencies encountered, meetings held. For each entry in the report(s), identify the Schedule Activity No. that is associated with the entered remark.

1.15.2 Quality Control Validation

Establish and maintain the following in a series of three ring binders. Binders must be divided and tabbed as shown below. These binders must be readily available to the Contracting Officer during all business hours.

a. All completed Preparatory and Initial Phase Checklists, arranged by specification section.

b. All milestone inspections, arranged by Activity Number.

c. An up-to-date copy of the Testing Plan and Log with supporting field test reports, arranged by specification section.

d. Copies of all contract modifications, arranged in numerical order. Also include documentation that modified work was accomplished.

e. An up-to-date copy of the Rework Items List.

f. Maintain up-to-date copies of all punch lists issued by the QC staff to the Contractor and Sub-Contractors and all punch lists issued by the Government.

1.15.3 Testing Plan and Log

As tests are performed, the QC Manager will record on the "Testing Plan and Log" the date the test was performed and the date the test results were forwarded to the Contracting Officer. Attach a copy of the updated "Testing Plan and Log" to the last daily CQC Report of each month.

1.15.4 Rework Items List

The QC Manager must maintain a list of work that does not comply with the Contract, identifying what items need to be reworked, the date the item was originally discovered, the date the item will be corrected by, and the date the item was corrected. There is no requirement to report a rework item that is corrected the same day it is discovered. Attach a copy of the "Rework Items List" to the last daily CQC Report of each month. The Contractor is responsible for including those items identified by the Contracting Officer.

1.15.5 As-Built Drawings

The QC Manager is required to ensure the as-built drawings, required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS are kept current on a daily basis and marked to show deviations which have been made from the Contract drawings. Ensure each deviation has been identified with the appropriate modifying documentation (e.g. PC No., Modification No., Request for Information No., etc.). The QC Manager must initial each revision. Upon completion of work, the QC Manager will furnish a certificate attesting to the accuracy of the as-built drawings prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

1.16 NOTIFICATION ON NON-COMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected non-compliance with the Contract. Take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, is deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.17 CONSTRUCTION INDOOR AIR QUALITY (IAQ) MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit an IAQ Management Plan within 15 days after Contract award and not less than 10 days before the preconstruction meeting. Revise and resubmit Plan as required by the Contracting Officer. Make copies of the final plan available to all workers on site. Include provisions in the Plan to meet the requirements specified below and to ensure safe, healthy air for construction workers and building occupants.

1.17.1 Requirements During Construction

Provide for evaluation of indoor Carbon Dioxide concentrations in accordance with ASTM D6245. Provide for evaluation of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) in indoor air in accordance with ASTM D6345. Use filters with a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 8 in permanently installed air handlers during construction.

1.17.1.1 Control Measures

Meet or exceed the requirements of ANSI/SMACNA 008, Chapter 3, to help minimize contamination of the building from construction activities. The five requirements of this manual which must be adhered to are described below:

a. HVAC protection: Isolate return side of HVAC system from surrounding environment to prevent construction dust and debris from entering the duct work and spaces.

b. Source control: Use low emitting paints and other finishes, sealants, adhesives, and other materials as specified. When available, cleaning products must have a low VOC content and be non-toxic to minimize building contamination. Utilize cleaning techniques that minimize dust generation. Cycle equipment off when not needed. Prohibit idling motor vehicles where emissions could be drawn into building. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming material that minimize IAQ impacts.

c. Pathway interruption: When pollutants are generated use strategies such as 100 percent outside air ventilation or erection of physical barriers between work and non-work areas to prevent contamination.

d. Housekeeping: Clean frequently to remove construction dust and debris. Promptly clean up spills. Remove accumulated water and keep work areas dry to discourage the growth of mold and bacteria. Take extra measures when hazardous materials are involved.

e. Scheduling: Control the sequence of construction to minimize the absorption of VOCs by other building materials.

1.17.1.2 Moisture Contamination

a. Remove accumulated water and keep work dry.
b. Use dehumidification to remove moist, humid air from a work area.
c. Do not use combustion heaters or generators inside the building.
d. Protect porous materials from exposure to moisture.
e. Remove and replace items which remain damp for more than a few hours.

1.17.2 Requirements after Construction

After construction ends and prior to occupancy, conduct a building flush-out or test the indoor air contaminant levels. Flush-out must be a minimum two-weeks with MERV-13 filtration media as determined by ASHRAE 52.2 at 100 percent outside air. Air contamination testing must be consistent with EPA's current Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air. After building flush-out or testing and prior to occupancy, replace filtration media. Filtration media must have a MERV of 13 as determined by ASHRAE 52.2.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming material to be delivered

according to installation schedule and to be placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. Store and handle materials in a manner as to prevent loss from weather and other damage. Keep materials, products, and accessories covered and off the ground, and store in a dry, secure area. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining. Protect all materials and installations from damage by the activities of other trades.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
05/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Site Plan

1.3 CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN

Prior to the start of work, submit a site plan showing the locations and dimensions of temporary facilities (including layouts and details), equipment and material storage area (onsite and offsite), and access and haul routes, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Identify any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud. Indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired. Show locations of safety and construction fences, site trailers, construction entrances, trash dumpsters, temporary sanitary facilities, and worker parking areas.

1.4 DOD CONDITION OF READINESS (COR)

DOD will set the Condition of Readiness (COR) based on the weather forecast for sustained winds 50 knots (60mph or 95 km/hr) or greater. Contact the Contracting Officer for the current COR setting.

Monitor weather conditions a minimum of twice a day and take appropriate actions according to the aproved Emergency Plan in the accepted APP, EM-385-1-1 Section 01 Emergency Planning and the instructions below.

Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, comply with:

a. Condition FOUR (Sustained winds of 50 knots or greater expected within 72 hours): Normal daily jobsite cleanup and good housekeeping practices. Collect and store in piles or containers scrap lumber, waste material, and rubbish for removal and disposal at the close of each work day. Maintain the construction site including storage areas, free of accumulation of debris. Stack form lumber in neat piles less

than 4 feet high. Remove all debris, trash, or objects that could become missile hazards.

b. Condition THREE (Sustained winds of 50 knots or greater expected within 48 hours): Maintain "Condition FOUR" requirements and commence securing operations necessary for "Condition ONE" which cannot be completed within 18 hours. Cease all routine activities which might interfere with securing operations. Commence securing and stow all gear and portable equipment. Make preparations for securing buildings. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition TWO" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition THREE" readiness.

c. Condition TWO (Sustained winds of 50 knots or greater expected within 24 hours): Curtail or cease routine activities until securing operation is complete. Reinforce or remove form work and scaffolding. Secure machinery, tools, equipment, materials, or remove from the jobsite. Expend every effort to clear all missile hazards and loose equipment from general base areas.

d. Condition ONE. (Sustained winds of 50 knots or greater expected within 12 hours): Secure the jobsite, and leave Government premises.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNAGE

2.1.1 Bulletin Board

Within one calendar day of mobilization on site and prior to the commencement of work activities, provide a clear weatherproof covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the contract, Wage Rate Information poster, Safety and Health Information as required by EM 385-1-1 Section 01 and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate requirements herein with 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

2.1.2 Warning Signs

Post temporary signs, tags, and labels to give workers and the public adequate warning and caution of construction hazards according to the EM 385-1-1 Section 04. Attach signs to the perimeter fencing every 150 feet warning the public of the presence of contruction hazards. Signs must require unauthorized persons to keep out of the construction site. Correct the data required by safety signs daily.

2.2 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

2.2.1 Barricades

Erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic, barricades will be required. Securely place barricades clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

2.3 TEMPORARY WIRING

Provide temporary wiring in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 11 . Include monthly inspection and testing of all equipment and apparatus.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EMPLOYEE PARKING

Construction contract employees will park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. This area will be within reasonable walking distance of the construction site. Employee parking must not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the government installation.

3.2 TEMPORARY BULLETIN BOARD

Locate the bulletin board at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

3.3.1 Temporary Utilities

Provide temporary utilities required for construction. Materials may be new or used, must be adequate for the required usage, not create unsafe conditions, and not violate applicable codes and standards.

3.3.2 Meters and Temporary Connections

Provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, and meter bases required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before final electrical connection is desired so that a utilities contract can be established. The Government will make the final hot connection after inspection and approval of the Contractor's temporary wiring installation. Do not make the final electrical connection.

3.3.3 Utilities at Special Locations

a. Reasonable amounts of utilities will be made available at the prevailing Government rates. These rates may be obtained upon application to the Commanding Officer, MCAS Cherry Point, by way of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor is responsible for making connections, providing transformers and meters, and making disconnections; and providing backflow preventer devices on connections to domestic water lines. Neither potable water nor sanitary facilities will be available at the main Contractor laydown area at MCAS Cherry Point. Under no circumstances will taps to base fire hydrants be allowed for obtaining domestic water.

3.3.4 Sanitation

a. Provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities approved by the Contracting Officer and periodically empty wastes into a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system, or remove waste to a commercial facility. Obtain approval from the system owner prior to discharge into any municipal, district, or commercial sanitary sewer system. Any

penalties or fines associated with improper discharge will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and follow station regulations and procedures when discharging into the station sanitary sewer system. Maintain these conveniences at all times. Include provisions for pest control and elimination of odors. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

3.3.5 Telephone

Make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired.

3.3.6 Fire Protection

Provide temporary fire protection equipment for the protection of personnel and property during construction. Remove debris and flammable materials daily to minimize potential hazards.

3.4 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

Temporary facilities will meet requirements as identified in EM 385-1-1 Section 04.

3.4.1 Safety Systems

Protect the integrity of any installed safety systems or personnel safety devices. Obtain prior approval from Contracting Officer if entrance into systems serving safety devices is required. If it is temporarily necessary to remove or disable personnel safety devices in order to accomplish contract requirements, provide alternative means of protection prior to removing or disabling any permanently installed safety devices or equipment and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 Administrative Field Offices

Provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

3.4.3 Storage Area

Construct a temporary 6 foot high chain link fence around trailers and materials. Include plastic strip inserts so that visibility through the fence is obstructed. Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Do not place or store trailers, materials, or equipment outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the installation boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials must not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on any given day. Do not stockpile materials outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Park mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

3.4.4 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon request, and pending availability, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the use and storage of trailers,

equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but will be within the installation boundaries. The area will be maintained in a clean and orderly fashion and secured if needed to protect supplies and equipment. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

3.4.5 Appearance of Trailers

a. Trailers which are rusted, have peeling paint or are otherwise in need of repair will not be allowed on Installation property. Trailers must present a clean and neat exterior appearance and be in a state of good repair.

b. Paint using suitable paint and maintain the temporary facilities. Failure to do so will be sufficient reason to require their removal.

3.4.6 Maintenance of Storage Area

a. Keep fencing in a state of good repair and proper alignment. Grassed or unpaved areas, which are not established roadways, and will be traversed with construction equipment or other vehicles, will be covered with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways, should the Contractor elect to traverse them with construction equipment or other vehicles. Mow and maintain grass located within the boundaries of the construction site for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, buildings, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers will be edged or trimmed neatly.

3.4.7 Security Provisions

Provide adequate outside security lighting at the temporary facilities. The Contractor will be responsible for the security of its own equipment.

3.4.8 Weather Protection of Temporary Facilities and Stored Materials

Take necessary precautions to ensure that roof openings and other critical openings in the building are monitored carefully. Take immediate actions required to seal off such openings when rain or other detrimental weather is imminent, and at the end of each workday. Ensure that the openings are completely sealed off to protect materials and equipment in the building from damage.

3.4.8.1 Building and Site Storm Protection

When a warning of gale force winds is issued, take precautions to minimize danger to persons, and protect the work and nearby Government property. Precautions must include, but are not limited to, closing openings; removing loose materials, tools and equipment from exposed locations; and removing or securing scaffolding and other temporary work. Close openings in the work when storms of lesser intensity pose a threat to the work or any nearby Government property.

3.5 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. Maintain the safety fencing during the life of the contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work,

removefrom the work site.

3.6 CLEANUP

Remove construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways must be cleaned away. Store any salvageable materials resulting from demolition activities within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Neatly stack stored materials not in trailers, whether new or salvaged.

3.7 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project remove the bulletin board, signs, barricades, haul roads, and any other temporary products from the site. After removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, remove the fence. Restore areas used during the performance of the contract to the original or better condition. Remove gravel used to traverse grassed areas and restore the area to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 57 19

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.120	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
40 CFR 112	Oil Pollution Prevention
40 CFR 241	Guidelines for Disposal of Solid Waste
40 CFR 243	Guidelines for the Storage and Collection of Residential, Commercial, and Institutional Solid Waste
40 CFR 258	Subtitle D Landfill Requirements
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 261.7	Residues of Hazardous Waste in Empty Containers
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262.31	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste-Labeling
40 CFR 262.34	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste-Accumulation Time
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 266	Standards for the Management of Specific Hazardous Wastes and Specific Types of

	Hazardous Waste Management Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 273	Standards For Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 273.2	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Batteries
40 CFR 50	National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards
40 CFR 64	Compliance Assurance Monitoring
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste is materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e. methyl ethyl ketone, toluene), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

1.2.2 Electronics Waste

Electronics waste is discarded electronic devices intended for salvage, recycling, or disposal.

1.2.3 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally or historically.

1.2.4 Hazardous Debris

As defined in paragraph SOLID WASTE, debris that contains listed hazardous waste (either on the debris surface, or in its interstices, such as pore structure) in accordance with 40 CFR 261. Hazardous debris also includes debris that exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

1.2.5 Hazardous Materials

Hazardous materials as defined in 49 CFR 171 and listed in 49 CFR 172.

Hazardous material is any material that: Is regulated as a hazardous material ; or requires a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120; or during end use, treatment, handling, packaging, storage, transportation, or disposal meets or has components that meet or have potential to meet the definition of a hazardous waste as defined by 40 CFR 261 Subparts A, B, C, or D. Designation of a material by this definition, when separately regulated or controlled by other sections or directives, does not eliminate the need for adherence to that hazard-specific guidance which takes precedence over this section for "control" purposes. Such material includes ammunition, weapons, explosive actuated devices, propellants, pyrotechnics, chemical and biological warfare materials, medical and pharmaceutical supplies, medical waste and infectious materials, bulk fuels, radioactive materials, and other materials such as asbestos, mercury, and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).

1.2.6 Hazardous Waste

Hazardous Waste is any material that meets the definition of a solid waste and exhibit a hazardous characteristic (ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, or toxicity) as specified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart C, or contains a listed hazardous waste as identified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart D.

1.2.7 Regulated Waste

Regulated waste are solid wastes that have specific additional federal, state, or local controls for handling, storage, or disposal.

1.2.8 Solid Waste

Solid waste is a solid, liquid, semi-solid or contained gaseous waste. A solid waste can be a hazardous waste, non-hazardous waste, or non-Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) regulated waste. Types of solid waste typically generated at construction sites may include:

1.2.8.1 Debris

Debris is non-hazardous solid material generated during the construction, demolition, or renovation of a structure that exceeds 2.5-inch particle size that is: a manufactured object; plant or animal matter; or natural geologic material (for example, cobbles and boulders), broken or removed concrete, masonry, and rock asphalt paving; ceramics; roofing paper and shingles. Inert materials may be reinforced with or contain ferrous wire, rods, accessories and weldments. A mixture of debris and other material such as soil or sludge is also subject to regulation as debris if the mixture is comprised primarily of debris by volume, based on visual inspection.

1.2.8.2 Material not regulated as solid waste

Material not regulated as solid waste is nuclear source or byproduct materials regulated under the Federal Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended; suspended or dissolved materials in domestic sewage effluent or irrigation return flows, or other regulated point source discharges; regulated air emissions; and fluids or wastes associated with natural gas or crude oil exploration or production.

1.2.8.3 Non-Hazardous Waste

Non-hazardous waste is waste that is excluded from, or does not meet, hazardous waste criteria in accordance with 40 CFR 263.

1.2.8.4 Recyclables

Recyclables are materials, equipment and assemblies such as doors, windows, door and window frames, plumbing fixtures, glazing and mirrors that are recovered and sold as recyclable, wiring, insulated/non-insulated copper wire cable, wire rope, and structural components. It also includes commercial-grade refrigeration equipment with Freon removed, household appliances where the basic material content is metal, clean polyethylene terephthalate bottles, cooking oil, used fuel oil, textiles, high-grade paper products and corrugated cardboard, stackable pallets in good condition, clean crating material, and clean rubber/vehicle tires. Metal meeting the definition of lead contaminated or lead based paint contaminated may be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company. Paint cans that meet the definition of empty containers in accordance with 40 CFR 261.7 may be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company.

1.2.8.5 Scrap Metal

This includes scrap and excess ferrous and non-ferrous metals such as reinforcing steel, structural shapes, pipe, and wire that are recovered or collected and disposed of as scrap. Scrap metal meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included.

1.2.8.6 Wood

Wood is dimension and non-dimension lumber, plywood, chipboard, hardboard. Treated or painted wood that meets the definition of lead contaminated or lead based contaminated paint is not included. Treated wood includes, but is not limited to, lumber, utility poles, crossties, and other wood products with chemical treatment.

1.2.9 Universal Waste

The universal waste regulations streamline collection requirements for certain hazardous wastes in the following categories: batteries, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment (for example, thermostats), and lamps (for example, fluorescent bulbs). The rule is designed to reduce hazardous waste in the municipal solid waste (MSW) stream by making it easier for universal waste handlers to collect these items and send them for recycling or proper disposal. These regulations can be found at 40 CFR 273.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preconstruction Survey
Solid Waste Management Permit
Regulatory Notifications

Employee Training Records

SD-06 Test Reports

Solid Waste Management Report

SD-07 Certificates

Employee Training Records

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Waste Determination Documentation
Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste
Assembled Employee Training Records
Solid Waste Management Permit
Solid Waste Management Report
Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log
Hazardous Waste/Debris Management
Regulatory Notifications
Sales Documentation
Contractor Certification

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Preconstruction Survey and Protection of Features

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, perform a Preconstruction Survey of the project site with the Contracting Officer, and take photographs showing existing environmental conditions in and adjacent to the site. Submit a report for the record. Include in the report a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer will sign this survey report upon mutual agreement regarding its accuracy and completeness. Protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference that their preservation may cause to the work under the Contract.

1.4.2 Regulatory Notifications

Provide regulatory notification requirements in accordance with federal, state and local regulations. In cases where the Government will also provide public notification (such as stormwater permitting), coordinate with the Contracting Officer. Submit copies of regulatory notifications to the Contracting Officer at least 15 days prior to commencement of work activities. Typically, regulatory notifications must be provided for the following (this listing is not all-inclusive): demolition, renovation, NPDES defined site work, construction, removal or use of a permitted air emissions source, and remediation of controlled substances (asbestos, hazardous waste, lead paint).

1.4.3 Environmental Brief

Attend an environmental brief to be included in the preconstruction meeting. Provide the following information: types, quantities, and use of hazardous materials that will be brought onto the installation; and types and quantities of wastes/wastewater that may be generated during the Contract. Discuss the results of the Preconstruction Survey at this time.

Prior to initiating any work on site, meet with the Contracting Officer and installation Environmental Office to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan (EPP). Develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of environmental protection, including measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, required permits, permit requirements (such as mitigation measures), and other measures to be taken.

1.4.4 Employee Training Records

Prepare and maintain Employee Training Records throughout the term of the contract meeting applicable 40 CFR requirements. Provide Employee Training Records in the Environmental Records Binder. Ensure every employee completes a program of classroom instruction or on-the-job training that teaches them to perform their duties in a way that ensures compliance with federal, state and local regulatory requirements for RCRA Large Quantity Generator. Provide a Position Description for each employee, by subcontractor, based on the Davis-Bacon Wage Rate designation or other equivalent method, evaluating the employee's association with hazardous and regulated wastes. This Position Description will include training requirements as defined in 40 CFR 265 for a Large Quantity Generator facility. Submit these Assembled Employee Training Records to the Contracting Officer at the conclusion of the project, unless otherwise directed.

1.4.5 Non-Compliance Notifications

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with federal, state or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's EPP. After receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions will be granted or equitable adjustments allowed for any such suspensions. This is in addition to any other actions the Contracting Officer may take under the contract, or in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation or Federal Law.

1.5 LICENSES AND PERMITS

Obtain licenses and permits required for the construction of the project and in accordance with FAR 52.236-7. Notify the Government of all general use permitted equipment the Contractor plans to use on site. This paragraph supplements the Contractor's responsibility under FAR 52.236-7.

1.6 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PERMIT

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification of the quantity of anticipated solid waste or debris that is anticipated or estimated to be generated by construction. Include in the report the locations where various types of waste will be disposed or recycled. Include letters of

acceptance from the receiving location or as applicable; submit one copy of the receiving location state and local Solid Waste Management Permit or license showing such agency's approval of the disposal plan before transporting wastes off Government property.

1.6.1 Solid Waste Management Report

Monthly, submit a solid waste disposal report to the Contracting Officer. For each waste, the report will state the classification (using the definitions provided in this section), amount, location, and name of the business receiving the solid waste.

1.7 FACILITY HAZARDOUS WASTE GENERATOR STATUS

Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point is designated as a Large Quantity Generator. Meet the regulatory requirements of this generator designation for any work conducted within the boundaries of this Installation. Comply with provisions of federal, state, and local regulatory requirements applicable to this generator status regarding training and storage, handling, and disposal of construction derived wastes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes will be in accordance with 40 CFR 64 and state air emission and performance laws and standards.

3.1.1 Preconstruction Air Permits

Notify the Air Program Manager, through the Contracting Officer, at least 6 months prior to bringing equipment, assembled or unassembled, onto the Installation, so that air permits can be secured. Necessary permitting time must be considered in regard to construction activities. Clean Air Act (CAA) permits must be obtained prior to bringing equipment, assembled or unassembled, onto the Installation.

3.1.2 Oil or Dual-fuel Boilers and Furnaces

Provide product data and details for new, replacement, or relocated fuel fired boilers, heaters, or furnaces to the Installation Environmental Office (Air Program Manager) through the Contracting Officer. Data to be reported include: equipment purpose (water heater, building heat, process), manufacturer, model number, serial number, fuel type (oil type, gas type) size (MMBTU heat input). Provide in accordance with paragraph PRECONSTRUCTION AIR PERMITS.

3.1.3 Burning

Burning is prohibited on the Government premises.

3.1.4 Class I and II ODS Prohibition

Class I and II ODS are Government property and must be returned to the Government for appropriate management. Coordinate with the Installation

Environmental Office to determine the appropriate location for turn in of all reclaimed refrigerant.

3.1.5 Accidental Venting of Refrigerant

Accidental venting of a refrigerant is a release and must be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer.

3.1.6 EPA Certification Requirements

Heating and air conditioning technicians must be certified through an EPA-approved program. Maintain copies of certifications at the employees' places of business; technicians must carry certification wallet cards, as provided by environmental law.

3.1.7 Dust Control

Keep dust down at all times, including during nonworking periods. Dry power brooming will not be permitted. Instead, use vacuuming, wet mopping, wet sweeping, or wet power brooming. Air blowing will be permitted only for cleaning nonparticulate debris such as steel reinforcing bars. Only wet cutting will be permitted for cutting concrete blocks, concrete, and bituminous concrete. Do not unnecessarily shake bags of cement, concrete mortar, or plaster.

3.1.7.1 Particulates

Dust particles, aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities, and processing and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) must be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress. Maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates that would exceed 40 CFR 50, state, and local air pollution standards or that would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp. Provide sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Perform particulate control as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. Comply with state and local visibility regulations.

3.1.7.2 Abrasive Blasting

Blasting operations cannot be performed without prior approval of the Installation Air Program Manager. The use of silica sand is prohibited in sandblasting.

Provide tarpaulin drop cloths and windscreens to enclose abrasive blasting operations to confine and collect dust, abrasive agent, paint chips, and other debris. Perform work involving removal of hazardous material in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.

3.1.8 Odors

Control odors from construction activities. The odors must be in compliance with state regulations and local ordinances and may not

constitute a health hazard.

3.2 WASTE MINIMIZATION

Minimize the use of hazardous materials and the generation of waste. Include procedures for pollution prevention/ hazardous waste minimization in the Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Obtain a copy of the installation's Pollution Prevention/Hazardous Waste Minimization Plan for reference material when preparing this part of the EPP. If no written plan exists, obtain information by contacting the Contracting Officer. Describe the anticipated types of the hazardous materials to be used in the construction when requesting information.

3.2.1 Salvage, Reuse and Recycle

Identify anticipated materials and waste for salvage, reuse, and recycling. Describe actions to promote material reuse, resale or recycling. To the extent practicable, all scrap metal must be sent for reuse or recycling and will not be disposed of in a landfill.

Include the name, physical address, and telephone number of the hauler, if transported by a franchised solid waste hauler. Include the destination and, unless exempted, provide a copy of the state or local permit (cover) or license for recycling.

3.2.2 Nonhazardous Solid Waste Diversion Report

Maintain an inventory of nonhazardous solid waste diversion and disposal of construction and demolition debris. Submit a report to the Contracting Officer on the first working day after each fiscal year quarter, starting the first quarter that nonhazardous solid waste has been generated. Include the following in the report:

Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed	(_____) cubic yards or tons, as appropriate
C&D Debris Recycled	(_____) cubic yards or tons, as appropriate
Total C&D Debris Generated	(_____) cubic yards or tons, as appropriate
Waste Sent to Waste-To-Energy Incineration Plant (This amount should not be included in the recycled amount)	(_____) cubic yards or tons, as appropriate

3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

3.3.1 Waste Determination Documentation

Complete a Waste Determination form (provided at the pre-construction conference) for Contractor-derived wastes to be generated. All potentially hazardous solid waste streams that are not subject to a specific exclusion or exemption from the hazardous waste regulations (e.g. scrap metal, domestic sewage) or subject to special rules, (lead-acid batteries and precious metals) must be characterized in accordance with the requirements

of 40 CFR 261 or corresponding applicable state or local regulations. Base waste determination on user knowledge of the processes and materials used, and analytical data when necessary. Consult with the Installation environmental staff for guidance on specific requirements. Attach support documentation to the Waste Determination form. As a minimum, provide a Waste Determination form for the following waste (this listing is not inclusive): oil- and latex -based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosols, petroleum products, and containers of the original materials.

3.3.2 Solid Waste Management

3.3.2.1 Solid Waste Management Report

Provide copies of the waste handling facilities' weight tickets, receipts, bills of sale, and other sales documentation. In lieu of sales documentation, a statement indicating the disposal location for the solid waste that is signed by an employee authorized to legally obligate or bind the firm may be submitted. The Contractor certification must include the receiver's tax identification number and business, EPA or state registration number, along with the receiver's delivery and business addresses and telephone numbers. For each solid waste retained for the Contractor's own use, submit the information previously described in this paragraph on the solid waste disposal report. Prices paid or received do not have to be reported to the Contracting Officer unless required by other provisions or specifications of this Contract or public law.

3.3.2.2 Control and Management of Solid Wastes

Pick up solid wastes, and place in covered containers that are regularly emptied. Do not prepare or cook food on the project site. Prevent contamination of the site or other areas when handling and disposing of wastes. At project completion, leave the areas clean. Employ segregation measures so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with non-hazardous solid waste. Transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with 40 CFR 260, state, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill is the minimum acceptable offsite solid waste disposal option. Verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate. Solid waste disposal offsite must comply with most stringent local, state, and federal requirements, including 40 CFR 241, 40 CFR 243, and 40 CFR 258.

Manage hazardous material used in construction, including but not limited to, aerosol cans, waste paint, cleaning solvents, contaminated brushes, and used rags.

3.3.3 Control and Management of Hazardous Waste

Do not dispose of hazardous waste on Government property. Do not discharge any waste to a sanitary sewer, storm drain, or to surface waters or conduct waste treatment or disposal on Government property without written approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.3.3.1 Hazardous Waste/Debris Management

Identify construction activities that will generate hazardous waste or debris. Provide a documented waste determination for resultant waste streams. Identify, label, handle, store, and dispose of hazardous waste or

debris in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations, including 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, and 40 CFR 268.

Manage hazardous waste in accordance with the approved Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Store hazardous wastes in approved containers in accordance with 49 CFR 178. Hazardous waste generated within the confines of Government facilities is identified as being generated by the Government. Prior to removal of any hazardous waste from Government property, hazardous waste manifests must be signed by personnel from the Installation Environmental Office. Do not bring hazardous waste onto Government property. Provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of waste determination documentation for any solid waste streams that have any potential to be hazardous waste or contain any chemical constituents listed in 40 CFR 372-SUBPART D.

3.3.3.2 Waste Storage/Satellite Accumulation/90 Day Storage Areas

Accumulate hazardous waste at satellite accumulation points and in compliance with 40 CFR 262.34 and applicable state or local regulations. Individual waste streams will be limited to 55 gallons of accumulation (or 1 quart for acutely hazardous wastes). If the Contractor expects to generate hazardous waste at a rate and quantity that makes satellite accumulation impractical, the Contractor may request a temporary 90 day accumulation point be established. Submit a request in writing to the Contracting Officer and provide the following information (Attach Site Plan to the Request):

Contract Number	(_____)
Contractor	(_____)
Haz/Waste or Regulated Waste POC	(_____)
Phone Number	(_____)
Type of Waste	(_____)
Source of Waste	(_____)
Emergency POC	(_____)
Phone Number	(_____)
Location of the Site	(_____)

Attach a Waste Determination form for the expected waste streams. Allow 10 working days for processing this request. Additional compliance requirements (e.g. training and contingency planning) that may be required are the responsibility of the Contractor. Barricade the designated area where waste is being stored and post a sign identifying as follows:

"DANGER - UNAUTHORIZED PERSONNEL KEEP OUT"

3.3.3.3 Hazardous Waste Disposal

3.3.3.3.1 Responsibilities for Contractor's Disposal

Provide hazardous waste manifest to the Installations Environmental Office for review, approval, and signature prior to shipping waste off Government property.

3.3.3.3.1.1 Services

Provide service necessary for the final treatment or disposal of the hazardous material or waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, local, and state, laws and regulations, and the terms and conditions of the Contract within 60 days after the materials have been generated. These services include necessary personnel, labor, transportation, packaging, detailed analysis (if required for disposal or transportation, include manifesting or complete waste profile sheets, equipment, and compile documentation).

3.3.3.3.1.2 Samples

Obtain a representative sample of the material generated for each job done to provide waste stream determination.

3.3.3.3.1.3 Analysis

Analyze each sample taken and provide analytical results to the Contracting Officer. See paragraph WASTE DETERMINATION DOCUMENTATION.

3.3.3.3.1.4 Labeling

Determine the Department of Transportation's (DOT's) proper shipping names for waste (each container requiring disposal) and demonstrate to the Contracting Officer how this determination is developed and supported by the sampling and analysis requirements contained herein. Label all containers of hazardous waste with the words "Hazardous Waste" or other words to describe the contents of the container in accordance with 40 CFR 262.31 and applicable state or local regulations.

3.3.3.4 Universal Waste Management

Manage the following categories of universal waste in accordance with federal, state, and local requirements and installation instructions:

a. Batteries as described in 40 CFR 273.2

3.3.3.5 Electronics End-of-Life Management

Recycle or dispose of electronics waste, including, but not limited to, used electronic devices such computers, monitors, hard-copy devices, televisions, mobile devices, in accordance with 40 CFR 260-262, state, and local requirements, and installation instructions.

3.3.3.6 Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste

Contact the Contracting Officer for the facility RCRA identification number that is to be used on each manifest.

Submit a copy of the applicable EPA and or state permit(s), manifest(s), or license(s) for transportation, treatment, storage, and disposal of hazardous and regulated waste by permitted facilities. Hazardous or toxic waste manifests must be reviewed, signed, and approved by the Contracting Officer before the Contractor may ship waste. To obtain specific disposal instructions, coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office.

3.4 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT

Include hazardous material control procedures in the Safety Plan, in accordance with Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Address procedures and proper handling of hazardous materials, including the appropriate transportation requirements. Do not bring hazardous material onto Government property that does not directly relate to requirements for the performance of this contract. Submit an SDS and estimated quantities to be used for each hazardous material to the Contracting Officer prior to bringing the material on the installation. Typical materials requiring SDS and quantity reporting include, but are not limited to, oil and latex based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosol, and petroleum products. Use hazardous materials in a manner that minimizes the amount of hazardous waste generated. Containers of hazardous materials must have National Fire Protection Association labels or their equivalent. Certify that hazardous materials removed from the site are hazardous materials and do not meet the definition of hazardous waste, in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

3.4.1 Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log

Submit the "Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log"(found at: https://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf), which provides information required by (EPCRA Sections 312 and 313) along with corresponding SDS, to the Contracting Officer at the start and at the end of construction (30 days from final acceptance), and update no later than January 31 of each calendar year during the life of the contract. Keep copies of the SDSs for hazardous materials onsite. At the end of the project, provide the Contracting Officer with copies of the SDSs, and the maximum quantity of each material that was present at the site at any one time, the dates the material was present, the amount of each material that was used during the project, and how the material was used.

The Contracting Officer may request documentation for any spills or releases, environmental reports, or off-site transfers.

3.5 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

Clean previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. Equipment must be free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. Consult with the U.S. Department of Agriculture jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

3.6 PETROLEUM, OIL, LUBRICANT (POL) STORAGE AND FUELING

POL products include flammable or combustible liquids, such as gasoline, diesel, lubricating oil, used engine oil, hydraulic oil, mineral oil, and cooking oil. Store POL products and fuel equipment and motor vehicles in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spills into the environment. Manage and store POL products in accordance with EPA 40 CFR 112, and other federal, state, regional, and local laws and regulations. Use secondary containments, dikes, curbs, and other barriers, to prevent POL products from spilling and entering the ground, storm or sewer drains, stormwater ditches or canals, or navigable waters of the United States. Describe in the EPP (see paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN) how POL tanks and containers must be stored, managed, and inspected and what protections must be provided. Storage of oil, including fuel, on the project site is not allowed. Fuel must be brought to the project site each day that work is performed.

3.7 SOUND INTRUSION

Make the maximum use of low-noise emission products, as certified by the EPA. Blasting or use of explosives are not permitted without written permission from the Contracting Officer, and then only during the designated times.

Keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise. Comply with the provisions of the State of North Carolina rules.

3.8 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

Clean up areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". Unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, remove traces of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. Grade parking area and similar temporarily used areas to conform with surrounding contours.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1971	(2005; R 2011) Standard Guide for Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-37	(2017) Cleaning Products for Industrial and Institutional Use

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

FC 1-300-09N	(2014; with Change 2) Navy and Marine Corps Design Procedures
UFC 1-300-08	(2009, with Change 2) Criteria for Transfer and Acceptance of DoD Real Property

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

As-built drawings are developed and maintained by the Contractor and depict actual conditions, including deviations from the Contract Documents. These deviations and additions may result from coordination required by, but not limited to: contract modifications; official responses to Contractor submitted Requests for Information; direction from the Contracting Officer; designs which are the responsibility of the Contractor, and differing site conditions. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site. These files serve as the basis for the creation of the record drawings.

1.2.2 Record Drawings

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions reflected in the as-built drawings.

1.3 SOURCE DRAWING FILES

Request the full set of electronic drawings, in the source format, for Record Drawing preparation, after award and at least 30 days prior to required use.

1.3.1 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse shall be at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents or sub consultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic CAD drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the CAD files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic CAD files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished Source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. Use of these Source Drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, remove all previous indicia of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Warranty Management Plan
Warranty Tags
Final Cleaning
Spare Parts Data

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Posted Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings
Final Approved Shop Drawings
Interim DD FORM 1354
Checklist for DD FORM 1354

1.5 SPARE PARTS DATA

Submit two copies of the Spare Parts Data list.

a. Indicate manufacturer's name, part number, nomenclature, and stock level required for maintenance and repair. List those items that may be standard to the normal maintenance of the system.

1.6 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.6.1 Warranty Management Plan

Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit one set of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan must be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Warranty information made available during the construction phase must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period will begin on the date of project acceptance and continue for the full product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection will be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. Include within the warranty management plan , but not limited to, the following:

a. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

b. Furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

c. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, lightning protection systems, etc.

d. A list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:

(1) Name of item.
(2) Model and serial numbers.
(3) Location where installed.
(4) Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
(5) Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
(6) Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.

(7) Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
(8) Starting point and duration of warranty period.
(9) Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
(10) Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
(11) Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
(12) Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

e. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.

f. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.

g. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.

1.6.2 Performance Bond

The Performance Bond must remain effective throughout the construction period.

a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.

c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.6.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty will be established/reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available, and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not

relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.6.4 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also, submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Type of product/material	
Model number	
Serial number	
Contract number	
Warranty period from/to	
Inspector's signature	
Construction Contractor	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty contact	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty response time priority code	
WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.	

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Provide and maintain two black line print copies of the PDF contract drawings for As-Built Drawings. At a minimum of 30 days prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD), certify both sets of as-built drawings as correct, sign, and submit the As-Built Drawings for Contracting Officer

approval.

3.1.1 Markup Guidelines

Make comments and markup the drawings complete without reference to letters, memos, or materials that are not part of the As-Built drawing. Show what was changed, how it was changed, where item(s) were relocated and change related details. These working as-built markup prints must be neat, legible and accurate as follows:

a. Use base colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes as follows:

   (1) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes.

   (2) Deletions (Red) - Over-strike deleted graphic items (lines), lettering in notes and leaders.

   (3) Additions (Green) - Added items, lettering in notes and leaders.

b. Provide a legend if colors other than the "base" colors of red, green, and blue are used.

c. Add and denote any additional equipment or material facilities, service lines, incorporated under As-Built Revisions if not already shown in legend.

d. Use frequent written explanations on markup drawings to describe changes. Do not totally rely on graphic means to convey the revision.

e. Use legible lettering and precise and clear digital values when marking prints. Clarify ambiguities concerning the nature and application of change involved.

f. Wherever a revision is made, also make changes to related section views, details, legend, profiles, plans and elevation views, schedules, notes and call out designations, and mark accordingly to avoid conflicting data on all other sheets.

g. For deletions, cross out all features, data and captions that relate to that revision.

h. For changes on small-scale drawings and in restricted areas, provide large-scale inserts, with leaders to the applicable location.

i. Indicate one of the following when attaching a print or sketch to a markup print:

   1) Add an entire drawing to contract drawings

   2) Change the contract drawing to show

   3) Provided for reference only to further detail the initial design.

j. Incorporate all shop and fabrication drawings into the markup drawings.

3.1.2 As-Built Drawings Content

Show on the as-built drawings, but not limited to, the following information:

a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, show by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features the end of each run including each change in direction on the record drawings. Locate valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. Also record the average depth below the surface of each run.

b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.

c. Layout and schematic drawings of electrical circuits and piping.

d. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

e. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to shop drawings, fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment, and foundations.

f. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

g. Changes or Revisions which result from the final inspection.

h. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, show only the option selected for construction on the working as-built markup drawings.

i. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.

j. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.

k. Changes in location of equipment and architectural features.

j. Modifications (include within change order price the cost to change working as-built markup drawings to reflect modifications) and compliance with FC 1-300-09N procedures.

l. Actual location of anchors, construction and control joints, etc., in concrete.

m. Unusual or uncharted obstructions that are encountered in the contract work area during construction.

n. Location, extent, thickness, and size of stone protection particularly

where it will be normally submerged by water.

3.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide project operation and maintenance manuals as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS DATA. Provide four electronic copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manual files. Submit to the Contracting Officer for approval within 60 calendar days of the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Update and resubmit files for final approval at BOD. Provide four electronic copies of the final approved shop drawings.

3.3 CLEANUP

Provide final cleaning in accordance with ASTM E1971 and submit two copies of the listing of completed final clean-up items. Leave premises "broom clean." Comply with GS-37 for general purpose cleaning and bathroom cleaning. Use only nonhazardous cleaning materials, including natural cleaning materials, in the final cleanup. Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Replace filters of operating equipment and comply with the Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site. Recycle, salvage, and return construction and demolition waste from project in accordance with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

3.4 REAL PROPERTY RECORD

Near the completion of Project, but a minimum of 60 days prior to final acceptance of the work, complete and submit an accounting of all installed property with Interim DD FORM 1354. Include any additional assets, improvements, and alterations from the Draft DD FORM 1354. Contact the Contracting Officer for any project specific information necessary to complete the DD FORM 1354. Refer to UFC 1-300-08 for instruction on completing the DD FORM 1354. For convenience, a blank fillable PDF DD FORM 1354 may be obtained at the following link:
www.esd.whs.mil/Portals/54/Documents/DD/forms/dd/dd1354.pdf

Submit the completed Checklist for DD FORM 1354 of Installed Building Equipment items. Attach this list to the updated DD FORM 1354.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1971	(2005; R 2011) Standard Guide for Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

O&M Database
Training Plan
Training Outline
Training Content

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Validation of Training Completion

1.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data for the provided equipment, product, or system, defining the importance of system interactions, troubleshooting, and long-term preventive operation and maintenance. Compile, prepare, and aggregate O&M data to include clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.3.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Operation and Maintenance data must be consistent with the manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions.

1.3.2 Package Content

Provide data package content in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES. Comply with the data package requirements specified in the individual technical sections, including the

content of the packages and addressing each product, component, and system designated for data package submission, except as follows. Use Data Package 5 for commissioned items without a specified data package requirement in the individual technical sections. Provide a Data Package 5 instead of Data Package 1 or 2, as specified in the individual technical section, for items that are commissioned.

1.3.3 Changes to Submittals

Provide manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Submit changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

1.4 O&M DATABASE

Develop an editable, electronic spreadsheet based on the equipment in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals that contains the information required to start a preventive maintenance program. As a minimum, provide list of system equipment, location installed, warranty expiration date, manufacturer, model, and serial number.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL FILE FORMAT

Assemble data packages into electronic Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file using the most current version of Adobe Acrobat or similar software capable of producing PDF file format. Provide compact disks (CD) or data digital versatile disk (DVD) as appropriate, so that each one contains operation, maintenance and record files, project record documents, and training videos. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.

1.5.1 Organization

Bookmark Product and Drawing Information documents using the current version of CSI Masterformat numbering system, and arrange submittals using the specification sections as a structure. Use CSI Masterformat and UFGS numbers along with descriptive bookmarked titles that explain the content of the information that is being bookmarked.

1.5.2 CD or DVD Label and Disk Holder or Case

Provide the following information on the disk label and disk holder or case:

a. Building Number
b. Project Title
c. Activity and Location
d. Construction Contract Number
e. Prepared For: (Contracting Agency)
f. Prepared By: (Name, title, phone number and email address)
g. Include the disk content on the disk label
h. Date
i. Virus scanning program used

1.6 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

The following are a detailed description of the data package items listed

in paragraph SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES.

1.6.1 Operating Instructions

Provide specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

1.6.1.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for operating conditions. List all residual hazards identified in the AHA provided under Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Provide recommended safeguards for each identified hazard.

1.6.1.2 Operator Prestart

Provide procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

1.6.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.6.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment. Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures.

1.6.1.5 Emergency Operations

Provide Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Provide Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.6.1.6 Operator Service Requirements

Provide instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gauge readings.

1.6.1.7 Environmental Conditions

Provide a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.6.1.8 Operating Log

Provide forms, sample logs, and instructions for maintaining necessary operating records.

1.6.1.9 Additional Requirements for HVAC Control Systems

Provide Data Package 5 and the following for control systems:

a. Narrative description on how to perform and apply functions, features, modes, and other operations, including unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, and alarms. Include detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.

b. Full as-built sequence of operations.

c. Copies of checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not Cx tests).

d. Full points list. Provide a listing of rooms with the following information for each room:

(1) Floor
(2) Room number
(3) Room name
(4) Air handler unit ID
(5) Reference drawing number
(6) Air terminal unit tag ID
(7) Heating or cooling valve tag ID
(8) Minimum cfm
(9) Maximum cfm

e. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.

f. Full as-built print out of software program.

g. Marking of system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.

1.6.2 Preventive Maintenance

Provide the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

1.6.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include the following preventive maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication required under paragraph OPERATOR SERVICE REQUIREMENTS:

a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.

b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.

c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.6.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan, Schedule, and Procedures

Provide manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance,

inspections, condition monitoring (predictive tests) and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize repairs. Provide instructions stating when the systems should be retested. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

a. Define the anticipated time required to perform each test (work-hours), test apparatus, number of personnel identified by responsibility, and a testing validation procedure permitting the record operation capability requirements within the schedule. Provide a remarks column for the testing validation procedure referencing operating limits of time, pressure, temperature, volume, voltage, current, acceleration, velocity, alignment, calibration, adjustments, cleaning, or special system notes. Delineate procedures for preventive maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to minimize repairs.

b. Repair requirements must inform operators how to check out, troubleshoot, repair, and replace components of the system. Include electrical and mechanical schematics and diagrams and diagnostic techniques necessary to enable operation and troubleshooting of the system after acceptance.

1.6.2.3 Cleaning Recommendations

Provide environmentally preferable cleaning recommendations in accordance with ASTM E1971.

1.6.3 Repair

Provide manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

1.6.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Provide step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.6.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Provide point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.6.3.3 Repair Procedures

Provide instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

1.6.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Provide step-by-step procedures and a list of required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Use a combination of text and illustrations.

1.6.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Provide lists of spare parts and supplies required for repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.6.3.6 Repair Work-Hours

Provide manufacturer's projection of repair work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Identify, and tabulate separately, repair that requires the equipment manufacturer to complete or to participate.

1.6.4 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

1.6.4.1 Product Submittal Data

Provide a copy of SD-03 Product Data submittals documented with the required approval.

1.6.4.2 Manufacturer's Instructions

Provide a copy of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals documented with the required approval.

1.6.4.3 O&M Submittal Data

Provide a copy of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals documented with the required approval.

1.6.4.4 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing must show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Group the parts shown in the listings by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a

master parts catalog.

1.6.4.5 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary componentsof the system. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.6.4.6 Extended Warranty Information

List all warranties for products, equipment, components, and sub-components whose duration exceeds one year. For each warranty listed, indicate the applicable specification section, duration, start date, end date, and the point of contact for warranty fulfillment. Also, list or reference the specific operation and maintenance procedures that must be performed to keep the warranty valid. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.6.4.7 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.6.4.8 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

1.6.4.9 Testing and Performance Data

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.6.4.10 Field Test Reports

Provide a copy of Field Test Reports (SD-06) submittals documented with the required approval.

1.6.4.11 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.7 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Provide the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The information required in each type of data package follows:

1.7.1 Data Package 1

a. Safety precautions and hazards
b. Cleaning recommendations
c. Maintenance and repair procedures
d. Warranty information
e. Extended warranty information
f. Contractor information
g. Spare parts and supply list

1.7.2 Data Package 2

a. Safety precautions and hazards
b. Normal operations
c. Environmental conditions
d. Lubrication data
e. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
f. Cleaning recommendations
g. Maintenance and repair procedures
h. Removal and replacement instructions
i. Spare parts and supply list
j. Parts identification
k. Warranty information
l. Extended warranty information
m. Contractor information

1.7.3 Data Package 3

a. Safety precautions and hazards
b. Operator prestart
c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
d. Normal operations
e. Emergency operations
f. Environmental conditions
g. Operating log
h. Lubrication data
i. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
j. Cleaning recommendations
k. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
l. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
m. Maintenance and repair procedures
n. Removal and replacement instructions
o. Spare parts and supply list
p. Product submittal data
q. O&M submittal data
r. Parts identification
s. Warranty information
t. Extended warranty information
u. Testing equipment and special tool information
v. Testing and performance data
w. Contractor information
x. Field test reports

1.7.4 Data Package 4

a. Safety precautions and hazards
b. Operator prestart
c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
d. Normal operations

e. Emergency operations
f. Operator service requirements
g. Environmental conditions
h. Operating log
i. Lubrication data
j. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
k. Cleaning recommendations
l. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
m. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
n. Repair procedures
o. Removal and replacement instructions
p. Spare parts and supply list
q. Repair work-hours
r. Product submittal data
s. O&M submittal data
t. Parts identification
u. Warranty information
v. Extended warranty information
w. Personnel training requirements
x. Testing equipment and special tool information
y. Testing and performance data
z. Contractor information
aa. Field test reports

1.7.5 Data Package 5

a. Safety precautions and hazards
b. Operator prestart
c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
d. Normal operations
e. Environmental conditions
f. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
h. Wiring and control diagrams
i. Maintenance and repair procedures
j. Removal and replacement instructions
k. Spare parts and supply list
l. Product submittal data
m. Manufacturer's instructions
n. O&M submittal data
o. Parts identification
p. Testing equipment and special tool information
q. Warranty information
r. Extended warranty information
s. Testing and performance data
t. Contractor information
u. Field test reports
v. Additional requirements for HVAC control systems

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRAINING

Prior to acceptance of the facility by the Contracting Officer for Beneficial Occupancy, provide comprehensive training for the systems and

equipment specified in the technical specifications. The training must be targeted for the Facilities Management Specialist, building maintenance personnel, and applicable building occupants. Instructors must be well-versed in the particular systems that they are presenting. Address aspects of the Operation and Maintenance Manual submitted in accordance with Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. Training must include classroom or field lectures based on the system operating requirements. The location of classroom training requires approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1 Training Plan

Submit a written training plan to the Contracting Officer for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the scheduled training. Training plan must be approved by the Quality Control Manager (QC) prior to forwarding to the Contracting Officer. Also, coordinate the training schedule with the Contracting Officer and QC. Include within the plan the following elements:

a. Equipment included in training

b. Intended audience

c. Location of training

d. Dates of training

e. Objectives

f. Outline of the information to be presented and subjects covered including description

g. Start and finish times and duration of training on each subject

h. Methods (e.g. classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts)

i. Instructor names and instructor qualifications for each subject

j. List of texts and other materials to be furnished by the Contractor that are required to support training

3.1.2 Training Content

The core of this training must be based on manufacturer's recommendations and the operation and maintenance information. The QC Manager is responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training. Spend 95 percent of the instruction time during the presentation on the OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Include the following for each system training presentation:

a. Start-up, normal operation, shutdown, unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, controls set-up and programming, troubleshooting, and alarms.

b. Relevant health and safety issues.

c. Discussion of how the feature or system is environmentally responsive. Advise adjustments and optimizing methods for energy conservation.

d. Design intent.

e. Use of O&M Manual Files.

f. Review of control drawings and schematics.

g. Interactions with other systems.

h. Special maintenance and replacement sources.

i. Tenant interaction issues.

3.1.3 Training Outline

Provide the Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF) and a written course outline listing the major and minor topics to be discussed by the instructor on each day of the course to each trainee in the course. Provide the course outline 14 calendar days prior to the training.

3.1.4 Unresolved Questions from Attendees

If, at the end of the training course, there are questions from attendees that remain unresolved, the instructor must send the answers, in writing, to the Contracting Officer for transmittal to the attendees.

3.1.5 Validation of Training Completion

Ensure that each attendee at each training session signs a class roster daily to confirm Government participation in the training. At the completion of training, submit a signed validation letter that includes a sample record of training for reporting what systems were included in the training, who provided the training, when and where the training was performed, and copies of the signed class rosters. Provide two copies of the validation to the Contracting Officer, and one copy to the Operation and Maintenance Manual Preparer for inclusion into the Manual's documentation.

3.1.6 Quality Control Coordination

Coordinate this training with the QC Manager in accordance with Section 01 45 00.00 20 QUALITY CONTROL.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 80 00

REPORTS
04/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REPORTS INCLUDED

1.1.1 Asbestos and Lead Paint Inspection Report

ASBESTOS AND LEAD BASED PAINT ASSESSMENT

1.2 USE OF INFORMATION

1.2.1 Warranty

The information disclosed in the referenced reports is based on data obtained in specific locations and is assumed to be representative of conditions throughout the site. This information is furnished without warranty and is only for general information to be used by the contractor in the preparation of his bid and work schedule. It is not intended as a replacement for personal investigation and judgment, or interpretation of the information furnished, as required of the contractor in the performance of this contract.

1.2.2 Site Visit

Bidders should visit the site and acquaint themselves with all existing conditions prior to preparing their bid. This will include a review of the conditions contained in the enclosed report as they relate to the site. The contractor is responsible for including in his bid and work schedule, procedures for handling existing site conditions delineated in the included reports in accord with applicable laws and regulations as those conditions may affect the work.

1.2.3 Application of Information

Recommendations contained in the reports are to be used by the contractor only to the extent that these recommendations comply with applicable laws, regulations, and other sections of the these specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VARYING CONDITIONS

If during the course of the work, conditions are encountered which are not covered in the included reports or are different from conditions that would be reasonably anticipated from the included reports, the contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer. If such conditions are hazardous or the continuation of work would cause a hazardous condition to develop, he shall stop work and proceed as directed by the Contracting Officer as directed by provisions contained in other sections of this specification. This may include modifications to, or the development of a

new, Health and Safety Plan for this project, and alternate or additional appropriate abatement procedures.

3.2 CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT

Any changes to the contract made as a result of site conditions which differ from those delineated in the report may result in an adjustment of the contract amount. The adjustment will be an increase or decrease depending on the scope and nature of the change and will be in accord with other provisions of these specifications.

-- End of Section --

Replace Building Management System in Buildings 4389 & 4390

Marine Corps Air Station

Cherry Point, NC

ASBESTOS AND LEAD BASED PAINT ASSESSMENT

Pre-Final (95%) Submission

6 February 2019

Contract Number: N40080-14-D-0451

Delivery Order Number: N4008518F7030

Work Order Number: 6732104

FRC East Project Number: ST-14507A

SUMMER CONSULTANTS INCORPORATED

7900 Westpark Dr., Suite A405
McLean, VA 22102

Our Ref: 141.141

ASBESTOS AND LEAD BASED PAINT ASSESSMENT

MCAS CHERRY POINT

BUILDINGS 4389 AND 4390
HAVELOCK, NORTH CAROLINA 28532

ECS PROJECT NO. 49:8422

FOR: SUMMER CONSULTANTS, INC.

DECEMBER 26, 2018

December 26, 2018

Mr. Robert Pointer
Summer Consultants, Inc.
4325 Lake Boone Trail
Suite 301
Raleigh, North Carolina 27607

ECS Project No. 49:8422

Reference: Asbestos and Lead based Paint Assessment, MCAS Cherry Point, Buildings 4389 and 4390, Havelock, North Carolina

Dear Mr. Pointer:

ECS Southeast, LLP (ECS) is pleased to provide Summer Consultants, Inc. with the results of the above referenced Asbestos and Lead based Paint Assessment performed at MCAS Cherry Point Buildings 4389 and 4390 in Havelock, North Carolina. This report summarizes our observations, analytical results, findings, and recommendations related to the work performed. The work described in this report was performed by ECS in general accordance with the Scope of Services described in ECS Proposal Number 49:11215 and the terms and conditions of the agreement authorizing those services.

ECS appreciates this opportunity to provide Summer Consultants, Inc. with our services. If we can be of further assistance to you, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Sincerely,

ECS Southeast, LLP

Amy DeSaix, REM
Senior Project Manager
adesaix@ecslimited.com
910-319-1000

Justin Roth, CHMM
Environmental Principal
jroth@ecslimited.com
843-284-7213

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The subject property is located at the Marine Corps Air Station (MCAS) Cherry Point and consists of two buildings. Buildings 4389 is the Naval Clinic which is a three-story, approximate 211,169 square foot building. Building 4390 is an approximate 13,953 square foot Energy Building servicing the Naval Clinic. The renovation of the buildings includes replacing the Control Systems International Building Management System (BMS). At the time of our survey the subject buildings were occupied.

The purpose of the survey was to determine if asbestos-containing materials (ACMs) and lead-based paints (LBPs), are present within the building materials scheduled to be impacted by renovation and replacement activities. The survey was performed within the interior areas of the subject buildings.

On December 12, 2018, Ms. Amy DeSaix, an ECS inspector (NC Asbestos Inspector #12107 and Lead Inspector #110230), performed the asbestos and lead assessments. Bulk asbestos samples were submitted to SAI in Greensboro, North Carolina in accordance with the current EPA-600 methodology.

A total of nine (9) bulk samples from four (4) homogeneous areas were submitted to the laboratory of which nine (9) layers were analyzed. Based on the laboratory analysis of the bulk samples collected during the survey, none of the materials were reported to contain asbestos.

The non-asbestos containing materials included:

- Mastic on the Air Handling Units and Pipes
- 2' x 2' Acoustical Ceiling Tile in Boiler Office
- Mastic on Duct Insulation
- 2' x 2' Acoustical Ceiling Tile Outside Mechanical Rooms

Painted and/or glazed surfaces were assessed for lead content using a Direct-Read X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF) Analyzer. Based on the on-site assessment, none of the materials were reported as LBPs.

No materials sampled were identified as LBP as defined by the EPA. The materials scanned for lead content included:

- Blue Metal Panels in Mechanical Rooms
- White CMU Block Walls in Mechanical Rooms
- Gray Wood Wallboards in Electrical Rooms

Due to inaccessibility or the destructive means that asbestos sampling requires, unseen ACMs may remain within the building hidden behind inaccessible areas that include, but are not limited to, sub-grade walls, structural members, topping slabs, sub-grade sealants, flooring located below underlayments, areas behind exterior walls, pipe trenches, and subsurface utilities, etc. The HVAC closet with exterior access was locked so no materials in that room were sampled.

If additional materials are discovered during construction activities, they should be presumed to contain asbestos and be treated as ACMs or be sampled immediately upon discovery and prior to disturbance for asbestos content by a certified asbestos inspector in accordance with 29 CFR

1926.1101.

The executive summary is an integral portion of this report, however, ECS recommends the report be read in its entirety.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

1.0 SITE DESCRIPTION 1

2.0 PURPOSE 1

3.0 METHODOLOGY 1

3.1 Asbestos-Containing Materials 1

3.2 Lead in Paint and Surface Coatings 2

4.0 RESULTS 2

4.1 Asbestos-Containing Materials 2

4.2 Suspect or Assumed Asbestos-Containing Materials 2

4.3 Lead in Paint and Surface Coatings 3

5.0 RECOMMENDATIONS AND REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS 4

5.1 Asbestos-Containing Materials 4

5.2 Lead in Paint and Surface Coatings 4

6.0 LIMITATIONS 4

TABLE OF APPENDICES

Appendix I: Figures

Appendix II: Site Photographs

Appendix III: Asbestos Bulk Sample Results

Appendix IV: XRF Lead-Based Paint Readings

Appendix V: Certifications/Licenses

1.0 SITE DESCRIPTION

The subject property is located at the Marine Corps Air Station (MCAS) Cherry Point and consists of two buildings. Buildings 4389 is the Naval Clinic which is a three-story, approximate 211,169 square foot building. Building 4390 is an approximate 13,953 square foot Energy Building servicing the Naval Clinic. The renovation of the buildings includes replacing the Control Systems International Building Management System (BMS) located within the mechanical rooms. At the time of our survey the subject buildings were occupied. The mechanical rooms were finished with wallboard, CMU block, and concrete ceilings. Areas outside the mechanical rooms consists of a suspended ceiling tile grid. The BMS panels consisted of metal panels. The structures are currently occupied and are scheduled to have the electrical panels in the mechanical rooms replaced.

2.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of the Asbestos and Lead based Paint Assessment was to identify asbestos-containing materials (ACMs) and lead-based paint (LBP) which requires special handling and/or disposal if disturbed during construction activities. The identification of ACMs requires trained labor, regulated work practices, and special disposal. The identification of LBP or other lead hazards requires disclosure to contractors and monitoring of lead exposure.

3.0 METHODOLOGY

ECS performed the authorized Scope of Services in general accordance with our proposal, standard industry practice(s) and methods specified by regulation(s) for the identification of ACMs and LBPs.

3.1 Asbestos-Containing Materials

On December 12, 2018, Ms. Amy DeSaix, an ECS inspector (NC Asbestos Inspector #12107 and Lead Inspector #110230), performed the asbestos and lead assessments. Samples of suspect ACMs were collected utilizing hand tools and placed into individual, labeled plastic bags. Unique bulk suspect ACM samples were submitted to SAI in Greensboro, North Carolina for analysis via Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) in accordance with current EPA-600 methodology. Materials consisting of additional layers were analyzed separately. SAI is listed as an accredited laboratory by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Plan (NVLAP) managed by the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) for bulk sample analysis by currently approved EPA methodology by PLM.

During the survey, ECS attempted to identify suspect ACMs in readily accessible areas. However, due to the destructive means required to identify some materials, certain areas were deemed inaccessible (i.e. behind walls or sub grade materials) and were not surveyed for suspect ACMs. Unidentified suspect ACMs may be located in these and/or other inaccessible areas.

Samples were collected in general accordance with EPA Standard 40 CFR 763 Subpart E, Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) and OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101 Inspection Protocol. Multiple samples of each unique material were submitted. Samples were analyzed using “Positive Stop” methodology. If one sample of a homogeneous material is reported to contain asbestos, the remaining samples of that material are not analyzed. EPA regulations stipulate that if one sample contains asbestos the entire quantity of that material contains asbestos, regardless of additional

analysis.

3.2 Lead in Paint and Surface Coatings

The Lead-Based Paint (LBP) survey was performed by a North Carolina licensed Lead Inspector using a X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF) Spectrometer to identify lead concentrations in painted and glazed surfaces.

The survey was conducted utilizing the U.S. EPA definition of LBP. Under this definition, painted surfaces which contain lead in concentrations equal to or greater than 1.0 milligrams per square centimeter ($\geq$ 1.0 mg/cm^2) are classified as coated with LBP. Paints with concentrations of lead detectable by the XRF are considered lead-containing paints. Additionally, fixtures or components that are manufactured with a factory applied glazing (i.e., sinks, toilets, ceramic tiles, etc.) are tested as these factory-applied finishes often contain lead. Activities which disturb lead-containing paints and glazing (while not lead-based paints by the U.S. EPA definition) are regulated by OSHA (29 CFR 1926.62).

Because the current or proposed use of the property is not residential or child-occupied, the scope of the LBP survey was not conducted in accordance with HUD Chapter 7 requirements. This representative survey included taking readings from walls, windows, doors, and miscellaneous components.

4.0 RESULTS

The following is a summary of laboratory results, findings and observations.

4.1 Asbestos-Containing Materials

In total, nine (9) bulk samples from four (4) homogeneous areas were submitted to the laboratory of which nine (9) layers were analyzed. None of the materials submitted for analysis to SAI were reported to contain asbestos. Asbestos-Containing Material (ACMs) are defined as any material containing more than one percent (>1%) asbestos as determined using the method specified in Appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR Part 763, Section 1, PLM. A list of materials sampled and submitted for analysis and their reported analytical results can be found in the Appendix.

4.2 Suspect or Assumed Asbestos-Containing Materials

Due to the inaccessibility or the destructive means that asbestos sampling requires, additional suspect ACMs may remain within the building hidden behind inaccessible areas that include, but are not limited to, sub-grade walls, structural members, topping slabs, sub-grade sealants, flooring located below underlayments, areas behind exterior walls, pipe trenches, and subsurface utilities, etc. These areas were deemed inaccessible and were not assessed.

If these materials are discovered during construction activities, they should be presumed to contain asbestos and be treated as ACMs or be sampled immediately upon discovery and prior to disturbance for asbestos content by a certified asbestos inspector in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

4.3 Lead in Paint and Surface Coatings

Lead-based paint is defined by the U.S. EPA and North Carolina as any paint or other surface coatings that contain lead equal to or in excess of 1.0 mg/cm^2 or 0.5% by weight.

Paint and surface coatings which contain detectable concentrations of lead considered "lead-containing paints". Because OSHA has no specific action level for lead in paint, all paint on the site found to have a measurable concentration of lead should be assumed to be lead containing. Work performed which may disturb lead-containing paint is regulated under OSHA as referenced under 29 CFR 1926.62. A total of 36 readings (including calibration readings) were collected during the survey, two of the substrates analyzed initially reported as "lead-based paint". However, upon review of the XRF equipment, the lens was found to be covered with debris. Upon cleaning the debris, the substrates were retesed and lead was not detected. Paint and other surface coatings analyzed during the assessment are summarized in the table below. The XRF results table and photographs are located in the Appendix.

Summary of XRF Lead-Based Paint Results

Location	Color	Substrate	Component	XRF Results
Boiler Room	Blue	Metal	Panel	0.2 mg/cm^2
Boiler Room - Behind Panel	White	CMU Block	Wall	0.5 mg/cm^2
AHU 17.1	Blue	Metal	Panel	0.0 mg/cm^2
AHU 17.1 - Behind Panel	White	CMU Block	Wall	0.0 mg/cm^2
Mechanical Room 1399 - AHU 13.1	Blue	Metal	Panel	-0.0 mg/cm^2
Mechanical Room 1399 - AHU 13.1 - Behind Panel	White	CMU Block	Wall	0.0 mg/cm^2
Room 1399	Gray	Wood	Wallboard	-0.1 mg/cm^2
Mechanical Room 3148 - AHU 32.1	Blue	Metal	Panel	-0.1mg/cm^2
Mechanical Room 3148 - AHU 32.1 - Lower Foot Behind Panel	White	CMU Block	Wall	-0.2mg/cm^2
Electrical Room 3149	Gray	Wood	Wallboard	0.1 mg/cm^2

Location	Color	Substrate	Component	XRF Results
Throughout - 4ft High	White	CMU Block	Wall	-0.1 mg/ cm^2
Throughout - 4ft High	White	CMU Block	Wall	0.0 mg/ cm^2
Mechanical Room 3148 - AHU 32.1 (redo)	Blue	Metal	Panel	-0.2 mg/ cm^2
Mechanical Room 3148 - AHU 32.1 - Lower Foot Behind Panel (redo)	White	CMU Block	Wall	-0.2 mg/ cm^2
Room 2043 - AHU 21.2	Blue	Metal	Panel	-0.1 mg/ cm^2
Room 2043 - AHU 21.2	White	CMU Block	Wall	-0.2 mg/ cm^2

5.0 RECOMMENDATIONS AND REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Based on our understanding of the purpose of the Asbestos and Lead based Paint Assessment, the results of laboratory analysis, and our findings and observations, ECS presents the following recommendations.

5.1 Asbestos-Containing Materials

None of the bulk samples submitted to SAI were reported to contain detectable concentrations of asbestos. If additional suspect asbestos-containing materials are uncovered which were not accessible during this sampling event, it is recommended that these materials be sampled or tested immediately upon discovery for asbestos content by an asbestos inspector in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

5.2 Lead in Paint and Surface Coatings

The results of the lead-based paint survey did not identify detectable concentrations of lead in the surfaces analyzed by ECS using a XRF. Should future activities disturb building materials which were not tested for the presence of lead additional testing should be performed or the materials should be assumed to contain lead.

6.0 LIMITATIONS

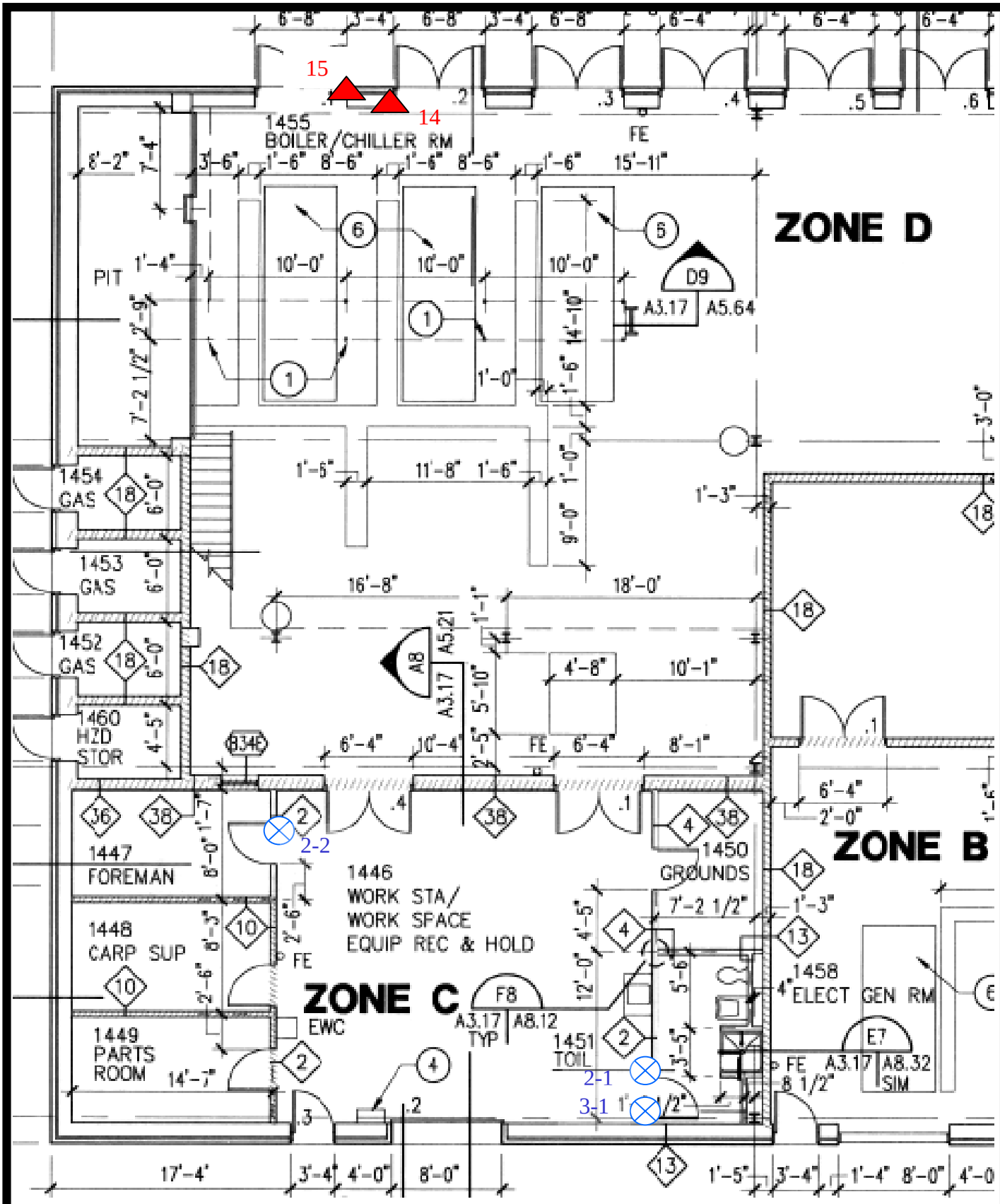
The conclusions and recommendations presented within this report are based upon a reasonable level of assessment within normal bounds and standards of professional practice for a site in this particular geographic setting. ECS is not responsible or liable for the discovery and elimination of hazards that may potentially cause damage, accidents, or injuries.

The observations, conclusions, and recommendations pertaining to environmental conditions at the

subject site are necessarily limited to conditions observed, and/or materials reviewed at the time this study was undertaken. No warranty, expressed or implied, is made with regard to the conclusions and recommendations presented within this report. This report is provided for the exclusive use of the client. This report is not intended to be used or relied upon in connection with other projects or by other unidentified third parties without the written consent of ECS and the client.

Our recommendations are in part based on federal, state, and local regulations and guidelines. ECS does not assume the responsibility of the person(s) in charge of the site, or otherwise undertake responsibility for reporting to any local, state, or federal public agencies, any conditions at the site that may present a potential danger to public health, safety, or the environment. Under this scope of services, ECS assumes no responsibility regarding any response actions initiated as a result of these findings. General compliance with regulations and response actions are the sole responsibility of the Client and should be conducted in accordance with local, state, and/or federal requirements.

Appendix I: Figures



LE□END:

□sbestos Sam□le

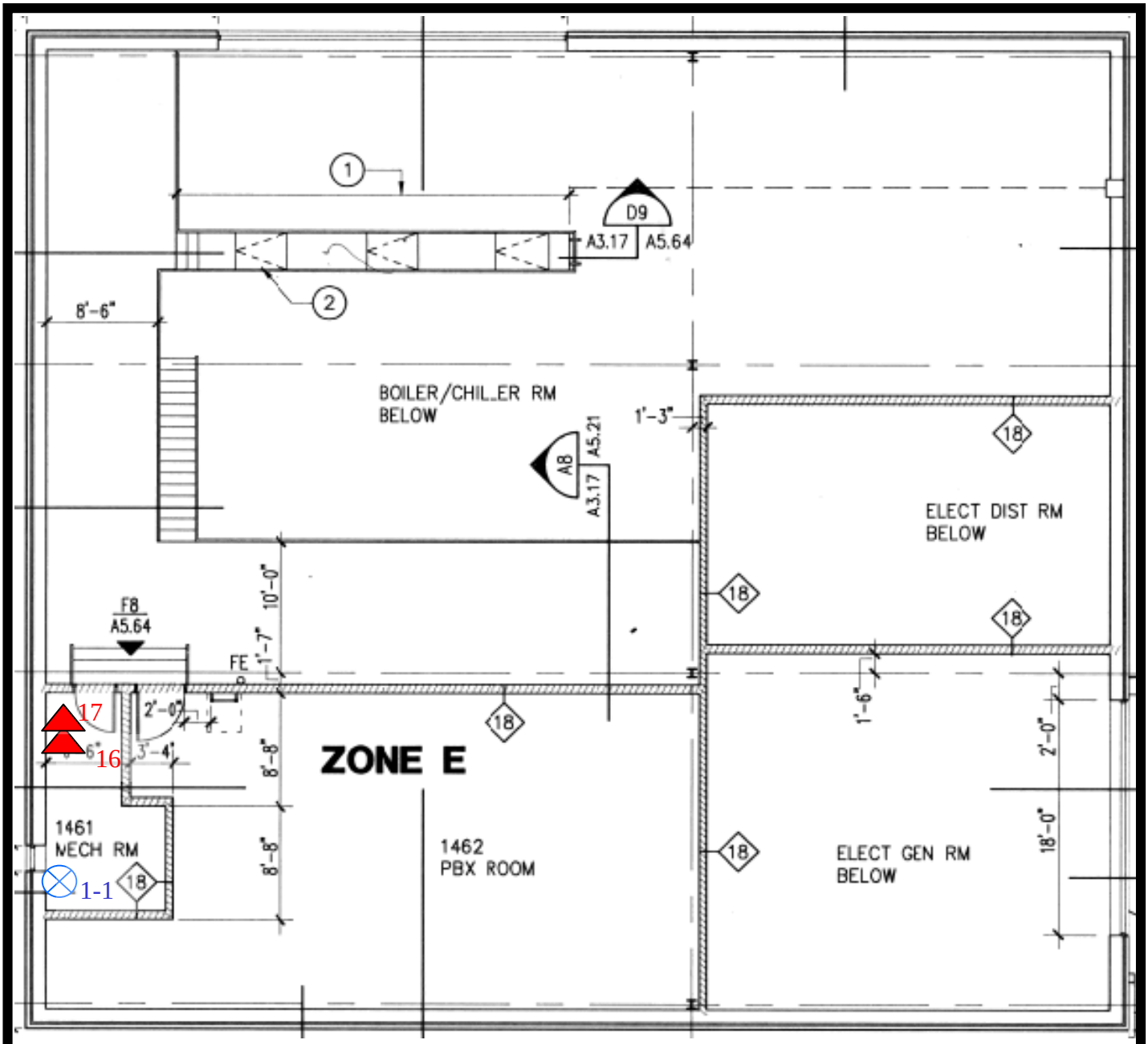
□R□ Rea□ing

N□TES:

□ Not to scale

ASBESTOS AND LEAD ASSESSMENT
SAMPLE LOCATIONS

Buil□ing 4390 an□4389
Marine Cor□s □ir Station□Cherr□Point
□a□elock, North Carolina 28532
ECS Project No. 49:8422



LE□END:

□sbestos Sam□le

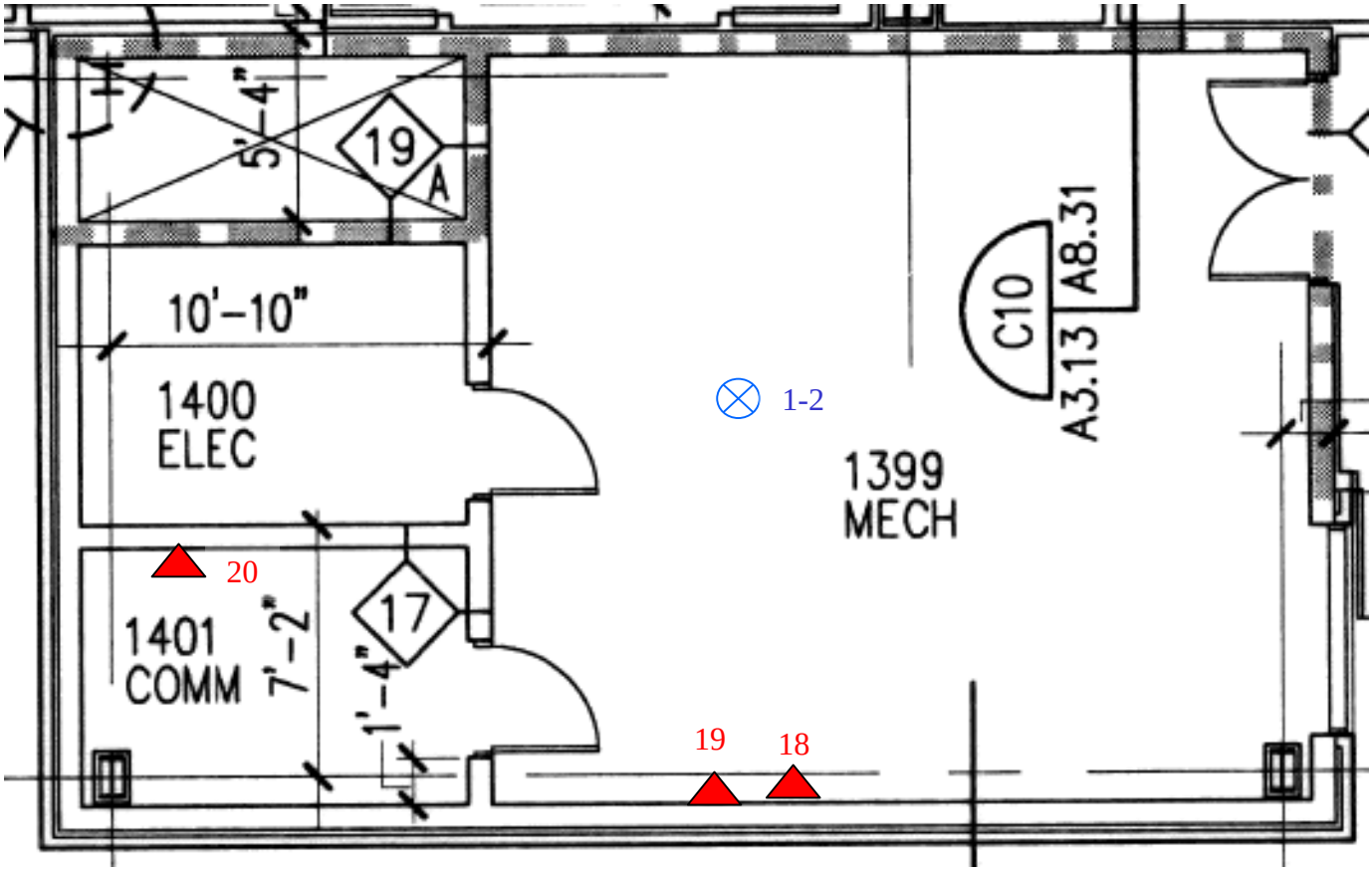
□R□ Rea□ing

N□TES:

□ Not to scale

ASBESTOS AND LEAD ASSESSMENT
SAMPLE LOCATIONS

Buil□ing 4390 an□ 4389
Marine Cor□s □ir Station□Cherr□Point
□a□elock, North Carolina 28532
ECS Project No. 49:8422



LE□END:

□sbestos Sam□le

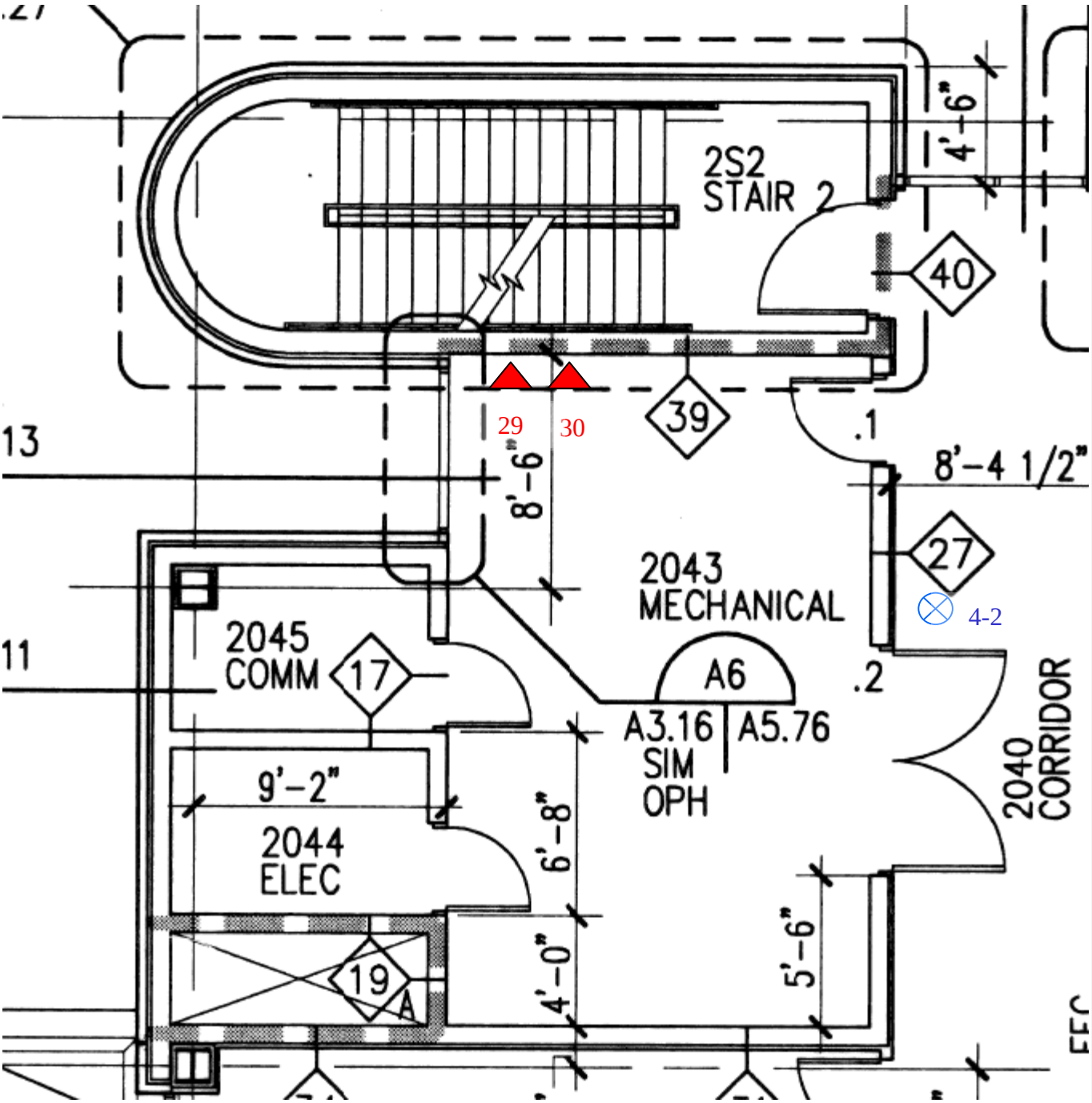
□R□ Rea□ing

N□TES:

□ Not to scale

ASBESTOS AND LEAD ASSESSMENT
SAMPLE LOCATIONS

Buil□ing 4390 an□ 4389
Marine Cor□s □ir Station□Cherr□Point
□a□elock, North Carolina 28532
ECS Project No. 49:8422



LE□END:

□sbestos Sam□le

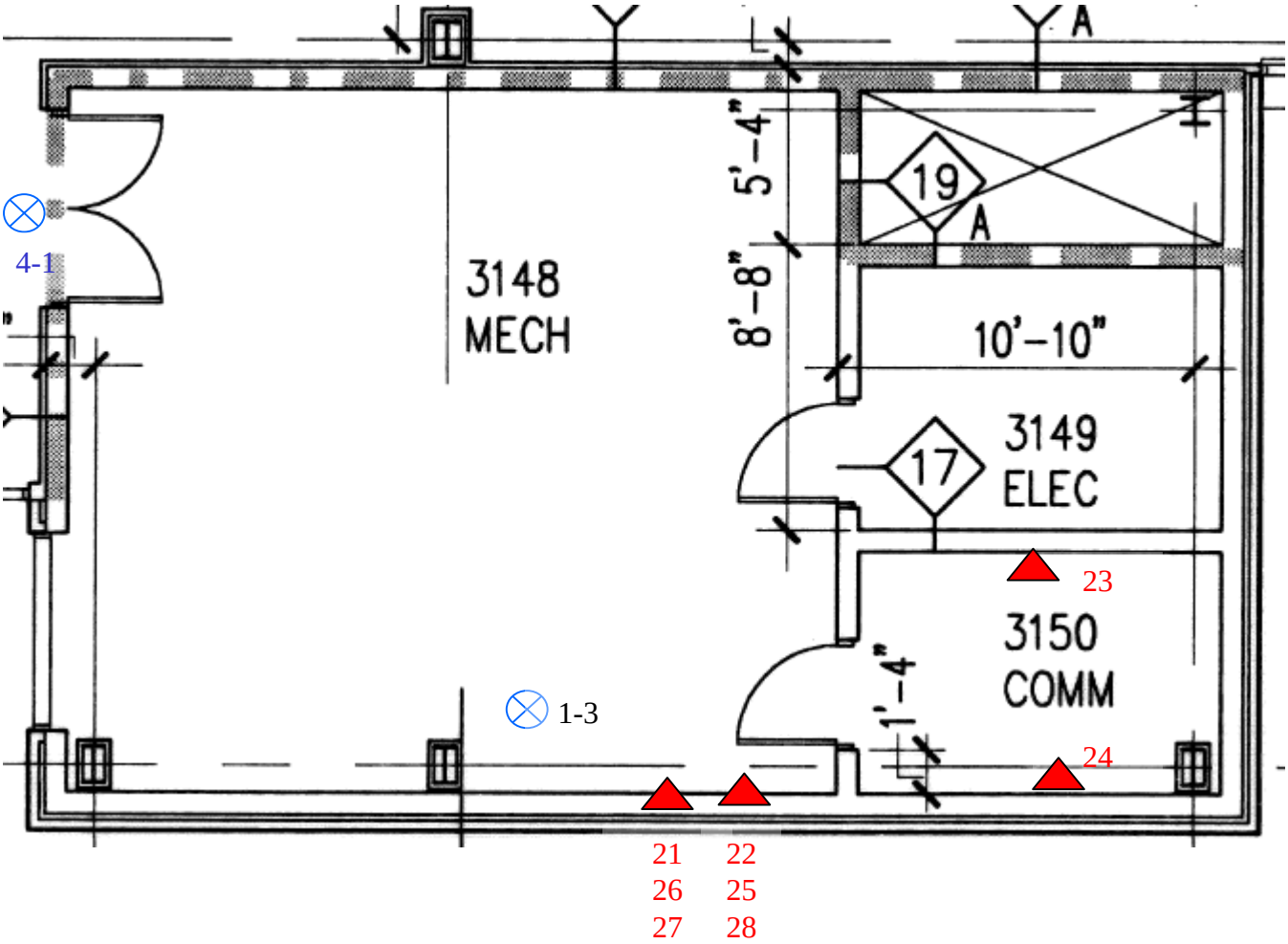
□R□ Rea□ing

N□TES:

□ Not to scale

ASBESTOS AND LEAD ASSESSMENT
SAMPLE LOCATIONS

Buil□ing 4390 an□ 4389
Marine Cor□s □ir Station□Cherr□ Point
□a□elock, North Carolina 28532
ECS Project No. 49:8422



LE□END:

□sbestos Sam□le

□R□ Rea□ing

N□TES:

□ Not to scale

ASBESTOS AND LEAD ASSESSMENT SAMPLE LOCATIONS

Buil□ing 4390 an□ 4389

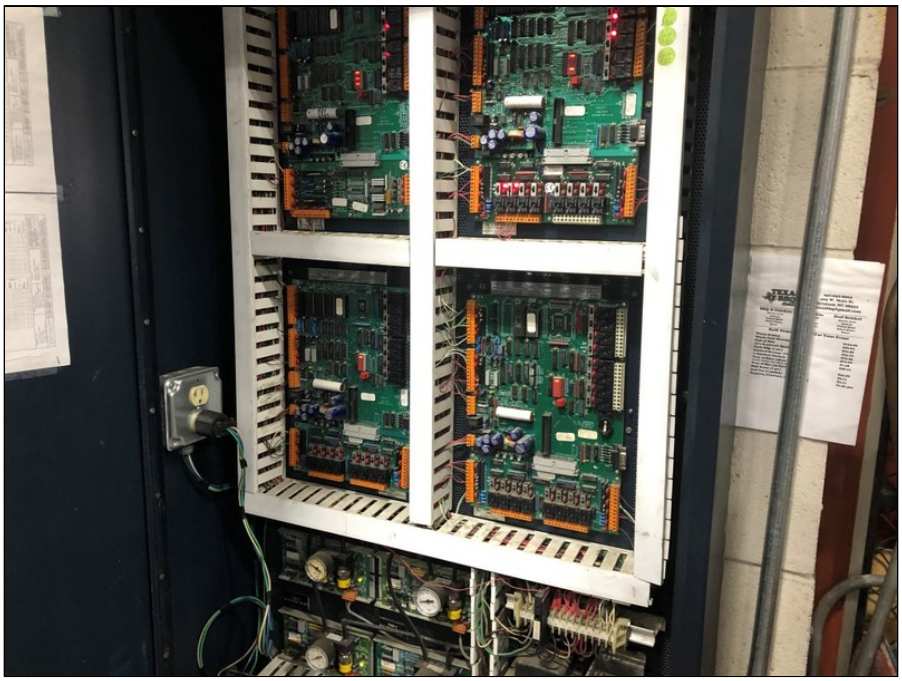
Marine Cor□s □ir Station□Cherr□Point

□a□elock, North Carolina 28532

ECS Project No. 49:8422

Appendix II: Site Photographs

1 - Electrical Panel



2 - Inside Electrical Panel in Mechanical Room

3 - Caulk on Air Handling Unit

Appendix III: Asbestos Bulk Sample Results

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

By Polarized Light Microscopy
EPA Method: 600/R-93/116 and 40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, App.E

NVLAP Lab Code: 200664-0

Customer: ECS Southeast, LLP
6714 Netherlands Dr
Wilmington, NC 28405

Attn: Amy DeSaix

Lab Order ID: 51833325
Analysis ID: 51833325_PLM
Date Received: 12/14/2018
Date Reported: 12/18/2018

Project: Bld 4389 and 4390

Sample ID / *Lab Sample ID*	Description / *Lab Notes*	Asbestos	Fibrous Components	Non-Fibrous Components	Attributes / Treatment
1-1	Caulk on AHU 17.1	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	White Non Fibrous Homogeneous
51833325PLM_1					Dissolved
2-1	2x22 ACT in boiler office	**None Detected**	**40% Cellulose** **40% Fiber Glass**	**10% Perlite** **10% Other**	White, Gray Fibrous Homogeneous
51833325PLM_2					Ashed, Teased
2-2	2x22 ACT in boiler office	**None Detected**	**40% Cellulose** **40% Fiber Glass**	**10% Perlite** **10% Other**	White, Gray Fibrous Homogeneous
51833325PLM_3					Ashed, Teased
1-2	Caulk on HVAC pipe in room 1399	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	White Non Fibrous Homogeneous
51833325PLM_4					Dissolved
1-3	Caulk on HVAC pipe in room 3148	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	White Non Fibrous Homogeneous
51833325PLM_5					Dissolved
3-1	Duct insulation caulk in boiler office	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	White Non Fibrous Homogeneous
51833325PLM_6					Dissolved
3-2	Duct insulation caulk in boiler office	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	White Non Fibrous Homogeneous
51833325PLM_7					Dissolved
4-1	2x2 ACT outside room 3148	**None Detected**	**40% Cellulose** **40% Fiber Glass**	**10% Perlite** **10% Other**	White, Gray Fibrous Homogeneous
51833325PLM_8					Ashed, Teased

Disclaimer: Due to the nature of the EPA 600 method, asbestos may not be detected in samples containing low levels of asbestos. We strongly recommend that analysis of floor tiles, vermiculite, and/or heterogeneous soil samples be conducted by TEM for confirmation of "None Detected" by PLM. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. government. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the NVLAP Proficiency Testing program. Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed. Estimated MDL is 0.1%.

Bethany Nichols (9)

Analyst

Approved Signatory

P-F-002 r15 1/16/2021

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

By Polarized Light Microscopy
EPA Method: 600/R-93/116 and 40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, App.E

NVLAP Lab Code: 200664-0

Customer: ECS Southeast, LLP
6714 Netherlands Dr
Wilmington, NC 28405

Attn: Amy DeSaix

Lab Order ID: 51833325
Analysis ID: 51833325_PLM
Date Received: 12/14/2018
Date Reported: 12/18/2018

Project: Bld 4389 and 4390

Sample ID / *Lab Sample ID*	Description / *Lab Notes*	Asbestos	Fibrous Components	Non-Fibrous Components	Attributes / Treatment
4-2	2x2 ACT outside room 2043	None Detected	40% Cellulose 40% Fiber Glass	10% Perlite 10% Other	White, Gray Fibrous Homogeneous
51833325PLM_9					Ashed, Teased

Disclaimer: Due to the nature of the EPA 600 method, asbestos may not be detected in samples containing low levels of asbestos. We strongly recommend that analysis of floor tiles, vermiculite, and/or heterogeneous soil samples be conducted by TEM for confirmation of "None Detected" by PLM. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. government. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the NVLAP Proficiency Testing program. Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed. Estimated MDL is 0.1%.

Bethany Nichols (9)

Analyst

Approved Signatory

P-F-002 r15 1/16/2021

Scientific Analytical Institute
4604 Dundas Dr. Greensboro, NC 27407
Phone: 336.292.3888 Fax: 336.292.3313
www.sailab.com lab@sailab.com

Lab Use Only
Lab Order ID: 51833325
Client Code: _____

Company Contact Information

Company: ECS Southeast LLP	Contact: Amy DeSaix
Address: 6714 Netherlands Drive	Phone ☐: 910-386-1798
Wilmington, North Carolina 28405	Fax ☐:
	Email ☐: adesaix@ecslimited.com

Billing/Invoice Information

Company: ECS Southeast, LLP
Contact: Amy DeSaix
Address: 6714 Netherlands Drive
Wilmington, North Carolina 28405

Turn Around Times

90 Min. ☐	48 Hours ☐
3 Hours ☐	72 Hours ■
6 Hours ☐	96 Hours ☐
12 Hours ☐	120 Hours ☐
24 Hours ☐	144+Hours ☐

PO Number: 49-8422
Project Name/Number: Bld 4389 and 4390

Asbestos Test Types

PLM EPA 600/R-93/116 (PLM)	☒
Positive stop ☒	
PLM Point Count 400 (PT4)	☐
PLM Point Count 1000 (PTM)	☐
PCM NIOSH 7400-A Rules (PCM)	☐
B Rules (PCB) ☐ TWA (PTA)	☐
TEM AHERA (AHE)	☐
TEM Level II (LII)	☐
TEM NIOSH 7402 (TNI)	☐
TEM Bulk Qualitative (TBL)	☐
TEM Bulk Chatfield (TBS)	☐
TEM Bulk Quantitative (TBQ)	☐
TEM Wipe ASTM D6480-05	☐
TEM Microvac ASTM D5755-02	☐
TEM Water EPA 100.2 (TW1)	☐
Other: _____	☐

Sample ID #	Description/Location	Volume/Area	Comments
1-1	Caulk on AHU 17.1	12/12/18	
2-1	2x22 ACT in Boiler Office		
2-2	2x22 ACT in Boiler Office		
1-2	Caulk on HVAC pipe in Room 1399		
1-3	Caulk on HVAC pipe in Room 3148		
3-1	Duct Insulation Caulk in Boiler Office		
3-2	Duct Insulation Caulk in Boiler Office		
4-1	2x2 ACT Outside Room 3148		
4-2	2x2 ACT Outside Room 2043		

Accepted ☒
Rejected ☐

Total # of Samples 9

Relinquished by	Date/Time	Received by	Date/Time
[signature]	12/13/18 4:00	[signature]	12/14 1130

A-F-017 EXP: 2/4/2021

Appendix IV: XRF Lead-Based Paint Readings

Summary of Lead XRF Data
Building 4390 and 4389
Marine Corps Air Station - Cherry Point
Havelock, North Carolina
ECS Project 49:4822

Reading	Location	Component	Substrate	Color	Result (mg/cm²)
1	Calibrate				0.3
2	Calibrate				0.0
3	Calibrate				0.3
4	Calibrate				0.1
5	Calibrate				1.5
6	Calibrate				1.4
7	Calibrate				1.3
8	Calibrate				1.1
9	Calibrate				1.1
10	Calibrate				1.1
11	Calibrate				-0.0
12	Calibrate				0.0
13	Calibrate				0.1
14	Boiler Room	Panel	Metal	Blue	0.2
15	Boiler Room - Behind Panel	Wall	CMU Block	White	0.5
16	AHU 17.1	Panel	Metal	Blue	0
17	AHU 17.1 - Behind Panel	Wall	CMU Block	White	0
18	Mechanical Room 1399 - AHU 13.1	Panel	Metal	Blue	0
19	Mechanical Room 1399 - AHU 13.1 - Behind Panel	Wall	CMU Block	White	0
20	Room 1399	Wallboard	Wood	Gray	-0.1
21	*Mechanical Room 3148 - AHU 32.1*	*Panel*	*Metal*	*Blue*	*1.1*
22	*Mechanical Room 3148 - AHU 32.1 - Lower Foot Behind Panel*	*Wall*	*CMU Block*	*White*	*1.4*
23	Electrical Room 3149	Wallboard	Wood	Gray	0.4
24	Electrical Room 3149	Wallboard	Wood	Gray	0.1
25	Throughout - 4ft High	Wall	CMU Block	White	-0.1
26	Throughout - 4ft High	Wall	CMU Block	White	0
27	Mechanical Room 3148 - AHU 32.1 (redo)	Panel	Metal	Blue	-0.2
28	Mechanical Room 3148 - AHU 32.1 - Lower Foot Behind Panel (redo)	Wall	CMU Block	White	-0.2
29	Room 2043 - AHU 21.2	Panel	Metal	Blue	-0.1
30	Room 2043 - AHU 21.2	Wall	CMU Block	White	-0.1
31	Calibrate				1.1
32	Calibrate				1.3
33	Calibrate				0.8
34	Calibrate				-0.1
35	Calibrate				-0.3
36	Calibrate				-0.1

Bold = Lead-Based Paint

Samples 21 and 22 were contaminated due to debris on the instrucment face. Instrument cleaned and location rech

Appendix V: Certifications/ Licenses

North Carolina
Asbestos Accreditation

EXPIRATION			
04-30-2019			
DOB	SEX	HT	WT
07-19-1977	F	5'4"	128
CLASS		#	EXP
INSPECTOR		12107	04-19

Amy C Desaix
7216 Haskell Court
Wilmington, NC 28411

119645

NORTH CAROLINA
LEAD CERTIFICATION

Amy C Desaix
7216 Haskell Court
Wilmington, NC 28411

DOB	SEX	HT	WT
07-19-1977	F	5'4"	130

DISCIPLINE	#	LAST COURSE	EXPIRATION
INSPECTOR	110230	INS 11-07-2017	03-31-2019

SECTION 01 91 00.15

TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING
05/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Commission the building systems listed herein. Employ the services of an independent Commissioning Firm. The Commissioning Firm must be a 1st tier subcontractor of the General or Prime Contractor and must be financially and corporately independent of all other subcontractors. The Commissioning Firm must employ a Lead Commissioning Specialist that coordinates all aspects of the commissioning process. Conform to the commissioning procedures outlined in this specification.

1.2 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

Commission the following systems:

Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems (HVAC)
Building Automation System
Utility Monitoring and Control System
Energy and Water Utility Metering Systems and Sub-Meters

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 202	(2013) Commissioning Process for Buildings and Systems

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

ACG Commissioning Guideline	(2005) Commissioning Guideline

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB Commissioning Standard	(2009) Procedural Standards for Whole Building Systems Commissioning of New Construction; 3rd Edition

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1429	(1994) HVAC Systems Commissioning Manual, 1st Edition

1.4 COMMUNICATION WITH THE GOVERNMENT

The Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC) must submit all plans, schedules,

reports, and documentation directly to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative concurrent with submission to the QC Manager. The Lead Commissioning Specialist must have direct communication with the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative regarding all elements of the commissioning process; however, the Government has no direct contract authority with the Lead Commissioning Specialist.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

1.5.1 Sequencing

Complete the following prior to starting Functional Performance Tests of mechanical systems:

a. All equipment and systems have been completed, cleaned, flushed, disinfected, calibrated, tested, and operate in accordance with contract documents and construction plans and specifications.

b. Performance Verification Tests of the controls systems have been completed and the Performance Verification Test Report has been submitted and approved in accordance with Specification Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC .

d. The building envelope is enclosed according to contract documents with final construction completed.

e. The Pre-Functional Checklists have been submitted and approved.

f. The Certificate of Readiness for mechanical systems has been submitted and approved.

Complete the following prior to starting Functional Performance Tests of the electrical systems:

a. All electrical, power generation, and lighting equipment and systems have been completed, calibrated, tested, and operate in accordance with contract documents and construction plans and specifications.

b. The building envelope is enclosed according to contract documents with final construction completed.

c. Ceiling tiles, floor coverings, and window coverings are in place.

d. The Certificate of Readiness for electrical systems has been submitted and approved.

1.5.2 Project Schedule

Include the following tasks in the project schedule required by Section 01 32 16.00 20 SMALL PROJECT CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES. Ensure sufficient time is scheduled to accommodate the requirements of this specification section. The order of items listed below is not intended to imply a specified sequence:

a. Submission and approval of the Commissioning Firm and Commissioning Specialist

c. Submission of the Design Review Report specified herein.

e. Submission and approval of the Construction Phase Commissioning Plan

k. Factory Acceptance Testing for each of the systems to be commissioned as required by technical specifications

l. Manufacturer's Equipment Start-Up for each of the systems to be commissioned.

w. Submission and approval of the Start-Up Testing Report specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

x. Submission and approval of the Performance Verification Test Procedures specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

y. Performance Verification Tests required by Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

z. Performance Verification Test Report specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

aa. Pre-Functional Checklist Submittal

bb. Functional Performance Testing for each system to be commissioned

cc. Integrated Systems Tests

dd. Post-Test Deficiency Correction for each system to be commissioned

ee. Re-Testing

gg. Training for each of the systems to be commissioned

hh. Systems Manual submission and approval

ii. Seasonal Testing

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Commissioning Firm; G

Lead Commissioning Specialist; G

Technical Commissioning Specialists; G

Commissioning Firm's Contract; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Design Review Report; G

Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan; G

Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan; G

Pre-Functional Checklists; G

Issues Log

Commissioning Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Certificate of Readiness; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Training Plan; G

Training Attendance Rosters; G

Systems Manual; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Construction Phase Commissioning Plan; S

Final Commissioning Report; S

1.7 COMMISSIONING FIRM

Provide a Commissioning Firm that is certified in commissioning by one of the following: the AABC Commissioning Group (ACG); the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB); the International Certification Board/Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau (ICB/TABB), the Building Commissioning Association (BCA); the Association of Energy Engineers (AEE). The Commissioning Firm may employ a commissioning professional certified by the University of Wisconsin-Madison or the American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) as required in paragraph LEAD COMMISSIONING SPECIALIST as an alternative to certification of the Commissioning Firm. The Commissioning Firm must be certified in all systems to be commissioned to the extent such certifications are available from the certifying body. Describe any lapses in certification or disciplinary action taken by the certifying body against the proposed Commissioning Firm or Lead Commissioning Specialist in detail. Any firm or commissioning professional that has been the subject of disciplinary action by the certifying body within the five years preceding contract award is not eligible to perform any duties related to commissioning.

a. Submit the Commissioning Firm's certification of qualifications including the name of the firm and certifications no later than 30 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. Submit one hard copy and an electronic copy.

b. The Commissioning Firm's and Commissioning Specialists' certifications must be maintained for the entire duration of the duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm or a specialist loses a certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative and submit another Commissioning Firm or Commissioning Specialist for approval. All work specified in

this specification section performed by the Commissioning Firm or associated Commissioning Specialists is invalid if the Commissioning Firm or Commissioning Specialist loses its certification prior to contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

c. The Commissioning Firm must oversee and assist the General or Prime Contractor with the work specified herein. Submit the Commissioning Firm's Contract including the Scope of Work associated with the paragraph POST-CONSTRUCTION SUPPORT no later than 30 calendar days after approval of the Commissioning Firm. Submit one hard copy and an electronic copy.

1.7.1 Lead Commissioning Specialist

The Commissioning Firm must provide a Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC) that has a minimum of five years of commissioning experience, including two projects of similar size and complexity, and that is one of the following: a NEBB qualified Systems Commissioning Administrator (SCA); ACG Certified Commissioning Authority (CxA); ICB/TABB Certified Commissioning Supervisor; BCA Certified Commissioning Professional (CCP); AEE Certified Building Commissioning Professional (CBCP); University of Wisconsin-Madison Qualified Commissioning Process Provider (QCxP); ASHRAE Commissioning Process Management Professional (CPMP).

a. Submit the Lead Commissioning Specialist's certification of qualifications including the name of the specialist and firm; certifications; years of experience; and a listing of representative projects of similar size and complexity no later than 30calendar days after Notice to Proceed. Submit one hard copy and an electronic copy.

b. The Lead Commissioning Specialists certifications must be maintained for the entire duration of the duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the specialist loses a certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative and submit another Lead Commissioning Specialist for approval. All work specified in this specification section to be performed by the Lead Commissioning Specialist is invalid if the Lead Commissioning Specialist loses its certification prior to contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

c. The Lead Commissioning Specialist must lead and oversee the commissioning work specified herein and be the primary point of contact for the Government regarding the commissioning work.

1.7.2 Technical Commissioning Specialists

Technical Commissioning Specialists, employed by the Commissioning Firm and that have the following qualifications, must perform the technical work specified herein associated with each system to be commissioned:

a. The technical work associated with mechanical systems including Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems; Building Automation System; Utility Monitoring and Control System; Energy and Water Utility Metering Systems must be performed by a Commissioning Specialist certified by NEBB, ACG, ICB/TABB, AEE, University of Wisconsin-Madison, ASHRAE, or BCA in the commissioning of HVAC systems with five years of experience in the commissioning of HVAC

systems.

b. Submit the Technical Commissioning Specialist's certification of qualifications including the name of the specialist and firm; certifications; years of experience; and a listing of representative projects of similar size and complexity no later than 30 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. Submit one hard copy and an electronic copy.

1.7.3 Commissioning Standard

Comply with the requirements of the commissioning standard under which the Commissioning Firm and Specialists qualifications are approved. When the firm and specialists are certified by BCA, AEE, ASHRAE, or the University of Wisconsin-Madison, comply with the requirements of one of the acceptable standards unless otherwise stated herein. The acceptable standards are ACG Commissioning Guideline, NEBB Commissioning Standard, SMACNA 1429, or ASHRAE 202. Comply with applicable NETA and NICET testing standards for electrical systems.

a. Implement all recommendations and suggested practices contained in the Commissioning Standard and electrical test standards.

b. Use the Commissioning Standard for all aspects of Commissioning, including calibration of instruments.

c. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the Commissioning Standard, adhere to the manufacturer calibration recommendations.

d. All quality assurance provisions of the Commissioning Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract.

e. The Commissioning Specialists must develop commissioning procedures for any systems or system components not covered in the Commissioning Standard.

f. Use any new requirements, recommendations, and procedures published or adopted prior to contract solicitation by the body responsible for the Commissioning Standard.

1.8 ISSUES LOG

The Lead Commissioning Specialist must develop and maintain an Issues Log for tracking and resolution of all deficiencies discovered through commissioning review, inspection, and testing. Include the date of final resolution of issues as confirmed by the Commissioning Specialist. Submit the Issues Log to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative on a monthly basis at a minimum. At any point during construction, any commissioning team member finding deficiencies may communicate those deficiencies in writing to the Commissioning Specialist for inclusion into the Issues Log.

Track construction deficiencies identified in the Issues Log in accordance with the Quality Control Plan required by Specification Section 01 45 00.0 0 20 QUALITY CONTROL.

1.9 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

Prior to scheduling Functional Performance Tests for each system, issue a Certificate of Readiness for the system certifying that the system is ready for Functional Performance Testing. The Certificate of Readiness must include, for each system to be commissioned, all equipment and system start-up reports; Performance Verification Test Reports; completed Pre-Functional Checklists; Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report; HVAC Controls Start-Up Reports to the extent applicable to the system. The Contractor; the Lead Commissioning Specialist; the Contractor's Quality Control Representative; the Mechanical, Electrical, Controls, and TAB subcontractor representatives must sign and date the Certificate of Readiness. Submit the Certificate of Readiness for each system no later than 14 calendar days prior to Functional Performance Tests of that system. Submit one hard copy and an electronic copy. Do not schedule Functional Performance Tests for a system until the Certificate of Readiness for that system receives approval by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHASE

3.1.1 Construction Commissioning Coordination Meeting

The Lead Commissioning Specialist must lead a Construction Commissioning Coordination Meeting no later than 14 days after approval of the Commissioning Firm and Commissioning Specialists to discuss the commissioning process including contract requirements, lines of communication, roles and responsibilities, schedules, documentation requirements, inspection and test procedures, and logistics as specified in this specification section. The Contractor's Superintendent or Project Manager, the Contractor's Quality Control Representative, and the Government must attend this meeting. Invite the User and a Public Works Division Representative to attend this meeting.

3.1.2 Construction Phase Commissioning Plan

3.1.2.1 Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan

The Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC) must prepare the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan. Submit the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan no later than 30 calendar days after the Construction Commissioning Coordination Meeting and no later than 14 days prior to the start of construction of the building envelope. Submit one hard copy and an electronic copy.

Identify the commissioning and testing standards and outline the overall commissioning process, the commissioning schedule, the commissioning team members and responsibilities, lines of communication, documentation requirements for the construction phase of the project in the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan.

3.1.2.1.1 Checklists

Download example Pre-Functional Checklists, Functional Performance Test Checklists for specification section 01 91 00.15 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING at the following location: http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf. The checklists submitted in the Interim and Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plans must contain the same level of detail shown in the examples. The submitted checklists are not required to match the format of the examples.

3.1.2.1.2 Contents

In addition, include the following in the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan:

a. Plan purpose

b. Commissioning scope

c. Systems to be commissioned

d. Examples and description of development of pre-functional and functional performance test checklists

e. Building information

f. Contact information for the Commissioning Specialists, the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative, and the Commissioning Team listed in paragraph Commissioning Team

g. Roles and responsibilities

h. Management plan

i. Owner's Project Requirements

j. Basis of Design

k. Description of design reviews by the Commissioning Specialists

l. Description of design review by Acceptance Engineer

m. Description and templates for site observation reports and the issues log

n. Listing and description of required meetings

o. Identification and sequence of commissioning and acceptance tasks for incorporation into the Project Schedule

p. Listing of required submittals to Government and Commissioning Specialists

q. Description of execution of pre-functional checks, and functional performance tests

r. Description of Endurance Tests

s. Acceptance testing of critical systems as identified in contract

specifications

t. Operation and maintenance manual requirements

u. Description of training requirements

v. Description of required Systems Manual

w. Description of the Commissioning Report

3.1.2.2 Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan

The Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC) must prepare the Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan. Submit the Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan no later than 30 calendar days prior to the start of Pre-Functional Checks. Submit one hard copy and an electronic copy.

Include the information provided in the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan. In addition, the Technical Commissioning Specialist must develop the Pre-Functional Checklists, and Functional Performance Test Checklists for each building, for each system required to be commissioned, and for each component for inclusion in the Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan.

3.1.2.2.1 Pre-Functional Checklists

The Pre-Functional Checklists must include items for physical inspection or testing that demonstrate that installation and start-up of equipment and systems is complete. See paragraph Pre-Functional Checks for more information. Functional Performance test procedures must explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the system performs in accordance with the contract in the Functional Performance Test Checklists. See paragraph Functional Performance Tests for more information.

3.1.2.2.2 Functional Performance Test Checklists

Functional Performance Test Checklists must include procedures that explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the system performs in accordance with the contract. See paragraph Functional Performance Tests for more information. Include the following sections and details appropriate to the systems being tested in the Functional Performance Test Checklists:

a. Notable system features including information about such attributes as system sizing and controls to facilitate understanding of system operation

b. Conclusions and recommendations based on control system feature, point-to-point, actuator, and system operation observations. Conclusions must clearly indicate if system does or does not perform in accordance with contract requirements. Recommendation must clearly indicate that the system should or should not be accepted by the Government.

c. Test conditions including date, beginning and ending time, and beginning and ending outdoor air conditions

d. Attendees present throughout the entire system test

e. Identification of the equipment involved in the test

f. Control system feature identification including control point description, embedded/visible type, adjustable/monitoring type, actual value, and setpoint value/alarm range

g. Point-to-point observations including demonstrating system flow meters and sensors have been calibrated and are correctly displayed on the Operator work station

h. Actuator operation observations demonstrating actuator responses to commands from the control system

i. System operation observations for system-based tests demonstrating each control algorithm, operation mode, and alarm condition resulting from control point(s) manipulation. System operation observations must contain the following:

(1) introduction identifying testing methodology

(2) as-found conditions prior to control point(s) manipulation

(3) clear list of test items (step numbers)

(4) control algorithm (design control sequence) segmented by unique functions

(5) intended test procedures following each segmented control algorithm identifying control point(s) required to be manipulated to initiate system response

(6) expected system response

(7) space for comments for each test item complete including resulting control signal such as 0-volts, 10-volts, active, or inactive

(8) pass or fail indication for each test item

3.1.3 Design Review

The Lead Commissioning Specialist and Technical Commissioning Specialists must review the construction contract plans and specifications, the Owner's Project Requirements, and the Basis of Design. The Owner's Project Requirements are attached as Appendix A. The Basis of Design is attached as Appendix B. The Owner's Project Requirements and Basis of Design documents are not contract documents and are provided for commissioning review purposes only.

a. Advise the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative of any discrepancies between the Basis of Design and Owner's Project Requirements, deficiencies of the design to comply with the Owner's Project Requirements or Basis of Design, and deficiencies that would prevent the building systems and features from operating or performing effectively and from being adequately maintainable.

b. The Commissioning Specialists must provide a Design Review Report

individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation or performance. Submit one hard copy and an electronic copy of the report to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative no later than 14 days after approval of the Commissioning Specialists.

c. The Lead Commissioning Specialist must participate in a meeting to discuss any items contained in the report no later than 14 calendar days after submission of the report.

3.1.4 Construction Submittals

Provide all submittals associated with the systems to be commissioned, including shop drawings; equipment submittals; test plans, procedures, and reports; and resubmittal's to the Commissioning Specialists. The Technical Commissioning Specialist must review the submittals to the extent necessary verify that the equipment and system installation will comply with the contract requirements and the requirements of the Basis of Design and the Owner's Project Requirements.

3.1.5 Inspection and Testing

Demonstrate that all system components have been installed, that each control device and item of equipment operates, and that the systems operate and perform, including interactive operation between systems, in accordance with contract documents and the Owner's Project Requirements. Requirements in related specification sections are independent from the requirements of this section and do not satisfy any of the requirements specified in this specification section. Provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform the Pre-Functional Checks and Functional Performance Tests.

3.1.5.1 Commissioning Team

Provide a commissioning representative for each sub-contractor associated with the systems to be commissioned. Each commissioning representative is responsible for coordination of their respective sub-contractor's execution of the commissioning activities and participation in the inspection and testing required by this specification section. The designers listed below are the designers of record for their respective systems. Substitutes must be approved by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

3.1.5.1.1 Mechanical System Pre-Functional Checks Team

The following team members must participate in Pre-Functional checks of mechanical systems:

Designation	Function
CxM	Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist
QAR	Contracting Officer's Quality Assurance Representative
CQC	Contractor's Quality Control Personnel
MC	Contractor's Mechanical Commissioning Representative
EC	Contractor's Electrical Commissioning Representative

Designation	Function
CC	Contractor's Controls Commissioning Representative
TABC	Contractor's TAB Commissioning Representative
PC	Contractor's Plumbing Commissioning Representative
IC	Contractor's Irrigation Commissioning Representative

3.1.5.1.2 Mechanical Systems Test Team

The following team members must participate in Functional Performance and Seasonal Testing of mechanical systems:

Designation	Function
CxM	Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist
QAR	Contracting Officer's Quality Assurance Representative
CQC	Contractor's Quality Control Personnel
MC	Contractor's Mechanical Commissioning Representative
EC	Contractor's Electrical Commissioning Representative
CC	Contractor's Controls Commissioning Representative
TABC	Contractor's TAB Commissioning Representative
PC	Contractor's Plumbing Commissioning Representative
IC	Contractor's Irrigation Commissioning Representative

3.1.5.2 Pre-Functional Checks

Pre-Functional Checklists from the approved Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan must be completed by the commissioning team. Complete one Pre-Functional Checklist for each individual item of equipment or system for each system required to be commissioned including, but not limited to, ductwork, piping, equipment, fixtures (lighting and plumbing), and controls. Indicate commissioning team member inspection and acceptance of each Pre-Functional Checklist item by initials. Acceptance of each Pre-Functional Checklist item by each team member indicates that item conforms to the construction contract requirements in their area of responsibility. Technical Commissioning Specialist acceptance of each Pre-Functional Checklist item indicates that each item has been installed correctly and in accordance with contract documents and the Owner's Project Requirements. Submit the completed and initialed Pre-Functional Checklists no later than 7 calendar days after completion of inspection of all checklists items for each system. Submit one hard copy and an electronic copy. Include manufacturer start-up checklists associated with equipment with the submission of the Pre-Functional Checklists.

3.1.5.3 HVAC Controls Test Reports

The Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist must review the Performance Verification Testing Plan, Checklists, and Report required by Specification Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) Front End and Integration Start-Up Testing Report and the PVT Procedures and Reports required by Specification Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) Front End and Integration. Include a certification by the Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist that the submittals contain no deficiencies or that the submittals do not indicate any deficiencies in the HVAC systems or HVAC control systems with each of these submittals.

3.1.5.4 Tests

3.1.5.4.1 Functional Performance Tests

Schedule Functional Performance Tests for each system only after the Certificate of Readiness has been approved by the Government for the system. Correct all deficiencies identified through any prior review, inspection, or test activity before the start of Functional Performance Tests.

a. Functional Performance Tests must be performed with the Contracting Officer's Quality Assurance Representative present.

b. Abort Functional Performance Tests when any system deficiency prevents the successful completion of the test.

c. Technical Commissioning Specialists must lead and document all Functional Performance Tests for the systems to be commissioned with the Contractor and appropriate sub-contractors performing the Functional Performance Tests. The representatives listed in the paragraph Commissioning Team must attend the tests. Abort Functional Performance Tests when any required commissioning team member is not present for the test.

3.1.5.4.1.1 Checklist

Use the Functional Performance Test Checklists from the approved Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan to guide the Functional Performance Tests. Functional Performance Tests must be performed for each item of equipment and each system required to be commissioned and verify all sensor calibrations, control responses, safeties, interlocks, operating modes, sequences of operation, capacities, lighting levels, and all other performance requirements comply with construction contract regardless of the specific items listed within the Functional Performance Test Checklists provided. Testing must progress from equipment or components to subsystems to systems to interlocks and connections between systems. The order of components and systems to be tested must be determined by the Technical Commissioning Specialists.

3.1.5.4.1.2 Acceptance

Indicate acceptance of each item of equipment and systems tested by signature of each commissioning team member for each Functional Performance Test . The Contractor's Quality Control Representative and the Technical Commissioning Specialists must indicate acceptance after the equipment and systems are free of deficiencies.

3.1.5.4.2 HVAC Test Methods

Perform Functional Performance Tests in accordance with the following:

3.1.5.4.2.1 Prior to Testing

Prior to system testing, complete control system feature, point-to-point, and actuator observations.

3.1.5.4.2.2 Simulating Conditions

Over-writing control input (actual) values through the controls system is not acceptable, unless approved by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative. Identify proposed exceptions in a protocol submitted to the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative for approval. Before simulating conditions, overwriting values (if approved), or changing set-points, calibrate all sensors, transducers and devices. Below are several examples of exceptions that would be considered acceptable:

a. When varying static pressures inside ductwork can not be simulated within the duct, and where a sensor signals the controls system to initiate sequences at various duct static pressures, it is acceptable to simulate the various pressures with a Pneumatic Squeeze-Bulb Type Signaling Device with gauge temporarily attached to the sensing tube leading to the transmitter. It is not acceptable to reset the various set-points, nor to simulate an electric analog signal (unless approved as noted above).

b. Dirty filter pressure drops can be simulated using sheets of cardboard at filter face.

c. Freeze-stat safeties can be simulated by packing portion of sensor with ice.

d. High outside air temperatures can be simulated with a hair blower.

e. High entering cooling coil temperatures can be used to simulate entering cooling coil conditions.

f. Do not use signal generators to simulate sensor signals unless approved by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative, as noted above, for special cases.

g. Control set points can be altered. For example, to see the air conditioning compressor lockout work at an outside air temperature below 55 degrees F, when the outside air temperature is above 55 degrees F, temporarily change the lockout set point to be 0 degrees F above the current outside air temperature. Caution: Set points are not to be raised or lowered to a point such that damage to the components, systems, or the building structure and/or contents will occur.

h. Test duct mounted smoke detectors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Perform the tests with air system at minimum airflow condition in ductwork.

i. Test current sensing relays used for fan and pump status signals to control system to indicate unit failure and run status by resetting the set point on the relay to simulate a lost belt or unit failure while

the unit is running. Confirm that the failure alarm was generated and received at the control system. After the test is conducted, return the set point to its original set-point or a set-point as indicated by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

3.1.5.4.2.3 Setup

Perform each test under conditions that simulate actual conditions as close as is practically possible. Provide all necessary materials and system modifications to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, and other conditions necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, return the affected building equipment and systems to their pre-test condition.

3.1.5.4.3 Seasonal Tests

3.1.5.4.3.1 Initial Functional Performance Tests

Perform Initial Functional Performance Tests as soon as all contract work is completed, regardless of the season. Develop and implement means of artificial loading to demonstrate, to a reasonable level of confidence, the ability of the HVAC systems to handle peak seasonal loads.

3.1.5.4.3.2 Full-Load Conditions

In addition to the Initial Functional Performance Tests, perform Functional Performance Tests of HVAC systems under full-load conditions during peak heating and cooling seasons during outdoor air condition design extremes. Test cooling equipment and systems with the building fully occupied when performing the Functional Performance Tests during peak cooling season.

Schedule Seasonal Functional Performance Tests in coordination with the Government.

3.1.5.4.3.3 System Acceptance

Systems may be partially accepted prior to seasonal testing if they comply with all construction contract that can be tested during initial Functional Performance Tests. All Functional Performance Test procedures must be completed prior to full systems acceptance.

3.1.5.4.4 Aborted Tests and Re-Testing

Abort Functional Performance Tests or Seasonal Tests if any deficiency prevents successful completion of the test or if any required commissioning team member is not present for the test. reimburse the Government for all costs associated with effort lost due to re-testing due to test failures and aborted tests. These costs must include salary, travel costs, and per diem for Government commissioning team members. Re-test only after all deficiencies identified during the original tests have been corrected.

3.1.5.4.4.1 100 Percent Sample

Systems or equipment for which 100 percent sample size are tested fail if one or more of the test procedures results in discovery of a deficiency and the deficiency cannot be resolved within 5 minutes during the test.

Re-test to the extent necessary to confirm that the deficiencies have been corrected without negatively impacting the performance of the rest of the

system.

3.1.5.4.4.2 Less than 100 Percent Sample

For systems tests with a sample size less than 100 percent, if one or more of the test procedures for an item of equipment or a system results in discovery of a deficiency, regardless of whether the deficiency is corrected during the sample tests, the item of equipment or system fails the test.

a. If the system failure rate is 5 percent or less, meaning that 5 percent or less of the equipment or systems had at least one deficiency, re-test only on the items which experienced the initial failures.

b. If the system failure rate is higher than 5 percent, meaning that more than 5 percent of equipment or systems tested had at least one deficiency, re-test the items which experienced the initial failures to the extent necessary to confirm that the deficiencies have been corrected . In addition, test another random sample of the same size as the initial sample for the first time. If the second random sample set has any failures, re-test those failed items and all remaining equipment and systems to complete 100 percent testing of that system type.

3.1.6 Training Plan

The Technical Commissioning Specialists must develop training plans which identify all training required by specification sections associated with commissioned systems. Include a matrix listing each training requirement, content of the training, the trainer name, trainer contact information, and schedule and location of training. Submit one hard copy and an electronic copy of the Training Plan to the Commissioning Specialists and the Government no later than 30 calendar days prior to the associated training.

Document training attendance using training attendance rosters and provide completed attendance rosters to the Commissioning Specialists and the Government no later than 7 calendar days following the completion of training for each system to be commissioned. Submit one hard copy and an electronic copy..

3.1.7 Systems Manual

The Technical Commissioning Specialists must prepare and submit Systems Manual including, for all commissioned systems, the Basis of Design, system single line diagrams, as-built sequences of operation and controls drawings, as-built control setpoints, recommended schedule for sensor and actuator calibration, recommended schedule of maintenance when not in the O&M manuals, recommended re-testing schedule with proposed testing forms, and full equipment warranty information. Update and resubmit the Systems Manual based on any corrective action taken during the warranty period.

Submit Systems Manual no later than 30 calendar days following completion of Functional Performance Tests. Submit three hard copies and an electronic copy.

3.2 COMMISSIONING REPORT

Following the completion of Functional Performance Tests, with the exception of Seasonal Tests, the Lead Commissioning Specialist must prepare

a Commissioning Report.

a. Include an executive summary describing the overall commissioning process, the results of the commissioning process, any outstanding deficiencies and recommended resolutions, and any seasonal testing that must be scheduled for a later date. Indicate, in the executive summary, whether the systems meet the requirements of the construction contract and the Owner's Project Requirements.

b. Detail any deficiencies discovered during the commissioning process and the corrective actions taken in the report. Include the completed Pre-Functional Checklists, Functional Performance Test Checklists, the Commissioning Plans, the Issues Log, Performance Verification Test Reports, Training Attendance Rosters, the Design Review Report, the final TAB Report.

c. Submit the Commissioning Report no later than 14 calendar days following commissioning team acceptance of all Functional Performance Tests with the exception of Seasonal Tests. Submit three hard copies and an electronic copy.

d. Following any Seasonal Tests or Post-Construction Activities, update the Final Commissioning Report to reflect any changes and resubmit.

APPENDIX A - OWNER'S PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

OWNER'S PROJECT REQUIREMENTS DOCUMENT

Project: Project, Location, PN #####

Approved: _____

Name Design Agent's Representative Date

_____

Name Owner's Representative Date

OWNER'S PROJECT REQUIREMENTS DOCUMENT

Contents

1. Owner and User Requirements
   a. Primary Purpose, Program, and Use
   b. Project History
   c. Broad Goals
      i. Future Expansion
      ii. Flexibility
      iii. Quality of Materials
      iv. Construction Costs
      v. Operational Costs

2. Indoor Environmental Quality Requirements
   a. Space Type 1
      i. Intended Use
      ii. Occupancy Schedule
      iii. Environmental Requirements
      iv. Occupant System Control Ability
      v. Type of Lighting
      vi. After-hour Use Accommodation
   b. Space Type 2
      i. Intended Use
      ii. Occupancy Schedule
      iii. Environmental Requirements
      iv. Occupant System Control Ability
      v. Type of Lighting
      vi. After-hour Use Accommodation
3. Equipment and System Expectations
   a. HVAC Systems
      i. Quality and Reliability
      ii. Type
      iii. Automation
      iv. Flexibility
      v. Maintenance Requirements
4
4. Building Occupant and O&M Personnel Requirements
   a. Facility Operation
   b. UMCS (EMCS or FMCS)
   c. Occupant Training and Orientation
   d. O&M Staff Training and Orientation

1. Owner and User Requirements

a. Primary Purpose, Program, and Use

Explain the purpose, program, and use of the facility. (i.e. Army Reserve Center used for training reserve units. Training includes spaces such as weapons, medical, vehicle repair, cooking, etc.)

b. Project History

Explain the history of the project related to design/construction (i.e. D/B/B, D/B, IDIQ, JOC, COE in-house, A/E, etc.). Explain any additional project background that would impact energy/sustainability goals.

c. Broad Goals

i. Future Expansion: Explain goals related to potential future expansion.

ii. Flexibility: Explain goals related to flexibility for layout and use of the building. (i.e. high rate of office churn, expected frequency of renovation, etc.)

iii. Quality of Materials: Explain goals related to quality of materials. (i.e. highest quality materials, 50 yr life, 25 yr life, highest quality within budget, etc.)

iv. Construction Costs: Explain goals related to construction costs. (i.e. how low can you go, set project amount, select simplest systems for low cost, etc.)

v. Operational Costs: Explain goals related to operational costs. (i.e. low utilities based on water and energy conservation, trade-off allowable on maintenance costs to reduce utility cost, utility cost unimportant compared to construction cost, etc.)

2. Indoor Environmental Quality Requirements

a. Space Type 1

i. Intended Use: Explain how the space will be used (i.e. classroom occasionally used as conference room).

ii. Occupancy Schedule: Describe the occupancy including number of people at various times (i.e. drill weekend-maximum capacity, weekdays-20 percent; or 0700-0900 - none, 0900-1400 - 30 people, 1400-1600 - none).

iii. Environmental Requirements: Describe the environmental requirements of the space. Include description of temperatures, humidity levels, ventilation rates, air quality, lighting levels, or any other specific parameters desired (i.e. 75 deg F, 50 percent rh, 30 fc, etc.).

iv. Occupant System Control Ability: Describe the desired level of control the occupants will have over the thermal comfort and lighting systems. (i.e. adjustable thermostat for every person, adjustable thermostat in all private offices, no adjustable thermostats, adjustable thermostat in senior rank also controlling other offices, occupancy sensors for lighting, adjustable dimming, etc.)

v. Type of Lighting: Describe the type of lighting desired (i.e. task lighting with minimal overhead, maximize daylight with dimming on overhead, accent lighting, particular fixtures, etc.).

vi. After-hour Use Accommodations: Describe whether and how often the space may be used after hours. Describe the systems that activate when an occupant uses the building after-hours. Describe the level of control of after-hour use HVAC.

(Example: Space is rarely used after-hours by few occupants. HVAC and lighting system should activate when occupants enter after-hours. The HVAC operation will be limited to that required to provide heating, A/C, and ventilation to the occupied space alone.) (Example: Space is rarely used after-hours by few occupants. Lighting and heating systems should activate. Ventilation and cooling should remain in normal after-hour operation.)

b. Space Type 2

3. Equipment and System Expectations

a. HVAC Systems

i. Quality and Reliability: Explain the level of quality and reliability required of the HVAC systems.

(Example: Equipment efficiency should meet ASHRAE and FEMP/Energy Star requirements. Due to critical nature of facility, additional redundancy in the cooling and heating systems is required, i.e. multiple chillers, boilers, and pumps.) (Example: No specific quality or reliability requirements specified. Equipment should remain serviceable over life of building or to the extent typical of the type of equipment.)

ii. Type: Explain the type of equipment desired.

(Example: Boilers should be condensing type. Use hydronic heating and cooling. Use self-contained A/C units in computer rooms.)

iii. Automation: Explain the level of automation in the HVAC System desired.

(Example: Single loop HVAC systems permissible. Use packaged controls only.) (Example: Control HVAC systems from DDC system connected to the base UMCS.) (Example: Boilers should have packaged controls connected to the DDC system.)

iv. Flexibility: Describe the desired level of flexibility of the HVAC system.

(Example: System should accommodate frequent office layout changes including private office wall movement.) (Example: Layout will remain mostly unchanged; no flexibility required.) (Example: Accommodate potential for conference and classrooms to change to offices.)

v. Maintenance Requirements: Describe the level of maintenance available or the requirements of the equipment regarding maintainability.

(Example: Equipment should be located to allow easy maintenance access. Equipment vendors or repair service should be able to respond within 24 hrs.)

b. Other Systems

i. Quality and Reliability: Explain the level of quality and reliability required of the system.

ii. Type: Explain the type of system desired.

iii. Automation: Explain the level of automation in the system desired.

iv. Flexibility: Describe the desired level of flexibility of the system.

v. Maintenance Requirements: Describe the level of maintenance available or the requirements of the system regarding maintainability.

4. Building Occupant and O&M Personnel Requirements

a. Facility Operation

Describe how the facility will be operated. Who operates the facility? Who maintains the facility? Who pays the utility bills?

b. UMCS (EMCS or FMCS)

Will the building be tied to an UMCS/EMCS/FMCS? What system will be connected to? Provide information regarding connection requirements, protocols, and control, scheduling and monitoring points.

c. Occupant Training and Orientation

How much training and orientation is desired for building occupants? Will training need to be provided for all systems? To what extent do the occupants need to understand and use the systems?

d. O&M Staff Training and Orientation

How much training and orientation is desired for building occupants? Will training need to be provided for all systems? To what extent do the occupants need to understand and use the systems?

APPENDIX B - BASIS OF DESIGN

This project will remove all DDC controls associated with the large mechanical equipment and will exclude controls for the terminal units located outside mechanical spaces. A new digital control system including front end software and operator station will be provided under this project.
New controls used throughout the building should be based on the Navy's standard specification which requires the use of BACnet systems. This allows for complete interoperability, regardless of manufacturer.
The design will provide a stand-alone system and the BAS will be provided its own server in lieu of sharing operation on the existing Johnson Controls (JCI) P2000 Security System Server.

APPENDIX C - DESIGN PHASE COMMISSIONING PLAN

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING
05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Furnish and install tested and listed firestopping systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps.

a. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents.

b. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint.

Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above and at the intersection of shaft assemblies and adjoining fire resistance rated assemblies.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E119	(2016a) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E1399/E1399M	(1997; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems
ASTM E1966	(2015) Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
ASTM E2174	(2014b) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops
ASTM E2393	(2010a) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
ASTM E814	(2013a; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
ASTM E84	(2018) Standard Test Method for Surface

	Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4991	(2013) Approval of Firestop Contractors
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1479	(2015) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
UL 2079	(2004; Reprint Dec 2014) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL 723	(2008; Reprint Aug 2013) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.3 SEQUENCING

Coordinate the specified work with other trades. Apply firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Apply firestopping materials. at building joints and construction gaps, prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Cast-in-place firestop devices shall be located and installed in place before concrete placement. Pipe, conduit or cable bundles shall be installed through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible. Firestop material shall be inspected and approved prior to final completion and enclosing of any assemblies that may conceal installed firestop.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Firestopping Materials; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection; G

SD-07 Certificates

Inspector Qualifications
Firestopping Materials
Installer Qualifications; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer

Engage an experienced Installer who is:

a. FM Research approved in accordance with FM 4991, operating as a UL Certified Firestop Contractor, or

b. Certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. Submit documentation of this experience. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer installer qualifications on the buyer. The Installer shall have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures. The installer shall obtain from the manufacturer and submit written certification of training, and retain proof of certification for duration of firestop installation.

1.5.2 Inspector Qualifications

The inspector shall have a minimum of two years experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector shall be completely independent of, and divested from, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of any material or item being inspected. The inspector shall not be a competitor of the installer, the contractor, the manufacturer, or supplier of any material or item being inspected. Include in the qualifications submittal a notarized statement assuring compliance with the requirements stated herein.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Store materials off the ground, protected from damage and exposure to elements and temperatures in accordance with manufacturer requirements. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the site. Use materials within their indicated shelf life.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM

Submit detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resistance or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgment, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests, shall be submitted for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal must indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than a total of 5 penetrations and/or construction joints are to

receive firestopping, provide drawings that indicate location, "F" "T" and "L" ratings, and type of application.

Also, submit a written report indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firstopping used at each location; record type by UL list printed numbers.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping materials, supplied from a single domestic manufacturer, consisting of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free, nontoxic products FM APP GUIDE approved, or UL listed, for use with applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.2.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.2.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic and carcinogen free to humans at all stages of application or during fire conditions and shall not contain hazardous chemicals or require harmful chemicals to clean material or equipment.

2.2.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestop systems shall be UL Fire Resistance listed or FM APP GUIDE approved with "F" rating at least equal to fire-rating of fire wall or floor in which penetrated openings are to be protected. Where required, firestop systems shall also have "T" rating at least equal to the fire-rated floor in which the openings are to be protected.

2.2.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, shall provide "F", "T" and "L" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479. Fire resistance ratings shall be as follows:

2.2.3.1.1 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions

Contractor to assume the following:

a. Existing floor assembly is 2 hour rated.
b. Existing shafts and stairwells are 2 hour rated.
c. Existing cooridors have a 1 hour rating.

2.2.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, and gaps such as those between floor slabs shall be the same as the construction in which they occur. Construction joints and gaps shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E119, ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints

shall meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E1399/E1399M or UL 2079. All joints at the intersection of the top of a fire resistance rated wall and the underside of a fire-rated floor, floor ceiling, or roof ceiling assembly shall provide a minimum class II movement capability.

2.2.4 Material Certification

Submit certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. For all intumescent firestop materials used in through penetration systems, manufacturer shall provide certification of compliance with UL 1479.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping must be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement must be sound and capable of supporting device. Prepare surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Completely fill void spaces with firestopping material regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction must be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Install firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Provide tested and listed firestop systems in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.

b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.

c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.

d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.

e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.

f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Thermal insulation shall be cut and removed where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Replace thermal insulation with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.3 INSPECTION

For Navy projects, install one of each type of penetration and have it inspected and accepted by the _____ Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Fire Protection Engineer prior to the installation of the remainder of the penetrations. At this inspection, the manufacturer's technical representative of the firestopping material shall be present. For all projects, the remainder of the firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer. Inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; type shall be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

3.3.1 Inspection Standards

Inspect all firestopping in accordance to ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results to be submitted.

3.3.2 Inspection Reports

Submit inspection report stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS
08/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1193	(2013) Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
ASTM C1521	(2013) Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
ASTM C834	(2017) Standard Specification for Latex Sealants
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D1056	(2014) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D2452	(2015) Standard Test Method for Extrudability of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds
ASTM D2453	(2015) Standard Test Method for Shrinkage and Tenacity of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS)Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2013) GREENGUARD Certification Program

For Chemical Emissions For Building
Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants; G

Primers; G

Bond Breakers; G

Backstops; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Adhesion; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Sealants; S

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Caulking; S

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

Include storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and accessories. Provide manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for each solvent, primer and sealant material proposed.

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.4.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this paragraph. Sealants and non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the jobsite in unopened manufacturers' sealed shipping containers, with brand name, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Prevent exposure to foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or lower than 0 degrees F. Keep materials and containers closed and separated from absorptive materials such as wood and insulation.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each sealant is compatible for use with each joint substrate in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed recommendations for each application.

1.7.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.7.3 Mock-Up

Provide a mock-up of each type of sealant using materials, colors, and techniques approved for use on the project. Approved mock-ups may be incorporated into the Work.

1.7.4 Adhesion

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1193 or ASTM C1521.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

2.1.1 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low-Emitting Materials) for Products

Reduced VOC content is identified for some products in this section. Other products listed in this section may be available with reduced VOC content.

2.2 SEALANTS

Provide sealant products that have been tested, found suitable, and documented as such by the manufacturer for the particular substrates to which they will be applied.

2.2.1 Interior Sealants

Provide ASTM C834 . Provide certification of indoor air quality for interior sealants.

2.2.2 Exterior Sealants

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows. Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.	Match adjacent surface color
b. Joints between new and existing exterior masonry walls.	Match adjacent surface color
c. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.	Match adjacent surface color
d. Joints in wash surfaces of stonework.	Match adjacent surface color
e. Expansion and control joints.	Match adjacent surface color
f. Interior face of expansion joints in exterior concrete or masonry walls where metal expansion joint covers are not required.	Match adjacent surface color
g. Voids where items pass through exterior walls.	Match adjacent surface color
h. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.	Match adjacent surface color
i. Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified.	Match adjacent surface color
j. Joints between ends of gravel stops, fasciae, copings, and adjacent walls.	Match adjacent surface color

2.3 PRIMERS

Non-staining, quick drying type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application. Provide primers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

2.4 BOND BREAKERS

Type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to the backing or to the bottom of the joint. Provide bond breakers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

2.5 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving, neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide 25 to 33 percent oversized backing for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversized backing for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Provide backstop material that is compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum or other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.5.1 Neoprene

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1056, closed cell expanded neoprene cord Type 2, Class C, Grade 2C2 for neoprene backing.

2.6 CAULKING

For interior use and only where there is little or no anticipated joint movement. Provide in accordance with ASTM D2452 and ASTM D2453 for oil and resin-based caulking. Provide certification of indoor air quality for interior caulking.

2.7 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer and in accordance with environmental requirements herein. Protect adjacent aluminum and bronze surfaces from solvents. Provide solvents for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform a field adhesion test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193, Method A or ASTM C1521, Method A, Tail Procedure. Remove sealants that fail adhesion testing; clean substrates, reapply sealants, and re-test. Test sealants adjacent to failed sealants. Submit field adhesion test report indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions taken.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Clean surfaces from dirt, frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax,

lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would destroy or impair adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent; thoroughly remove solvents prior to sealant installation. Wipe surfaces dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, provide in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each specific surface.

3.2.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finished work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue free solvent. Remove resulting debris and solvent residue prior to sealant installation.

3.2.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and any residual adhesive prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use non-staining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.2.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, remove materials by sandblasting or wire brushing. Remove laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar from the joint cavity. Remove resulting debris prior to sealant installation.

3.2.4 Wood Surfaces

Ensure wood surfaces that will be in contact with sealants are free of splinters, sawdust and other loose particles.

3.3 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to sealants. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

Acceptable Ratios:

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH	
	Minimum	Maximum
For wood, concrete, masonry, stone:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
over 1/2 inch to 1 inch	1/2 inch	5/8 inch
Over 1 inch	prohibited	

Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is prohibited at metal surfaces.

3.4.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use

Do not install sealants in lieu of other required building enclosure weatherproofing components such as flashing, drainage components, and joint closure accessories, or to close gaps between walls, floors, roofs, windows, and doors, that exceed acceptable installation tolerances. Remove sealants that have been used in an unacceptable manner and correct building enclosure deficiencies to comply with contract documents requirements.

3.4.3 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finished surface on one or both sides of joint cavities to protect adjacent finished surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes of joint filling and tooling.

3.4.4 Backstops

Provide backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide joints in specified depths. Provide backstops where indicated and where backstops are not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in JOINT WIDTH-TO-DEPTH RATIOS Table.

3.4.5 Primer

Clean out loose particles from joints immediately prior to application of. Apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finished surfaces.

3.4.6 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to surfaces not intended to bond in accordance with, sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each type of surface and sealant combination specified.

3.4.7 Sealants

Provide sealants compatible with the material(s) to which they are applied.

Do not use a sealant that has exceeded its shelf life or has jelled and cannot be discharged in a continuous flow from the sealant gun. Apply sealants in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Work sealant into joints so as to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Apply sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply additional sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over sealants in accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled and no residual tape marks remain.

3.5.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately remove fresh sealant that has been smeared on adjacent masonry, rub clean with a solvent, and remove solvent residue, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hour then remove by wire brushing or sanding. Remove resulting debris.

b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent moistened cloth. Remove solvent residue in accordance with solvent manufacturer's printed instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS
05/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100	(2001; Supplements 2002-2008) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A13.1	(2015) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D235	(2002; R 2012) Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)
ASTM D4214	(2007; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2012) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D4444	(2013) Use and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters
ASTM D523	(2014) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D6386	(2010) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting
ASTM F1869	(2011) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 107	(Oct 2009) Rust Inhibitive Primer (Water-Based)
MPI 141	(Oct 2009) Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 5

MPI 145	(Oct 2009) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI 21	(Oct 2009) Heat Resistant Enamel, Gloss (up to 205 degrees C and 400 degrees F), MPI Gloss Level 6
MPI 4	(Oct 2009) Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler
MPI 50	(Oct 2009) Interior Latex Primer Sealer
MPI 79	(Oct 2009) Alkyd Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
MPI 95	(Oct 2009) Quick Drying Primer for Aluminum
MPI 99	(2012) Sealer, Water Based, for Concrete Floors

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SP-01	(2000) Environmentally Preferable Product Specification for Architectural and Anti-Corrosive Paints

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2000; E 2004) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel
SSPC PA Guide 3	(1982; E 1995) A Guide to Safety in Paint Application
SSPC SP 1	(2015) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(1982; E 2000; E 2004) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1982; E 2004) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Hand and Power Tool Cleaning

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-313	(2014; Rev E) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000 Air Contaminants

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

In keeping with the intent of Executive Order 13101, "Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition", products certified by SCS as meeting SCS SP-01 shall be given preferential consideration over registered products. Products that are registered shall be given preferential consideration over products not carrying any EPP designation.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping identification

Submit color stencil codes

SD-03 Product Data

Coating; G

Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets

Indicate VOC content.

SD-04 Samples

Color; G

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated.

SD-07 Certificates

Applicator's qualifications

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application instructions

Mixing

Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, potlife, and curing and drying times between coats.

Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets

Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings; G

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems shall be provided.

1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Contractor Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings similar to those specifiec for this project on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.

b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address, telephone number, and telex number (if non-US) of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of

the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.4.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.4.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.4.4 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

1.4.5 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

1.4.6 Silica

Abrasive blast media shall not contain free crystalline silica.

1.4.7 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain ACGIH 0100 confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.5 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Paints and thinners shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F. Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood stain products with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb VOC emissions. Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood stain products in occupied spaces.

1.6 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENT SAFETY REQUIREMENTS and in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.6.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 3.

1.6.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

a. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.

b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

c. ACGIH 0100, threshold limit values.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Comply, at minimum, with manufacturer recommendations for space ventilation during and after installation. Isolate area of application from rest of building when applying high-emission paints or coatings.

1.7.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;

b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.

1.7.2 Post-Application

Operate space with rollup door opens for as long as possible after application. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period, or for 72 hours after application:

a. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between 55 degrees F and 85 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.

b. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

1.8 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources.

1.9 COLOR SELECTION

Colors of finish coats shall be as indicated or specified. Where not indicated or specified, colors shall be selected by the Contracting Officer.

Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

1.10 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

1.10.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.

b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.10.1.1 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces existing coated surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and

b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.10.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.

b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.

c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.

d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.

e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.10.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior new and existing surfaces.

a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.

(1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;

(2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;

(3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.

b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:

(1) New zinc-coated steel, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation

(2) New aluminum jacket on piping

(3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

1.10.4 Definitions and Abbreviations

1.10.4.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.10.4.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing shall only be accomplished by MPI testing lab.

1.10.4.3 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth, etc.). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendaring, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.10.4.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.10.4.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.10.4.6 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.10.4.7 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.10.4.8 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.10.4.9 micron / microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.10.4.10 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.10.4.11 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of a meter.

1.10.4.12 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units at 60 degrees	Units at 85 degrees
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.10.4.13 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN). The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

1.10.4.14 Paint

See Coating definition.

1.10.4.15 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in

repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.10.4.16 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents. Latex paints may contain recycled content. Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect, hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, disintegrated coatings, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.2.1 Additional Requirements for Preparation of Surfaces With Existing Coatings

Before application of coatings, perform the following on surfaces covered by soundly-adhered coatings, defined as those which cannot be removed with a putty knife:

a. Test existing finishes for lead before sanding, scraping, or removing. If lead is present, refer to paragraph Toxic Materials.

b. Wipe previously painted surfaces to receive solvent-based coatings, except stucco and similarly rough surfaces clean with a clean, dry cloth saturated with mineral spirits, ASTM D235. Allow surface to dry. Wiping shall immediately precede the application of the first coat of any coating, unless specified otherwise.

c. Sand existing glossy surfaces to be painted to reduce gloss. Brush, and wipe clean with a damp cloth to remove dust.

d. The requirements specified are minimum. Comply also with the application instructions of the paint manufacturer.

e. Previously painted surfaces specified to be repainted or damaged during construction shall be thoroughly cleaned of all grease, dirt, dust or other foreign matter.

f. Blistering, cracking, flaking and peeling or other deteriorated coatings shall be removed.

g. Chalk shall be removed so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, the chalk resistance rating is no less than 8.

h. Slick surfaces shall be roughened. Damaged areas such as, but not limited to, nail holes, cracks, chips, and spalls shall be repaired with suitable material to match adjacent undamaged areas.

i. Edges of chipped paint shall be feather edged and sanded smooth.

j. Rusty metal surfaces shall be cleaned as per SSPC requirements. Solvent, mechanical, or chemical cleaning methods shall be used to provide surfaces suitable for painting.

k. New, proposed coatings shall be compatible with existing coatings.

3.2.2 Existing Coated Surfaces with Minor Defects

Sand, spackle, and treat minor defects to render them smooth. Minor defects are defined as scratches, nicks, cracks, gouges, spalls, alligatoring, chalking, and irregularities due to partial peeling of previous coatings.

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3. Use inhibitor as recommended by coating manufacturer to prevent premature rusting. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 3.

3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. If the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized, the coating shall be completely removed by brush-off abrasive blast. New galvanized steel to be coated shall not be

"passivated" or "stabilized" If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D6386, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

a. Curing: Concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to cure at least 30 days before painting, except concrete slab on grade, which shall be allowed to cure 90 days before painting.

b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.

(1) Dirt, Chalking, Grease, and Oil: Wash new and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Wash existing coated surfaces with a suitable detergent and rinse thoroughly. For large areas, water blasting may be used.

(2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new , existing coated, and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.

(4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.

c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.

d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F1869. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.4.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco

a. Surface Cleaning: Plaster and stucco shall be clean and free from

loose matter; gypsum board shall be dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.

b. Repair of Minor Defects: Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

c. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263. New plaster to be coated shall have a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.5.1 Coating Application

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application.

Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.

Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete.

Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Interior areas shall be broom clean and dust free before and during the application of coating material.

a. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.

b. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate

coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Each coat shall cover surface of preceding coat or surface completely, and there shall be a visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

c. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.

3.5.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. The written permission shall include quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 1 pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

3.5.3 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of substrate.

3.5.4 Coating Systems

a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table

Division 3. Exterior Concrete Paint Table
Division 4. Exterior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5. Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 6. Not Used.
Division 9: Not Used
Division 10. Not Used.

Division 3. Interior Concrete Paint Table
Division 4. Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5. Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 6. Interior Wood Paint Table
Division 9: Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board Paint Table

b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.

c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:

(1) One coat of primer.

(2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.

(3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.6 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.

d. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

e. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.8 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance with ASME A13.1. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by ASME A13.1, stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 1/2 inch high for piping and a minimum of 2 inches high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

3.9 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors,

cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.10 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows. Do not use kerosene or any such organic solvents to clean up water based paints. Properly dispose of paints or solvents in designated containers. Close and seal partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse. Store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers.

3.11 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values.

3.11.1 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 3: INTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE

A. New and uncoated and existing, previously painted Concrete, vertical surfaces and ceilings, not specified otherwise. Use the G3 option unless indicated otherwise. For surfaces adjacent to existing painted surfaces, match the existing finish:

1. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex
   New; MPI INT 3.1M-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1L-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 145	MPI 145

   System DFT: 4 mils

B. New and uncoated existing and existing, previously painted concrete floors in following areas new Second Floor Mechanical Room:

1. Water-Based Concrete Floor Sealer System
   New; MPI INT 3.2G-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.2G-G2 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 99	MPI 99	MPI 99

   System DFT: 5 mils

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

A. New and uncoated Existing Concrete masonry. Use G3 option unless indicated otherwise. For surfaces adjacent to existing painted surfaces, match the existing finish:

1. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex
   New; MPI INT 4.2E-G3 (Eggshell)

Filler	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 4	N/A	MPI 145	MPI 145

   System DFT: 4 mils

B. Existing, previously painted Concrete masonry. Use G3 option unless indicated otherwise. For surfaces adjacent to existing painted surfaces, match the existing finish:

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

1. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex
   Existing; MPI RIN 4.2L-G3 (Eggshell)
   Spot Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
   MPI 50 MPI 145 MPI 145
   System DFT: 4 mils

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports,and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Use G5 option unless indicated otherwise. For surfaces adjacent to existing painted surfaces, match the existing finish:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex
   MPI INT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)
   Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
   MPI 79 MPI 141 MPI 141
   System DFT: 5 mils

B. Miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Use G5 option unless indicated otherwise. For surfaces adjacent to existing painted surfaces, match the existing finish:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex
   MPI INT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)
   Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
   MPI 95 MPI 141 MPI 141
   System DFT: 5 mils

C. Hot metal surfaces subject to temperatures up to 400 degrees F:

1. Heat Resistant Enamel
   MPI INT 5.2A
   Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
   MPI 21 Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.
   System DFT: Per Manufacturer

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE

A. New and Existing, previously painted Plaster and Wallboard not otherwise specified. Use G3 option unless indicated otherwise. For surfaces adjacent to existing painted surfaces, match the existing finish:

1. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex
   New; MPI INT 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell)
   Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
   MPI 50 MPI 145 MPI 145
   System DFT: 4 mils

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 00

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, except for the Front End which is specified in Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION, suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as indicated and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS and other referenced Sections.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide systems meeting the requirements this Section and other Sections referenced by this Section, and which have the following characteristics:

a. The system implements the control sequences of operation shown in the Contract Drawings using DDC hardware to control mechanical and electrical equipment. Contractor shall take inventory of existing equipment sequences of operation and integrate sequences into new DDC controls. Where setpoints differ between Contract Drawings and existing setpoint conditions, existing conditions take precedent.

b. The system meets the requirements of this specification as a stand-alone system and does not require connection to any other system.

c. Control sequences reside in DDC hardware in the building. The building control network is not dependent upon connection to a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) Front Ends or to any other system for performance of control sequences. To the greatest extent practical, the hardware performs control sequences without reliance on the building network.

d. The hardware is installed such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.

e. All necessary documentation, configuration information, programming tools, programs, drivers, and other software are licensed to and otherwise remain with the Government such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

f. Sufficient documentation and data, including rights to documentation and data, are provided such that the Government or their agents can execute work to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

g. Hardware is installed and configured such that the Government or their

agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

1.1.2 End to End Accuracy

Select products, install and configure the system such that the maximum error of a measured value as read from the DDC Hardware over the network is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.1.3 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.4 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere:

a. Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

b. Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

d. Section 25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEMS TESTING

e. Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEMS (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION

f. Section 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS

g. Section 01 91 00.15 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2016) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks
ASHRAE FUN IP	(2017) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2014) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2018) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 5085-3	(2006; Reprint Nov 20121) Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

1.4 DEFINITIONS

The following list of definitions includes terms used in Sections referenced by this Section and are included here for completeness.

The definitions contained in this Section may disagree with how terms are defined or used in other documents, including documents referenced by this Section. The definitions included here are the authoritative definitions for this Section and all Sections referenced by this Section.

1.4.1 Alarm Generation

Alarm Generation is the monitoring of a value, comparison of the value to alarm conditions and the creation of an alarm when the conditions set for the alarm are met. Note that this does NOT include delivery of the alarm to the final destination (such as a user interface) - see paragraph ALARM ROUTING in Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION.

In BACnet, Alarm Generation is the creation of alarm events using Event Reporting as defined in ASHRAE 135 in one of three ways:

a. Intrinsic Alarm Generation using Intrinsic Reporting

b. Local Algorithmic Alarm Generation using Algorithmic Reporting where the referenced property is in the same device as the Event Enrollment Object

c. Remote Algorithmic Alarm Generation using Algorithmic Alarming where the referenced property is in a different device than the Event Enrollment Object.

1.4.2 Building Automation and Control Network (BACnet)

The term BACnet is used in two ways. First meaning the BACnet Protocol Standard - the communication requirements as defined by ASHRAE 135 including all annexes and addenda. The second to refer to the overall technology related to the ASHRAE 135 protocol.

1.4.3 BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-AAC, which is required to support BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) for scheduling and alarming, but is not required to support as many BIBBs as a B-BC.

1.4.4 BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-ASC, with fewer BIBB requirements than a B-AAC. It is intended for use in a specific application.

1.4.5 BACnet Building Controller (B-BC)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-BC. A general-purpose, field-programmable device capable of carrying out a variety of building automation and control tasks including control and monitoring via direct digital control (DDC) of specific systems and data storage for trend information, time schedules, and alarm data. Like the other BTL Listed controller types (B-AAC, B-ASC etc.) a B-BC device is required to support the server ("B") side of the ReadProperty and WriteProperty services, but unlike the other controller types it is also required to support the client ("A") side of these services. Communication between controllers requires that one of them support the client side and the other support the server side, so a B-BC is often used when communication between controllers is needed.

1.4.6 BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD)

A communications device, typically combined with a BACnet router. A BBMD forwards BACnet broadcast messages to BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network. Each IP subnet that is part of a BACnet/IP network must have at least one BBMD. Note there are additional restrictions when multiple BBMDs share an IP subnet.

1.4.7 BACnet/IP

An extension of BACnet, Annex J, defines the use of a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnets that share the same BACnet network number. See also paragraph BACNET BROADCAST MANAGEMENT DEVICE.

1.4.8 BACnet Internetwork

Two or more BACnet networks, connected with BACnet routers. In a BACnet internetwork, there exists only one message path between devices.

1.4.9 BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs)

A BIBB is a collection of one or more ASHRAE 135 Services intended to define a higher level of interoperability. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device in a specification. Some BIBBs

define additional requirements (beyond requiring support for specific services) in order to achieve a level of interoperability. For example, the BIBB DS-V-A (Data Sharing-View-A), which would typically be used by a front-end, not only requires the client to support the ReadProperty Service, but also provides a list of data types (Object / Properties) which the client must be able to interpret and display for the user.

In the BIBB shorthand notation, -A is the client side and -B is the server side.

The following is a list of some BIBBs used by this or referenced Sections:	
DS-COV-A	Data Sharing-Change of Value (A side)
DS-COV-B	Data Sharing-Change of Value (B side)
NM-RC-B	Network Management-Router Configuration (B side)
DS-RP-A	Data Sharing-Read Property (A side)
DS-RP-B	Data Sharing-Read Property (B side)
DS-RPM-A	Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple (A Side)
DS-RPM-B	Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple (B Side)
DS-WP-A	Data Sharing-Write Property (A Side)
DM-TS-B	Device Management-Time Synchronization (B Side)
DM-UTC-B	Device Management-UTC Time Synchronization (B Side)
DS-WP-B	Data Sharing-Write Property (B side)
SCHED-E-B	Scheduling-External (B side)
DM-OCD-B	Device Management-Object Creation and Deletion (B side)
AE-N-I-B	Alarm and Event-Notification Internal (B Side)
AE-N-E-B	Alarm and Event-Notification External (B Side)
T-VMT-I-B	Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends Internal (B Side)
T-VMT-E-B	Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends External (B Side)

1.4.10 BACnet Network

In BACnet, a portion of the control internetwork consisting of one or more segments connected by repeaters. Networks are separated by routers.

1.4.11 BACnet Operator Display (B-OD)

A basic operator interface with limited capabilities relative to a B-OWS. It is not intended to perform direct digital control. A B-OD profile could be used for LCD devices, displays affixed to BACnet devices, handheld

terminals or other very simple user interfaces.

1.4.12 BACnet Segment

One or more physical segments interconnected by repeaters (ASHRAE 135).

1.4.13 BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA)

A simple actuator device with limited resources intended for specific applications.

1.4.14 BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS)

A simple sensing device with limited resources.

1.4.15 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL)

Established by BACnet International to support compliance testing and interoperability testing activities and consists of BTL Manager and the BTL Working Group (BTL-WG). BTL also publishes Implementation Guidelines.

1.4.16 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Listed

A device that has been listed by BACnet Testing Laboratory. Devices may be certified to a specific device profile, in which case the listing indicates that the device supports the required capabilities for that profile, or may be listed as "other".

1.4.17 Binary

A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level. 'Digital' is sometimes used interchangeably with 'binary'.

1.4.18 Broadcast

Unlike most messages, which are intended for a specific recipient device, a broadcast message is intended for all devices on the network.

1.4.19 Building Control Network (BCN)

The network connecting all DDC Hardware within a building (or specific group of buildings).

1.4.20 Building Point of Connection (BPOC)

A FPOC for a Building Control System. (This term is being phased out of use in preference for FPOC but is still used in some specifications and criteria. When it was used, it typically referred to a piece of control hardware. The current FPOC definition typically refers instead to IT hardware.)

1.4.21 Commandable

See Overridable.

1.4.22 Commandable Objects

Commandable Objects have a Commandable Property, Priority_Array, and

Relinquish_Default Property as defined in ASHRAE 135, Clause 19.2, Command Prioritization.

1.4.23 Configurable

A property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via hardware settings on the device, via the use of engineering software or over the control network from the front end, and is retained through (after) loss of power.

In a BACnet system, a property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via one or more of:

1) via BACnet services (including proprietary BACnet services)
2) via hardware settings on the device.

Note this is more stringent than the ASHRAE 135 definition.

1.4.24 Control Logic Diagram

A graphical representation of control logic for multiple processes that make up a system.

1.4.25 Device

A Digital Controller that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.

1.4.26 Device Object

Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance or device ID.

1.4.27 Device Profile

A collection of BIBBs determining minimum BACnet capabilities of a device, defined in ASHRAE 135. Standard device profiles include BACnet Advanced Workstations (B-AWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS).

1.4.28 Digital Controller

An electronic controller, usually with internal programming logic and digital and analog input/output capability, which performs control functions.

1.4.29 Direct Digital Control (DDC)

Digital controllers performing control logic. Usually the controller directly senses physical values, makes control decisions with internal programs, and outputs control signals to directly operate switches, valves, dampers, and motor controllers.

1.4.30 Field Point of Connection (FPOC)

The FPOC is the point of connection between the UMCS IP Network and the field control network (either an IP network, a non-IP network, or a combination of both). The hardware at this location which provides the

connection is generally an IT device such as a switch, IP router, or firewall.

In general, the term "FPOC Location" means the place where this connection occurs, and "FPOC Hardware" means the device that provides the connection. Sometimes the term "FPOC" is used to mean either and its actual meaning (i.e. location or hardware) is determined by the context in which it is used.

1.4.31 Gateway

A device that translates from one protocol application data format to another. Devices that change only the transport mechanism of the protocol - "translating" from TP/FT-10 to Ethernet/IP or from BACnet MS/TP to BACnet over IP for example - are not gateways as the underlying data format does not change. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or Protocol Translators.

1.4.32 IEEE 802.3 Ethernet

A family of local-area-network technologies providing high-speed networking features over various media, typically Cat 5, 5e or Cat 6 twisted pair copper or fiber optic cable.

1.4.33 Internet Protocol (IP, TCP/IP, UDP/IP)

A communication method, the most common use is the World Wide Web. At the lowest level, it is based on Internet Protocol (IP), a method for conveying and routing packets of information over various LAN media. Two common protocols using IP are User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). UDP conveys information to well-known "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. TCP establishes connections, also known as "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

1.4.34 Input/Output (I/O)

Physical inputs and outputs to and from a device, although the term sometimes describes network or "virtual" inputs or outputs. See also "Points".

1.4.35 I/O Expansion Unit

An I/O expansion unit provides additional point capacity to a digital controller

1.4.36 IP subnet

A group of devices which share a defined range IP addresses. Devices on a common IP subnet can share data (including broadcasts) directly without the need for the traffic to traverse an IP router.

1.4.37 Local-Area Network (LAN)

A communication network that spans a limited geographic area and uses the same basic communication technology throughout.

1.4.38 Local Display Panels (LDPs)

A DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons, and must provide display and adjustment of points as shown on the Points Schedule and as indicated.

1.4.39 MAC Address

Media Access Control address. The physical device address that identifies a device on a Local Area Network.

1.4.40 Master-Slave/Token-Passing (MS/TP)

Data link protocol as defined by the BACnet standard. Multiple speeds (data rates) are permitted by the BACnet MS/TP standard.

1.4.41 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software

The UMCS 'front end' software which performs supervisory functions such as alarm handling, scheduling and data logging and provides a user interface for monitoring the system and configuring these functions.

1.4.42 Network Number

A site-specific number assigned to each network. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.

1.4.43 Object

An ASHRAE 135 Object. The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated Properties. Examples include Analog Input objects and Binary Output objects.

1.4.44 Object Identifier

A grouping of two Object properties: Object Type (e.g. Analog Value, Schedule, etc.) and Object Instance (in this case, a number). Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

1.4.45 Object Instance

See paragraph OBJECT IDENTIFIER

1.4.46 Object Properties

Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

1.4.47 Operator Configurable

For BACnet systems, a property, setting, or value in a device is Operator Configurable when it is Configurable and is either:

a. a Writeable Property of a Standard BACnet Object; or

b. a Property of a Standard BACnet Object that is Writeable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writeable.

1.4.48 Override

Changing the value of a point outside of the normal sequence of operation where the change has priority over the sequence and where there is a mechanism for releasing the change such that the point returns to the normal value. Overrides persist until released or overridden at the same or higher priority but are not required to persist through a loss of power. Overrides are often used by operators to change values, and generally originate at a user interface (workstation or local display panel).

1.4.49 Packaged Equipment

Packaged equipment is a single piece of equipment provided by a manufacturer in a substantially complete and operable condition, where the controls (DDC Hardware) are factory installed, and the equipment is sold and shipped from the manufacturer as a single entity. Dissassembly and reassembly of a large piece of equipment for shipping does not prevent it from being packaged equipment. Package units may require field installation of remote sensors. Packaged equipment is also called a "packaged unit".

Note industry may use the term "Packaged System" to mean a collection of equipment that is designed to work together where each piece of equipment is packaged equipment and there is a network that connects the equipment together. A "packaged system" of this type is NOT packaged equipment; it is a collection of packaged equipment, and each piece of equipment must individually meet specification requirements.

1.4.50 Packaged Unit

See packaged equipment.

1.4.51 Performance Verification Test (PVT)

The procedure for determining if the installed BAS meets design criteria prior to final acceptance. The PVT is performed after installation, testing, and balancing of mechanical systems. Typically the PVT is performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Government.

1.4.52 Physical Segment

A single contiguous medium to which BACnet devices are attached (ASHRAE 135).

1.4.53 Polling

A device periodically requesting data from another device.

1.4.54 Points

Physical and virtual inputs and outputs. See also paragraph INPUT/OUTPUT (I/O).

1.4.55 Proportional, Integral, and Derivative (PID) Control Loop

Three parameters used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint. Derivative control is often not required for HVAC systems (leaving "PI" control).

1.4.56 Proprietary

Within the context of BACnet, any extension of or addition to object types, properties, PrivateTransfer services, or enumerations specified in ASHRAE 135. Objects with Object_Type values of 128 and above are Proprietary Objects. Properties with Property_Identifier of 512 and above are proprietary Properties.

1.4.57 Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS)

A document, created by the manufacturer of a device, which describes which portions of the BACnet standard may be implemented by a given device. ASHRAE 135 requires that all ASHRAE 135 devices have a PICS, and also defines a minimum set of information that must be in it. A device as installed for a specific project may not implement everything in its PICS.

1.4.58 Repeater

A device that connects two control network segments and retransmits all information received on one side onto the other.

1.4.59 Router

A device that connects two ASHRAE 135 networks and controls traffic between the two by retransmitting signals received from one side onto the other based on the signal destination. Routers are used to subdivide a control internetwork and to limit network traffic.

1.4.60 Segment

A 'single' section of a control network that contains no repeaters or routers. There is generally a limit on the number of devices on a segment, and this limit is dependent on the topology/media and device type.

1.4.61 Standard BACnet Objects

Objects with Object_Type values below 128 and specifically enumerated in Clause 21 of ASHRAE 135. Objects which are not proprietary. See paragraph PROPRIETARY.

1.4.62 Standard BACnet Properties

Properties with Property_Identifier values below 512 and specifically enumerated in Clause 21 of ASHRAE 135. Properties which are not proprietary. See Proprietary.

1.4.63 Standard BACnet Services

ASHRAE 135 services other than ConfirmedPrivateTransfer or UnconfirmedPrivateTransfer. See paragraph PROPRIETARY.

1.4.64 UMCS

UMCS stands for Utility Monitoring and Control System. The term refers to all components by which a project site monitors, manages, and controls real-time operation of HVAC and other building systems. These components include the UMCS "front-end" and all field building control systems connected to the front-end. The front-end consists of Monitoring and

Montrol Software (user interface software), browser-based user interfaces and network infrastructure.

The network infrastructure (the "UMCS Network"), is an IP network connecting multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.4.65 UMCS Network

The UMCS Network connects multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.4.66 Writeable Property

A Property is Writeable when it can be changed through the use of one or more of the WriteProperty services defined in ASHRAE 135, Clause 15 regardless of the value of any other Property. Note that in the ASHRAE 135 standard, some Properties may be writeable when the Out of Service Property is TRUE; for purposes of this Section, Properties that are only writeable when the Out of Service Property is TRUE are not considered to be Writeable.

1.5 PROJECT SEQUENCING

TABLE I: PROJECT SEQUENCING lists the sequencing of submittals as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS (denoted by an 'S' in the 'TYPE' column) and activities as specified in PART 3 EXECUTION (denoted by an 'E' in the 'TYPE' column). TABLE I does not specify overall project milestone and completion dates. See Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION for milestone completion dates.

a. Sequencing for Submittals: The sequencing specified for submittals is the deadline by which the submittal must be initially submitted to the Government. Following submission there will be a Government review period as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. If the submittal is not accepted by the Government, revise the submittal and resubmit it to the Government within 14 days of notification that the submittal has been rejected. Upon resubmittal there will be an additional Government review period. If the submittal is not accepted the process repeats until the submittal is accepted by the Government.

b. Sequencing for Activities: The sequencing specified for activities indicates the earliest the activity may begin.

c. Abbreviations: In TABLE I the abbreviation AAO is used for 'after approval of' and 'ACO' is used for 'after completion of'.

TABLE I. PROJECT SEQUENCING

ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE
1	S	Existing Conditions Report	
2	S	DDC Contractor Design Drawings	
3	S	Manufacturer's Product Data	

TABLE I. PROJECT SEQUENCING			
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE
4	S	Pre-construction QC Checklist	
5	E	Install Building Control System	AAO #1 thru #4
6	E	Start-Up and Start-Up Testing	ACO #5
7	S	Post-Construction QC Checklist	ACO #6
8	S	Programming Software Configuration Software	ACO #6
9	S	Draft As-Built Drawings	ACO #6
10	S	Start-Up Testing Report	ACO #6
11	S	PVT Procedures	before schedule start of #12 and AAO #10
12	E	Execute PVT	AAO #9 and #11
13	S	PVT Report	ACO #12
14	S	Controller Application Programs Controller Configuration Settings	AAO #13
15	S	Final As-Built Drawings	AAO #13
16	S	O&M Instructions	AAO #15
17	S	Training Documentation	AAO #10 and before scheduled start of #18
18	E	Training	AAO #16 and #17

TABLE I. PROJECT SEQUENCING			
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE
19	S	Closeout QC Checklist	ACO #18

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

DDC Contractor Design Drawings; G

Draft As-Built Drawings; G

Final As-Built Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Programming Software; G

Controller Application Programs; G

Configuration Software; G

Controller Configuration Settings; G

Manufacturer's Product Data; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Existing Conditions Report

Start-Up Testing Report; G

PVT Procedures; G

PVT Report; G

Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

Control Contractor’s Performance Verification Testing Plan; G

Equipment Supplier’s Performance Verification Testing Plan; G

Endurance Testing Results; G

Performance Verification Test Report; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Training Documentation; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Enclosure Keys; G

Password Summary Report; G

Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

1.7 DATA PACKAGE AND SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Technical data packages consisting of technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which are specifically identified in this project and which may be defined/required in other specifications must be delivered strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered must be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. All submittals not specified as technical data packages are considered 'shop drawings' under the Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (FARS) and must contain no proprietary information and be delivered with unrestricted rights.

1.8 SOFTWARE FOR DDC HARDWARE AND GATEWAYS

Provide all software related to the programing and configuration of DDC Hardware and Gateways as indicated. License all Software to the project site. The term "controller" as used in these requirements means both DDC Hardware and Gateways.

1.8.1 Configuration Software

For type of controller, provide the configuration tool software in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit hard copies of the software user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

Submit Configuration Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 7 hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.8.2 Controller Configuration Settings

For each controller, provide copies of the installed configuration settings as source code compatible with the configuration tool software for that controller in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Controller Configuration Settings on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Include on the CD-ROM a list or table of contents clearly indicating which files are associated with each device. Submit 2 copies of

the Controller Configuration Settings CD-ROM.

1.8.3 Programming Software

For each type of programmable controller, provide the programming software in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit hard copies of software user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

Submit Programming Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit two hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.8.4 Controller Application Programs

For each programmable controller, provide copies of the application program as source code compatible with the programming software for that controller in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Controller Application Programs on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Include on the CD-ROM a list or table of contents clearly indicating which application program is associated with each device. Submit 2 copies of the Controller Application Programs CD-ROM.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL CHECKLISTS

The QC Checklist for Niagara Framework Based BACnet Systems in APPENDIX A of this Section must be completed by the Contractor's Chief Quality Control (QC) Representative and submitted as indicated. The QC Representative must verify each item indicated and initial in the space provided to indicate that the requirement has been met. The QC Representative must sign and date the Checklist prior to submission to the Government.

1.9.1 Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Pre-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Pre-Construction QC Checklist.

1.9.2 Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Post-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Post-Construction QC Checklist.

1.9.3 Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Closeout QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Closeout QC Checklist.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Provide products meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, and this Section.

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment must be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment must have the

manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of these and similar products. The standard products must have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. DDC Hardware not meeting the two-year field service requirement is acceptable provided it has been successfully used by the Contractor in a minimum of two previous projects. The equipment items must be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose must be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components.

2.2 PRODUCT DATA

Provide manufacturer's product data sheets documenting compliance with product specifications for each product provided under Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, or this Section. Provide product data for all products in a single indexed compendium, organized by product type. For each manufacturer, model and version (revision) of DDC Hardware provide the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Manufacturer's Product Data on CD-ROM.

2.3 OPERATION ENVIRONMENT

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

a. Pressure: Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

b. Vibration: Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

c. Temperature:

(1) Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

(2) Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

d. Humidity: 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing and humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.4 Wireless Capability

For products incorporating any wireless capability (including but not limited to radio frequency (RF), infrared and optical), provide products for which wireless capability can be permanently disabled at the device. Optical and infrared capabilities may be disabled via a permanently affixed

opaque cover plate.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

Enclosures supplied as an integral (pre-packaged) part of another product are acceptable. Provide two Enclosure Keys for each lockable enclosure on a single ring per enclosure with a tag identifying the enclosure the keys operate. Provide enclosures meeting the following minimum requirements:

2.5.1 Outdoors

For enclosures located outdoors, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 4 requirements.

2.5.2 Mechanical and Electrical Rooms

For enclosures located in mechanical or electrical rooms, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 2 requirements.

2.5.3 Other Locations

For enclosures in other locations including but not limited to occupied spaces, above ceilings, and in plenum returns, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 1 requirements.

2.6 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.6.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.6.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.6.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist

b. 100 percent shielded pairs

c. at least 300-volt insulation

d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation

e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield

tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.6.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.6.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Existing Conditions Survey

Perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of the equipment to be controlled and submit an Existing Conditions Report documenting the current status and its impact on the Contractor's ability to meet this specification. For those items considered nonfunctional, document the definciency in the report including explanation of the deficiencies and estimated costs to correct the deficiencies. As part of the report, define the scheduled need date for connection to existing equipment. Make written requests and obtain Government approval prior to disconnecting any controls and obtaining equipment downtime.

Submit four copies of the Existing Conditions Report.

3.1.2 Existing Equipment Downtime

Make written requests and obtain Government approval prior to disconnecting any controls and obtaining equipment downtime.

3.1.3 Existing Control System Devices

Inspect, calibrate, and adjust as necessary to place in proper working order all existing devices which are to be reused.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Fully install and test the control system in accordance Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, and this Section.

3.2.1 Dielectric Isolation

Provide dielectric isolation where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Install control system in a matter that provides clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Install control system such that it does not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.2.2 Penetrations in Building Exterior

Make all penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior watertight.

3.2.3 Device Mounting Criteria

Install devices in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated and shown. Provide a weathershield for all devices installed outdoors. Provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Provide clearance for mechanical and electrical system maintenance; do not not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.2.4 Labels and Tags

Key all labels and tags to the unique identifiers shown on the As-Built drawings. For labels exterior to protective enclosures provide engraved plastic labels mechanically attached to the enclosure or DDC Hardware. Labels inside protective enclosures may be attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written. For tags, provide plastic or metal tags mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire.

a. Label all Enclosures and DDC Hardware.

b. Tag Airflow measurement arrays (AFMA) with flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient.

c. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap

3.2.5 SURGE PROTECTION

3.2.5.1 Power-Line Surge Protection

Protect equipment connected to AC circuits to withstand power-line surges in accordance with IEEE C62.41. Do not use fuses for surge protection.

3.2.5.2 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

Protect DDC hardware against or provided DDC hardware capable of withstanding surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Protect equipment againnst the following two waveforms:

a. A waveform with a 10-microsecond rise time, a 1000-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 60 amps.

b. A waveform with an 8-microsecond rise time, a 20-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 500 amperes.

3.2.6 Basic Cybersecurity Requirements

3.2.6.1 Passwords

For all devices with a password, change the password from the default password. Do not use the same password for more than one device. Coordinate selection of passwords with the HVAC Shop supervisor.. Provide

a Password Summary Report documenting the password for each device and describing the procedure to change the password for each device.

Provide two hardcopies of the Password Summary Report, each copy in its own sealed envelope.

3.2.6.2 Wireless Capability

Unless otherwise indicated, disable wireless capability (including but not limited to radio frequency (RF), infrared and optical) for all devices with wireless capability. Optical and infrared capabilities may be disabled via a permanently affixed opaque cover plate. Password protecting a wireless connections does not meet this requirement; the wireless capability must be disabled.

3.2.6.3 IP Network Physical Security

Install all IP Network media in conduit. Install all IP devices including but not limited to IP-enabled DDC hardware and IP Network Hardware in lockable enclosures.

3.3 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS

Provide drawings in the form and arrangement indicated and shown. Use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Assign a unique identifier as shown to each control system element on a drawing. When packaging drawings, group schedules by system. When space allows, it is permissible to include multiple schedules for the same system on a single sheet. Except for drawings covering all systems, do not put information for different systems on the same sheet.

Submit hardcopy drawings on ISO A1 34 by 22 inches or A3 17 by 11 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in PDF and in AutoCAD format. In addition, submit electronic drawings in editable Excel format for all drawings that are tabular, including but not limited to the Point Schedule and Equipment Schedule.

a. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated with pre-contruction information depicting the intended control system design and plans. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings as a single complete package: three hard copies and two copies on CD-ROM.

b. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with as-built data for the system prior to PVT. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: three hard copies and two copies on CD-ROM.

c. Submit Final As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with all final as-built data. Final As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: three hard copies and two copies on CD-ROM.

3.3.1 Sample Drawings

Sample drawings in electronic format are available via a link in the "Graphical Table of Contents" online at: http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf. These drawings may prove useful in demonstrating expected drawing formatting and example content and are provided for illustrative purposes only. Note that these drawings

do not meet the content requirements of this Section and must be completed to meet project requirements.

3.3.2 Drawing Index and Legend

Provide an HVAC Control System Drawing Index showing the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. In the Drawing Index, list all Contractor Design Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used. Int he Design Drawing Legend, show and describe all symbols, abbreviations and acronyms used on the Design Drawings. Provide a single Index and Legend for the entire drawing package.

3.3.3 Thermostat and Occupancy Sensor Schedule

Provide a thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule containing each thermostat's unique identifier, room identifier and control features and functions as shown. Provide a single thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule for the entire project.

3.3.4 Valve Schedule

Provide a valve schedule containing each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient Kv (Cv), pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure to torque data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data. In the valve schedule include actuator selection data supported by calculations of the force required to move and seal the valve, access and clearance requirements. Provide a single valve schedule for the entire project.

3.3.5 Damper Schedule

Provide a damper schedule containing each damper's unique identifier, type (opposed or parallel blade), nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, actuator size and spring ranges, operation rate, location of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. Survey existing dampers and provide a single damper schedule for the entire project.

3.3.6 Project Summary Equipment Schedule

Provide a project summary equipment schedule containing the manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a single project equipment schedule for the entire project.

3.3.7 Equipment Schedule

Provide system equipment schedules containing the unique identifier, manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a separate equipment schedule for each HVAC system.

3.3.8 Occupancy Schedule

Provide an occupancy schedule drawing containing the same fields as the occupancy schedule Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information.

Provide a single occupancy schedule for the entire project.

3.3.9 DDC Hardware Schedule

Provide a single DDC Hardware Schedule for the entire project and including following information for each device.

3.3.9.1 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier for the device.

3.3.9.2 HVAC System

The system "name" used to identify a specific system (the name used on the system schematic drawing for that system).

3.3.9.3 Device Object Identifier

The Device Object Identifier: The Object_Identifier of the Device Object

3.3.9.4 Network Number

The Network Number for the device.

3.3.9.5 MAC Address

The MAC Address for the device

3.3.9.6 BTL Listing

The BTL Listing of the device. If the device is listed under multiple BTL Profiles, indicate the profile that matches the use and configuration of the device as installed.

3.3.9.7 Proprietary Services Information

If the device uses non-standard ASHRAE 135 services as defined and permitted in Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, indicate that the device uses non-standard services and include a description of all non-standard services used. Describe usage and content such that a device from another vendor can interoperate with the device using the non-standard service. Provide descriptions with sufficient detail to allow a device from a different manufacturer to be programmed to both read and write the non-standard service request:

a. read: interpret the data contained in the non-standard service and;

b. write: given similar data, generate the appropriate non-standard service request.

3.3.9.8 Alarming Information

Indicate whether the device is used for alarm generation, and which types of alarm generation the device implements: instrinsic, local algorithmic, remote algorithmic.

3.3.9.9 Scheduling Information

Indicate whether the device is used for scheduling.

3.3.9.10 Trending Information

Indicate whether the device is used for trending, and indicate if the device is used to trend local values, remote values, or both.

3.3.10 Points Schedule

Provide a Points Schedule in tabular form for each HVAC system, with the indicated columns and with each row representing a hardware point, network point or configuration point in the system.

a. When a Points Schedule was included in the Contract Drawing package, use the same fields as the Contract Drawing with updated information in addition to the indicated fields.

b. When Point Schedules are included in the contract package, items requiring contractor verification or input have been shown in angle brackets ("<" and ">"), such as <___> for a required entry or <value> for a value requiring confirmation. Complete all items in brackets as well as any blank cells. Do not modify values which are not in brackets without approval.

Points Schedule Columns must include:

3.3.10.1 Point Name

The abbreviated name for the point using the indicated naming convention.

3.3.10.2 Description

A brief functional description of the point such as "Supply Air Temperature".

3.3.10.3 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier shown on the DDC Hardware Schedule and used across all drawings for the DDC Hardware containing the point.

3.3.10.4 Settings

The value and units of any setpoints, configured setpoints, configuration parameters, and settings related to each point.

3.3.10.5 Range

The range of values, including units, associated with the point, including but not limited to a zone temperature setpoint adjustment range, a sensor measurement range, occupancy values for an occupancy input, or the status of a safety.

3.3.10.6 Input or Output (I/O) Type

The type of input or output signal associated with the point. Use the following abbreviations for entires in this column:

a. AI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Analog Input

b. AO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Analog Output

c. BI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Binary Input

d. BO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Binary Output

e. PULSE: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Pulse Accumulator Input

f. NET-IN: The value is provided from the network (generally from another device). Use this entry only when the value is received from another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is received on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

g. NET-OUT: The value is provided to another controller over the network. Use this entry only when the value is transmitted to another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is transmitted on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

3.3.10.7 Object and Property Information

The Object Type and Instance Number for the Object associated with the point. If the value of the point is not in the Present_Value Property, then also provide the Property ID for the Property containing the value of the point. Any point that is displayed at the front end or on an LDP, is trended, is used by another device on the network, or has an alarm condition must be documented here.

3.3.10.8 Network Data Exchange Information (Gets Data From, Sends Data To)

Provide the DDC Hardware Identifier of other DDC Hardware the point is shared with.

3.3.10.9 Override Information (Object Type and Instance Number)

For each point requiring an Override, indicate if the Object for the point is Commandable or, if the use of a separate Object was specifically approved by the Contracting Officer, provide the Object Type and Instance Number of the Object to be used in overriding the point.

3.3.10.10 Trend Object Information

For each point requiring a trend, indicate if the trend is Local or Remote, the trend Object type and the trend Object instance number. For remote trends provide the DDC Hardware Identifier for the device containing the trend Object in the Points Schedule notes.

3.3.10.11 Alarm Information

Indicate the Alarm Generation Type, Event Enrollment Object Instance Number, and Notification Class Object Instance Number for each point requiring an alarm. (Note that not all alarms will have Event Enrollment Objects.

3.3.10.12 Configuration Information

Indicate the means of configuration associated with each point.

a. For Operator Configurable Points indicate BACnet Object and Property information (Name, Type, Identifiers) containing the configurable value. Indicate whether the property is writable always, or only when Out_Of_Service is TRUE.

b. For Configurable Points indicate the BACnet Object and Property information as for Operator Configurable points, or identification of the configurable settings from within the engineering software for the device or identification of the hardware settings on the device.

3.3.11 Riser Diagram

The Riser Diagram of the Building Control Network may be in tabular form, and must show all DDC Hardware and all Network Hardware, including network terminators. For each item, provide the unique identifier, common descriptive name, physical sequential order (previous and next device on the network), room identifier and location within room. A single riser diagram must be submitted for the entire system.

3.3.12 Control System Schematics

Provide control system schematics in the same form as the control system schematic Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a control system schematic for each HVAC system.

3.3.13 Sequences of Operation

Provide HVAC control system sequence of operation and in the same format as the Contract Drawings. Within these drawings, refer to devices by their unique identifiers. Submit sequences of operation for each HVAC systemm

3.3.14 Controller, Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram

Provide controller wiring diagrams as functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to each controller and to the identified terminals of input and output devices, starters and package equipment. Show necessary jumpers and ground connections and the labels of all conductors. Identify sources of power required for control systems and for packaged equipment control systems back to the panel board circuit breaker number, controller enclosures, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Show each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment. Show the connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating. Provide wiring diagrams for each HVAC system.

3.4 CONTROLLER TUNING

Tune each controller in a manner consistent with that described in the ASHRAE FUN IP and in the manufacturer's instruction manual. Tuning must consist of adjustment of the proportional, integral, and where applicable, the derivative (PID) settings to provide stable closed-loop control. Each loop must be tuned while the system or plant is operating at a high gain (worst case) condition, where high gain can generally be defined as a low-flow or low-load condition. Upon final adjustment of the PID settings, in response to a change in controller setpoint, the controlled variable

must settle out at the new setpoint with no more than two (2) oscillations above and below setpoint. Upon settling out at the new setpoint the controller output must be steady. With the exception of naturally slow processes such as zone temperature control, the controller must settle out at the new setpoint within five (5) minutes. Set the controller to its correct setpoint and record and submit the final PID configuration settings with the O&M Instructions and on the associated Points Schedule.

3.5 START-UP

3.5.1 Start-Up Test

Perform the following startup tests for each control system to ensure that the described control system components are installed and functioning per this specification.

Adjust, calibrate, measure, program, configure, set the time schedules, and otherwise perform all necessary actions to ensure that the systems function as indicated and shown in the sequence of operation and other contract documents.

3.5.1.1 Systems Check

An item-by-item check must be performed for each HVAC system

3.5.1.1.1 Step 1 - System Inspection

With the system in unoccupied mode and with fan hand-off-auto switches in the OFF position, verify that power and main air are available where required and that all output devices are in their failsafe and normal positions. Inspect each local display panel and each M&C Client to verify that all displays indicate shutdown conditions.

3.5.1.1.2 Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check

Perform a two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter by comparing the value from the test instrument to the network value provided by the DDC Hardware. Use digital indicating test instruments, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. Use test instruments with accuracy at least twice as accurate as the specified sensor accuracy and with calibration traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards. Check one the first check point in the bottom one-third of the sensor range, and the second in the top one-third of the sensor range. Verify that the sensing element-to-DDC readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances, and if not recalibrate or replace the device and repeat the calibration check.

3.5.1.1.3 Step 3 - Actuator Range Check

With the system running, apply a signal to each actuator through the DDC Hardware controller. Verify proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all actuated devices and record the signal levels for the extreme positions of each device. Vary the signal over its full range, and verify that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. Where applicable, verify that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other. For valve actuators and damper actuators, perform the actuator

range check under normal system pressures.

3.5.1.2 Weather Dependent Test

Perform weather dependent test procedures in the appropriate climatic season.

3.5.2 Start-Up Testing Report

Submit 4 copies of the Start-Up Testing Report. The report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package documenting the results of the tests performed and certifying that the system is installed and functioning per this specification, and is ready for the Performance Verification Test (PVT).

3.6 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)

3.6.1 PVT Procedures

Prepare PVT Procedures based on Section 25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system performs in accordance with the sequences of operation, and other contract documents. Submit 4 copies of the PVT Procedures. The PVT Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.6.1.1 Sensor Accuracy Checks

Include a one-point accuracy check of each sensor in the PVT procedures.

3.6.1.2 Endurance Test

Include a a four week endurance test as part of the PVT during which the system is operated continuously. Use the building control system BACnet Trend Log or Trend Log Multiple Objects to trend all points shown as requiring a trend on the Point Schedule for the entire endurance test. If insufficient buffer capacity exists to trend the entire endurance test, upload trend logs during the course of the endurance test to ensure that no trend data is lost.

3.6.1.3 PVT Equipment List

Include in the PVT procedures a control system performance verification test equipment list that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. For each piece of equipment, include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration

3.6.2 PVT Execution

Demonstrate compliance of the control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures approved by the Government, software capable of reading and writing COV Notification Subscriptions, Notification Class Recipient List Properties, event enrollments, demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. Show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. Do not start the performance verification test until after receipt of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the PVT Plan and Draft

As-Builts and completion of balancing. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. Do not conduct tests during scheduled seasonal off periods of base heating and cooling systems. If the system experiences any failures during the endurance test portion of the PVT, repair the system repeat the endurance test portion of the PVT until the system operates continuously and without failure for the specified endurance test period.

3.6.3 PVT Report

Prepare and submit a PVT report documenting all tests performed during the PVT and their results. Include all tests in the PVT procedures and any additional tests performed during PVT. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results.

Submit four copies of the PVT Report. The PVT Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.7 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TESTING

3.7.1 General

PVT testing must demonstrate compliance of controls work with contract document requirements and must be performed by the Controls Contractor and Equipment Suppliers.

3.7.2 Performance Verification Testing and Commissioning

PVT testing is a Government quality assurance function that includes systems trending and field tests. Commissioning is a quality control function that is the Commissioning Team’s responsibility to the extent required by this contract.

3.7.3 Performance Verification Testing of Equipment with Packaged Controls

Controls Contractor and Equipment Supplier(s) must share and coordinate PVT testing responsibilities for equipment provided with on-board factory packaged controls such as boiler controllers, dedicated outside air systems (DOAS’s), and packaged pumping systems.

3.7.3.1 Controls Contractor Responsibilities

The Controls Contractor must provide a PVT Plan separate from Equipment Supplier’s performance verification testing plan, perform endurance testing, and perform PVT testing concurrent with Equipment Suppliers’ testing for equipment provided with on-board factory packaged controls to demonstrate the following:

a. Equipment enabling and disabling.

b. Equipment standard and optional control points necessary to accomplish functionality regardless if specified in contract documents or not.

c. Equipment standard and optional alarms critical to safe operation regardless if specified in contract documents or not.

d. All control points added by Controls Contractor in addition to onboard factory packaged controls regardless if specified in contract documents or not.

Refer to paragraphs titled “Performance Verification Test Plan” and “Endurance Testing” for additional information.

3.7.3.2 Equipment Supplier Responsibilities

Each Equipment Supplier must provide PVT Plans separate from Controls Contractor’s plans and perform PVT testing concurrent with Controls Contractor’s testing for their equipment provided with on-board factory packaged controls to demonstrate the following:

a. Equipment standard and optional control features necessary to accomplish functionality regardless if specified in contract documents or not.

b. Equipment standard and optional operation modes necessary to accomplish functionality regardless if specified in contract documents or not.

c. Equipment standard and optional alarm conditions for safe operation regardless if specified in contract documents or not.

Refer to all paragraphs under paragraph titled “Performance Verification Testing” except for section titled “Endurance Testing” for additional information.

3.7.4 Sequencing of Performance Verification Testing Activities

PVT activities must be sequenced with major activities listed below for Test and Balance (TAB) Contractor, Equipment Suppliers, Commissioning Specialists, and others to demonstrate fully functioning systems. Major activities as applicable to this contract must be sequenced as indicated in TABLE II: SEQUENCING OF PVT TESTING ACTIVITIES

TABLE II: SEQUENCING OF PVT TESTING ACTIVITIES	
SEQUENCE	ITEM
1	Submission, review, and approval of Control Contractors PVT Plans.
2	Submission, review, and approval of Equipment Suppliers PVT Plans.
3	Submission, review, and approval of certified final Test and Balance
4	Conduct endurance testing.
5	Submission, review, and approval of all of the Commissioning Specialists completed functional performance tests.
6	Submission, review, and approval of endurance testing.
7	Request Contracting Officer to allow beginning of Government-witnessed PVT testing.
8	Contracting Officers approval to begin PVT testing.
9	Conduct PVT field work.

TABLE II: SEQUENCING OF PVT TESTING ACTIVITIES	
SEQUENCE	ITEM
10	Governments verbal approval of PVT field work for all systems.
11	Conduct Test and Balance verification field work.
12	Governments written approval of Test and Balance verification field
13	Governments written approval of PVT field work for all systems.
14	Facility acceptance recommendation.
15	Submission, review, and approval of Control Contractors PVT Report.
16	Submission, review, and approval of Equipment Suppliers PVT Report.
17	Conduct endurance testing within 10 months of beneficial occupancy.
18	Submission, review, and approval of endurance testing within 10 months of beneficial occupancy.
19	Conduct PVT field work within 10 months of beneficial occupancy.

3.7.4.1 PVT Testing for Multi-Phase Construction

For air moving systems except outside air systems serving multiple phases, all major activities listed in TABLE II through Government’s verbal approval of Test and Balance verification field work can be completed by phase if all ductwork construction is completed for that phase.

For primary systems such as chilled water systems, HVAC heating hot water systems, and outside air systems serving multiple phases, all major activities listed listed in TABLE II through Government’s verbal approval of Test and Balance verification field work for all air moving systems served by that primary system for that phase must be completed prior to conducting PVT field work for that primary system.

3.7.5 Performance Verification Testing Plan

Submit a detailed PVT Plan of the proposed control systems testing in this contract for approval prior to its use. Develop and use a single PVT Plan for each system with a unique control sequence. Systems sharing an identical control sequence can be tested using copies of the PVT Plan intended for these systems.

PVT Plans must include system-based, step-by-step test methods demonstrating system performs in accordance with contract document requirements. The Government may provide sample PVT Plans upon request. PVT Plans must include the following:

a. Control sequences from contract documents segmented such that each control algorithm, operation mode, and alarm condition is immediately followed by numbered test methods required to initiate a response, expected response, space for comments, and “pass" or "fail” indication for each expected response.

b. PVT Plans with control sequences from contract documents that are not

segmented into parts will not be accepted.

c. Indication where assisting personnel are required such as Mechanical Contractor.

d. Signature and date lines for the Contractor's PVT administrator, Contractor's quality assurance representative, and Contracting Officer's representative acknowledging completion of testing.

3.7.6 Performance Verification Testing Sample Size

PVT testing sample sizes will be as follows:

a. 100-Percent of the following systems:

(1) primary systems including, but not limited to, chilled water and HVAC heating hot water systems

(2) air handling unit systems including all associated fans except for remote exhaust air fans

(3) DOAS’s including all associated fans except for remote exhaust air fans

b. 20-Percent of each set of systems with a shared identical control sequence for systems such as:

(1) air terminal units

(2) exhaust air fans

(3) terminal equipment such as fan coil units and unit heaters

3.7.6.1 Selection of Systems to Test

For sample sets less than 100-percent, the Government will choose which systems will be tested. The Government may require additional testing if previous testing results are inconsistent or demonstrate improper system control as follows:

a. An additional 25-percent after five-percent failure rate of first sample set.

b. 100-percent after any failures occurring in additional sample set.

3.7.7 Conducting Performance Verification Testing

At least 15 days prior to preferred test date, request the Contracting Officer to allow the beginning of Government-witnessed PVT testing. Provide an estimated time table required to perform testing of each system. Furnish personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all aspects of testing. Testing personnel must be regularly employed in the testing and calibration of control systems. After receipt of Contracting Officer’s approval to begin testing, perform PVT testing using project's asbuilt (shop) control system drawings, project's design drawings, and approved PVT Plans.

During testing, identify deficiencies that do not meet contract document requirements. Deficiencies must be investigated, corrected with

corrections documented, and re-tested at a later date following procedures for the initial PVT testing. The Government may require re-testing of any control system components affected by the original failed test.

3.7.8 Endurance Testing

3.7.8.1 General

Conduct endurance testing for each system subject to PVT testing beginning when indicated in "Sequencing of Performance Verification Testing Activities". Systems must be operating as normally anticipated during occupancy throughout endurance testing.

3.7.8.2 Hardware

Use hardware provided in this contract for testing.

If insufficient buffer capacity exists to trend the entire endurance test, upload trend data during the course of endurance testing to ensure all trend data is retained. Lost trend data will require retesting of all control points for affected system(s).

3.7.8.3 Endurance Testing Results Format

Submit endurance testing results for each tested system in a graphical format complete with clear indication of value(s) for y-axis, value for x-axis, and legend identifying each trended control point. The number of control points contained on a single graph must be such that all control points can be clearly visible. Control points must be logically grouped such that related points appear on a single graph. In addition, submit a separate comma separated value (CSV) file of raw trend data for each trended system. Each trended control point in CSV file must be clearly identified.

For control points recorded based on change of value, change of value for recording data must be clearly identified for each control point.

3.7.8.4 Endurance Testing Start, Duration, and Frequency

Trending of all control points for a given system must start at an identical date and time regardless of the basis of data collection. Duration of all endurance tests must be at least one-week.

Unless specified otherwise for control points recorded based on time, frequency of data collection must be 15-minutes . Frequency of data collection for specific types of control points is as follows:

3.7.8.4.1 Points Trended at One Minute Intervals

a. Temperature for supply air, return air, mixed air, supply water, and return water

b. Temperature for outside air, supply air, return air and exhaust air entering and leaving energy recovery device

c. Flow for supply air, return air, outside air, chilled water, and HVAC heating hot water

d. Flow for exhaust air associated with energy recovery

e. Relative humidity for outside air and return air

f. Relative humidity for outside air, supply air, return air and exhaust air entering and leaving energy recovery device

g. Command and status for control dampers and control valves

h. Speed for fans and pumps

i. Pressure for fans and pumps

3.7.8.4.2 Points Trended at 15 Minute Inervals

a. Temperature and relative humidity for zones

b. Temperature and relative humidity for outside air not associated with energy recovery

c. Command and status for equipment

d. Pressure relative to the outside for facility

3.7.8.5 Trended Control Points

Trended control points for each system must demonstrate each system performs in accordance with contract document requirements. Trended control points must include, but not be limited to, control points listed in contract document points list.

Minimum control points that are required to be trended for selected systems are listed below. These control points must be trended as applicable to this contract in addition to control points necessary to demonstrate systems perform in accordance with contract document requirements and those listed in contract document's points list.

3.7.8.6 Endurance Testing Sample Size

Endurance Testing sample sizes ware as follows:

a. 100-Percent of the following systems:

(1) primary systems including, but not limited to, chilled water and HVAC heating hot water systems

(2) air handling unit systems including all associated fans except for remote exhaust air fans

(3) DOAS's including all associated fans except for remote exhaust air fans

b. 20-Percent of each set of systems with a shared identical control sequence for systems such as:

(1) air terminal units

(2) exhaust air fans

(3) terminal equipment such as fan coil units and unit heaters

3.7.8.6.1 Selection of Systems to Test

For sample sets less than 100-percent, the Government will choose which systems will be tested. The Government may require additional testing if previous testing results are inconsistent or demonstrate improper system control as follows:

a. An additional 25-percent after five-percent failure rate of first sample set.

b. 100-percent after any failures occurring in additional sample set.

3.7.9 Performance Verification Test Report

Submit a PVT Report after receiving Government’s written approval of PVT field work that is intended to document test results and final control system sequences and settings prior to turnover. The PVT Report must contain the following:

a. Executive summary that briefly discusses results of each system’s endurance testing and PVT testing and conclusions for each system.

b. Endurance testing for each system.

c. Completed PVT Plan for each system used during testing that includes hand written field notes and participant signatures.

d. Blank PVT Plan for each system approved prior to testing that is edited to reflect changes occurring during testing. Edits must be typed and must reflect changes to control sequences from contract documents, must reflect changes to numbered test methods required to initiate a response, and must reflect changes to expected response. Only one blank PVT Plan is required for each set of systems sharing an identical control sequence, such as air terminal units, exhaust air fans, fan coil units and unit heaters.

e. Written certification that the installation and testing of all systems are complete and meet all contract document requirements.

3.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

Provide HVAC control System Operation and Maintenance Instructions which include:

a. "Data Package 3" as indicated in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for each piece of control equipment.

b. HVAC control system sequences of operation formatted as indicated.

c. Procedures for the HVAC system start-up, operation and shut-down including the manufacturer's supplied procedures for each piece of equipment, and procedures for the overall HVAC system.

d. As-built HVAC control system detail drawings formatted as indicated.

e. Routine maintenance checklist. Provide the routine maintenance checklist arranged in a columnar format, where the first column lists all installed devices, the second column states the maintenance

activity or that no maintenance required, the third column states the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column is used for additional comments or reference.

f. Qualified service organization list, including at a minimum company name, contact name and phone number.

g. Start-Up Testing Report.

h. Performance Verification Test (PVT) Procedures and Report.

Submit 2 copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions, indexed and in booklet form. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.9 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

Provide services, materials and equipment as necessary to maintain the entire system in an operational state as indicated for a period of one year after successful completion and acceptance of the Performance Verification Test. Minimize impacts on facility operations.

a. The integration of the system specified in this section into a Utility Monitoring and Control System must not, of itself, void the warranty or otherwise alter the requirement for the one year maintenance and service period. Integration into a UMCS includes but is not limited to establishing communication between devices in the control system and the front end or devices in another system.

b. The changing of configuration properties must not, of itself, void the warranty or otherwise alter the requirement for the one year maintenance and service period.

3.9.1 Description of Work

Provide adjustment and repair of the system including the manufacturer's required sensor and actuator (including transducer) calibration, span and range adjustment.

3.9.2 Personnel

Use only service personnel qualified to accomplish work promptly and satisfactorily. Advise the Government in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any changes in personnel.

3.9.3 Scheduled Inspections

Perform two inspections at six-month intervals and provide work required. Perform inspeations in June and December. During each inpection perform the indicated tasks:

a. Perform visual checks and operational tests of equipment.

b. Clean control system equipment including interior and exterior surfaces.

c. Check and calibrate each field device. Check and calibrate 50 percent of the total analog inputs and outputs during the first inspection. Check and calibrate the remaining 50 percent of the analog inputs and outputs during the second major inspection. Certify analog test

instrumentation accuracy to be twice the specified accuracy of the device being calibrated. Randomly check at least 25 percent of all binary inputs and outputs for proper operation during the first inspection. Randomly check at least 25 percent of the remaining binary inputs and outputs during the second inspection. If more than 20 percent of checked inputs or outputs failed the calibration check during any inspection, check and recalibrate all inputs and outputs during that inspection.

d. Run system software diagnostics and correct diagnosed problems.

e. Resolve any previous outstanding problems.

3.9.4 Scheduled Work

This work must be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding Federal holidays.

3.9.5 Emergency Service

The Government will initiate service calls when the system is not functioning properly. Qualified personnel must be available to provide service to the system. A telephone number where the service supervisor can be reached at all times must be provided. Service personnel must be at the site within 24 hours after receiving a request for service. The control system must be restored to proper operating condition as required per Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

3.9.6 Operation

After performing scheduled adjustments and repairs, verify control system operation as demonstrated by the applicable tests of the performance verification test.

3.9.7 Records and Logs

Keep dated records and logs of each task, with cumulative records for each major component, and for the complete system chronologically. Maintain a continuous log for all devices, including initial analog span and zero calibration values and digital points. Keep complete logs and provide logs for inspection onsite, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the control system.

3.9.8 Work Requests

Record each service call request as received and include its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion. Submit a record of the work performed within 5 days after work is accomplished.

3.9.9 System Modifications

Submit recommendations for system modification in writing. Do not make system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, without prior approval of the Government.

3.10 TRAINING

Conduct a training course for 8 (2 identical sessions 4-man sessions) operating staff members designated by the Government in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. Conduct 40 hours of training at the project site within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test on 3 separate occasions during and after the course of construction for a total of 120 hours. The Government reserves the right to make audio and visual recordings (using Governemnt supplied equipment)of the training sessions for later use. Provide audiovisual equipment and other training materials and supplies required to conduct training. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

Submit training plans and copies of training material, schedules, corse content, and instructor qualification within 60 days of Notice to Proceed.

Training Schedule: The following schedule is provided as an example of a training schedule. Modify the schedule to meet the course requirements and needs of the building.

Class	Instructor Hours	Number of Sessions	Total Hours	Phase
Basic Field Panel	4	4	16	1
Basic Workstation Operation	4	4	16	1
First System Operation	2	4	8	1
Field Panel Review and Q&A	2	4	8	2
Workstation Review and Q&A	2	4	8	2
System by System Operation	8	4	32	2
Advanced System	32	1	32	3

3.10.1 Training Documentation

Prepare training documentation consisting of:

a. Course Attendee List: Develop the list of course attendees in coordination with and signed by the HVAC shop supervisor.

b. Training Manuals: Provide 10 copies of the training manual which include s an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. When presenting portions of the course material by audiovisuals, deliver copies of those audiovisuals as a part of the printed training manuals.

3.10.2 Training Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, assume that attendees will have a high school education, and are familiar with HVAC systems. During the training course, cover all of the material contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each controller enclosure, the layout of one of each type of equipment and the locations of each, the location of each control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. Present the results of the performance verification test and the Start-Up Testing Report as benchmarks of HVAC control system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

3.10.3 Training Documentation Submittal Requirements

Submit hardcopy training manuals and all training materials on CD-ROM. Provide one hardcopy manual for each trainee on the Course Attendee List and 2 additional copies for archive at the project site. Provide 2 copies of the Course Attendee List with the archival copies. Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

APPENDIX A

QC CHECKLIST FOR BACNET SYSTEMS

This checklist is not all-inclusive of the requirements of this specification and should not be interpreted as such.

Instructions: Initial each item in the space provided (|____|) verifying that the requirement has been met.

This checklist is for (circle one:)

Pre-Construction QC Checklist Submittal

Post-Construction QC Checklist Submittal

Close-out QC Checklist Submittal

Items verified for Pre-Construction, Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:

1	All DDC Hardware is numbered on Control System Schematic Drawings.	|____|
2	Signal lines on Control System Schematic are labeled with the signal type.	|____|
3	Local Display Panel (LDP) Locations are shown on Control System Schematic drawings.	|____|

Items verified for Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:

4	All sequences are performed as specified using DDC Hardware.	|____|
5	Training schedule and course attendee list has been developed and coordinated with shops and submitted.	|____|

Items verified for Closeout QC Checklist Submittal:

6	Final As-built Drawings, including all Points Schedule drawings, accurately represent the final installed system.	|____|
7	Programming software has been submitted for all programmable controllers.	|____|
8	All software has been licensed to the Government.	
9	O&M Instructions have been completed and submitted.	|____|

QC CHECKLIST FOR BACNET SYSTEMS		
10	Training course has been completed.	|____|
11	All DDC Hardware is installed on a BACnet ASHRAE 135 network using either MS/TP in accordance with Clause 9 or IP in accordance with Annex J.	|____|
12	All DDC Hardware is BTL listed.	|____|
13	Communication between DDC Hardware is only via BACnet using standard services, except as specifically permitted by the specification. Non-standard services have been fully documented in the DDC Hardware Schedule.	|____|
14	Scheduling, Alarming, and Trending have been implemented using the standard BACnet Objects for these functions.	|____|
15	All Properties indicated as required to be Writeable are Writeable and Overrides have been provided as indicated	|____|
	_____ _____	
	(QC Representative Signature) (Date)	

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 13

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section provides for the instrumentation control system components excluding direct digital controllers, network controllers, gateways etc. that are necessary for a completely functional automatic control system. When combined with a Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, the Instrumentation and Control Devices covered under this section must be a complete system suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and indicated.

a. Install hardware to perform the control sequences as specified and indicated and to provide control of the equipment as specified and indicated.

b. Install hardware such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.

c. Install and configure hardware such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the installing Contractor.

1.1.1 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.2 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere.

Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 09 00 INTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the

basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(2008) Electric Meters Code for Electricity Metering

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.15	(2013) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.34	(2017) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A536	(1984; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

FLUID CONTROLS INSTITUTE (FCI)

FCI 70-2	(2013) Control Valve Seat Leakage

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 142	(2007; Errata 2014) Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - IEEE Green Book

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C12.20	(2015; E 2018) Electricity Meters - 0.1, 0.2, and 0.5 Accuracy Classes
NEMA 250	(2014) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA/ANSI C12.10	(2011) Physical Aspects of Watthour Meters - Safety Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2018) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 5085-3	(2006; Reprint Nov 20121) Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements are specified in Section 23 09 00 INTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Store and protect products from the weather, humidity, and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer.

1.6 INPUT MEASUREMENT ACCURACY

Select, install and configure sensors, transmitters and DDC Hardware such that the maximum error of the measured value at the input of the DDC hardware is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.7 SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform all work in this section in accordance with the paragraph entitled CONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS in Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 General Requirements

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. All products must meet the requirements both Section 23 09 00 INTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section.

2.1.2 Operation Environment Requirements

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

2.1.2.1 Pressure

Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.2 Vibration

Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.3 Temperature

a. Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

b. Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.1.2.4 Humidity

10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing and also humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.2 WEATHERSHIELDS

Provide weathershields constructed of galvanized steel painted white, unpainted aluminum, aluminum painted white, or white PVC.

2.3 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.3.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.3.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.3.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist

b. 100 percent shielded pairs

c. at least 300-volt insulation

d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation

e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.3.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.3.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

2.4 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

Provide valves with stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Provide valves with bodies meeting ASME B16.34 or ASME B16.15 pressure and temperature class ratings based on the design operating temperature and 150 percent of the system design operating pressure. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, provide valves meeting FCI 70-2 Class III leakage rating. Provide valves rated for modulating or two-position service as indicated, which close against a differential pressure indicated as the Close-Off pressure and which are Normally-Open, Normally-Closed, or Fail-In-Last-Position as indicated.

2.4.1 Valve Type

2.4.1.1 Liquid Service 150 Degrees F or Less

Use either globe valves or ball valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

2.4.1.2 Liquid Service Above 150 Degrees F

a. Two-position valves: Use either globe valves or ball valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

b. Modulating valves: Use globe valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

2.4.1.3 Steam Service

Use globe valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

2.4.2 Valve Flow Coefficient and Flow Characteristic

2.4.2.1 Two-Way Modulating Valves

Provide the valve coefficient (Cv) indicated. Provide equal-percentage flow characteristic for liquid service except for butterfly valves. Provide linear flow characteristic for steam service except for butterfly valves.

2.4.2.2 Three-Way Modulating Valves

Provide the valve coefficient (Cv) indicated. Provide linear flow characteristic with constant total flow throughout full plug travel.

2.4.3 Two-Position Valves

Use full line size full port valves with maximum available (Cv).

2.4.4 Globe Valves

2.4.4.1 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 150 Degrees F

a. Valve body and body connections:

(1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: brass or bronze body, with threaded or union ends

(2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: brass, bronze, or iron bodies. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; 2-1/2 to 3 inches valves withh flanged connections

b. Internal valve trim: Brass or bronze.

c. Stems: Stainless steel.

d. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol.

2.4.4.2 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 250 Degrees F

a. Valve body and body connections:

(1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: brass or bronze body, with threaded or union ends

(2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: brass, bronze, or iron bodies. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; 2-1/2 to 3 inches valves withh flanged connections

b. Internal trim: Type 316 stainless steel including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs.

c. Provide valves with non-metallic parts suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 250 degrees F or 50 degrees F above the system design temperature, whichever is higher.

d. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol

2.4.4.3 Hot water service 250 Degrees F and above

a. Provide valve bodies conforming to ASME B16.34 Class 300. For valves 1 inch and larger provide valves with bodies which are carbon steel, globe type with welded ends. For valves smaller than 1 inch provide valves with socket-weld ends. Provide valves with virgin polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) packing. Provide valve and actuator combinations which are normally closed.

b. Internal trim: Type 316 stainless steel including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs.

2.4.4.4 Steam Service

For steam service, provide valves meeting the following requirements:

a. Valve body and connections:

(1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: complete body of brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends

(2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: body of brass, bronze, or carbon steel

(3) valves 4 inches and larger: body of carbon steel. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; valves2-1/2 inches and larger

with flanged connections.

b. Internal Trim: Type 316 stainless steel including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs.

c. Valve sizing: sized for 15 psig inlet steam pressure with a maximum 12 psi differential through the valve at rated flow, except where indicated otherwise.

2.4.5 Ball Valves

2.4.5.1 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 150 Degrees F

a. Valve body and connections:

(1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: bodies of brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends

(2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: bodies of brass, bronze, or iron. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; valves from 2-1/2 to 3 inches with flanged connections.

b. Ball: Stainless steel or nickel-plated brass or chrome-plated brass.

c. Seals: Reinforced Teflon seals and EPDM O-rings.

d. Stem: Stainless steel, blow-out proof.

e. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol.

2.4.6 Butterfly Valves

Provide butterfly valves which are threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and modulation to the fully-closed position, with carbon-steel bodies or with ductile iron bodies in accordance with ASTM A536. Provide butterfly valves with non-corrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from -20 to +250 degrees F. Provide valves with rated Cv of the Cv at 70 percent (60 degrees) open position. Provide valves meeting FCI 70-2 Class VI leakage rating.

2.5 DAMPERS

2.5.1 Existing Dampers

All dampers are existing. Maintain dampers in operation, clean and lubricate shafts.

2.6 SENSORS AND INSTRUMENTATION

Unless otherwise specified, provide sensors and instrumentation which incorporate an integral transmitter. Sensors and instrumentation, including their transmitters, must meet the specified accuracy and drift requirements at the input of the connected DDC Hardware's analog-to-digital conversion.

2.6.1 Analog and Binary Transmitters

Provide transmitters which match the characteristics of the sensor. Transmitters providing analog values must produce a linear 4-20 mAdc, 0-10 Vdc signal corresponding to the required operating range and must have zero and span adjustment. Transmitters providing binary values must have dry contacts rated at 1A at 24 Volts AC.

2.6.2 Network Transmitters

Sensors and Instrumentation incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS when used in a BACnet network.

2.6.3 Temperature Sensors

Provide the same sensor type throughout the project. Temperature sensors may be provided without transmitters. Where transmitters are used, the range must be the smallest available from the manufacturer and suitable for the application such that the range encompasses the expected range of temperatures to be measured. The end to end accuracy includes the combined effect of sensitivity, hysterisis, linearity and repeatability between the measured variable and the end user interface (graphic presentation) including transmitters if used.

2.6.3.1 Sensor Accuracy and Stability of Control

2.6.3.1.1 Conditioned Space Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F over the operating range.

2.6.3.1.2 Unconditioned Space Temperature

a. Plus or minus 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 131 degrees F AND

b. Plus or minus 4 degrees F over the rest of the operating range.

2.6.3.1.3 Duct Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F

2.6.3.1.4 Outside Air Temperature

a. Plus or minus 2 degrees F over the range of -30 to +130 degrees F AND

b. Plus or minus 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 130 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.5 Chilled Water

Plus or minus 0.8 degrees F over the range of 35 to 65 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.6 Dual Temperature Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.7 Heating Hot Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.8 Condenser Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.6.3.2 Transmitter Drift

The maximum allowable transmitter drift: 0.25 degrees F per year.

2.6.3.3 Point Temperature Sensors

Point Sensors must be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper.

2.6.3.4 Temperature Sensor Details

2.6.3.4.1 Room Type

Provide the sensing element components within a decorative protective cover suitable for surrounding decor.

2.6.3.4.2 Duct Probe Type

Ensure the probe is long enough to properly sense the air stream temperature.

2.6.3.4.3 Duct Averaging Type

Continuous averaging sensors must be one foot in length for each 1 square foot of duct cross-sectional area, and a minimum length of 5 feet.

2.6.3.4.4 Pipe Immersion Type

Provide minimum 3 inch immersion. Provide each sensor with a corresponding pipe-mounted sensor well, unless indicated otherwise. Sensor wells must be stainless steel when used in steel piping, and brass when used in copper piping.

2.6.3.4.5 Outside Air Type

Provide the sensing element rated for outdoor use

2.6.4 Relative Humidity Sensor

Relative humidity sensors must use bulk polymer resistive or thin film capacitive type non-saturating sensing elements capable of withstanding a saturated condition without permanently affecting calibration or sustaining damage. The sensors must include removable protective membrane filters. Where required for exterior installation, sensors must be capable of surviving below freezing temperatures and direct contact with moisture without affecting sensor calibration. When used indoors, the sensor must be capable of being exposed to a condensing air stream (100 percent relative humidity) with no adverse effect to the sensor's calibration or other harm to the instrument. The sensor must be of the wall-mounted or duct-mounted type, as required by the application, and must be provided with any required accessories. Sensors used in duct high-limit applications must have a bulk polymer resistive sensing element. Duct-mounted sensors must be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. Relative

humidity (RH) sensors must measure relative humidity over a range of 0 percent to 100 percent with an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent. RH sensors must function over a temperature range of 40 to 135 degrees F and must not drift more than 1 percent per year.

2.6.5 Carbon Dioxide (CO2) Sensors

Provide photometric type CO2 sensors with integral transducers and linear output. Carbon dioxide (CO2) sensors must measure CO2 concentrations between 0 to 2000 parts per million (ppm) using non-dispersive infrared (NDIR) technology with an accuracy of plus or minus 50 ppm and a maximum response time of 1 minute. The sensor must be rated for operation at ambient air temperatures within the range of 32 to 122 degrees F and relative humidity within the range of 20 to 95 percent (non-condensing). The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year. The sensor chamber must be manufactured with a non-corrosive material that does not affect carbon dioxide sample concentration. Duct mounted sensors must be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. The sensor must have a calibration interval no less than 5 years.

2.6.6 Differential Pressure Instrumentation

2.6.6.1 Differential Pressure Sensors

Provide Differential Pressure Sensors with ranges as indicated or as required for the application. Pressure sensor ranges must not exceed the high end range indicated on the Points Schedule by more than 50 percent. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of full scale. The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year

2.6.6.2 Differential Pressure Switch

Provide differential pressure switches with a user-adjustable setpoint which are sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The switch must have two sets of contacts and each contact must have a rating greater than it's connected load. Contacts must open or close upon rise of pressure above the setpoint or drop of pressure below the setpoint as indicated.

2.6.7 Flow Sensors

2.6.7.1 Orifice Plate

Orifice plate must be made of an austenitic stainless steel sheet of 0.125 inch nominal thickness with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The orifice plate must be flat within 0.002 inches. The orifice surface roughness must not exceed 20 micro-inches. The thickness of the cylindrical face of the orifice must not exceed 2 percent of the pipe inside diameter or 12.5 percent of the orifice diameter, whichever is smaller. The upstream edge of the orifice must be square and sharp. Where orifice plates are used, concentric orifice plates must be used in all applications except steam flow measurement in horizontal pipelines.

2.6.7.2 Flow Nozzle

Flow nozzle must be made of austenitic stainless steel with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The inlet nozzle form must be elliptical and the nozzle throat must be the quadrant of an ellipse. The thickness of the nozzle wall and flange must be such that distortion of the nozzle throat from strains caused by the pipeline temperature and pressure, flange bolting, or other methods of installing the nozzle in the pipeline must not cause the accuracy to degrade beyond the specified limit. The outside diameter of the nozzle flange or the design of the flange facing must be such that the nozzle throat must be centered accurately in the pipe.

2.6.7.3 Venturi Tube

Venturi tube must be made of cast iron or cast steel and must have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The throat section must be lined with austenitic stainless steel. Thermal expansion characteristics of the lining must be the same as that of the throat casting material. The surface of the throat lining must be machined to a plus or minus 50 micro inch finish, including the short curvature leading from the converging entrance section into the throat.

2.6.7.4 Annular Pitot Tube

Annular pitot tube must be made of austenitic stainless steel with an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of full flow and a repeatability of plus or minus 0.5 percent of measured value. The unit must have at least one static port and no less than four total head pressure ports with an averaging manifold.

2.6.7.5 Insertion Turbine Flowmeter

Provide dual axial turbine flowmeter with all installation hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal of the meter without system shutdown. All parts must meet or exceed the pressure classification of the pipe system it is installed in. Insertion Turbine Flowmeter accuracy must be plus or minus 0.5 percent of rate at calibrated velocity., within plus or minus of rate over a 10:1 turndown and within plus or minus 2 percent of rate over a 50:1 turndown. Repeatability must be plus or minus 0.25 percent of reading. The meter flow sensing element must operate over a range suitable for the installed location with a pressure loss limited to 1 percent of operating pressure at maximum flow rate. The flowmeter ,must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc outputs. The turbine rotor assembly must be constructed of Series 300 stainless steel and use Teflon seals.

2.6.7.6 Vortex Shedding Flowmeter

Vortex Shedding Flowmeter accuracy must be within plus or minus 0.8 percent of the actual reading over the range of the meter. Steam meters must contain density compensation by direct measurement of temperature. Mass flow inferred from specified steam pressure are not acceptable. The flow meter body must be made of austenitic stainless steel and include a weather tight NEMA 4X electronics enclosure. The vortex shedding flowmeter body must not require removal from the piping in order to replace the shedding sensor.

2.6.7.7 Ultrasonic Flow Meter

Provide Ultrasonic Flow Meters complete with matched transducers, self aligning installation hardware and transducer cables. Ultrasonic transducers must be optimized for the specifice pipe and process conditions for the application. The flow meter accuracy must plus or minus 1 percent of rate from 0 to 40 ft/sec. The flowmeter must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc output.

2.6.7.8 Insertion Magnetic Flow Meter

Provide insertion type magnetic flowmeters with all installation hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal of the meter without system shutdown. All parts must meet or exceed the pressure classification of the pipe system it is installed in. Flowmeter accuracy must be no greater than plus or minus 1 percent of rate from 2 to 20 feet/sec. Wetted material parts must be 300 series stainless steel. The flowmeter must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc outputs.

2.6.7.9 Positive Displacement Flow Meter

The flow meter must be a direct reading, gerotor, nutating disc or vane type displacement device rated for liquid service as indicated. A counter must be mounted on top of the meter, and must consist of a non-resettable mechanical totalizer for local reading, and a pulse transmitter for remote reading. The totalizer must have a six digit register to indicate the volume passed through the meter in gallons, and a sweep-hand dial to indicate down to 0.25 gallons. The pulse transmitter must have a hermetically sealed reed switch which is activated by magnets fixed on gears of the counter. The meter must have a bronze body with threaded or flanged connections as required for the application. Output accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the flow range. The maximum pressure drop at full flow must be 5 psig.

2.6.7.10 Flow Meters, Paddle Type

Sensor must be non-magnetic, with forward curved impeller blades designed for water containing debris. Sensor accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of rate of flow, minimum operating flow velocity must be 1 foot per second. Sensor repeatability and linearity must be plus or minus 1 percent. Materials which will be wetted must be made from non-corrosive materials and must not contaminate water. The sensor must be rated for installation in pipes of 3 to 40 inch diameters. The transmitter housing must be a NEMA 250 Type 4 enclosure.

2.6.7.11 Flow Switch

Flow switch must have a repetitive accuracy of plus or minus 10 percent of actual flow setting. Switch actuation must be adjustable over the operating flow range, and must be sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range.. The switch must have Form C snap-action contacts, rated for the application. The flow switch must have non flexible paddle with magnetically actuated contacts and be rated for service at a pressure greater than the installed conditions. Flow switch for use in sewage system must be rated for use in corrosive environments encountered.

2.6.7.12 Gas Flow Meter

Gas flow meter must be diaphragm or bellows type (gas positive displacement meters) for flows up to 2500 SCFH and axial flow turbine type for flows above 2500 SCFH, designed specifically for natural gas supply metering, and rated for the pressure, temperature, and flow rates of the installation. Meter must have a minimum turndown ratio of 10 to 1 with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of actual flow rate. The meter index must include a direct reading mechanical totalizing register and electrical impulse dry contact output for remote monitoring. The electrical impulse dry contact output must not require field adjustment or calibration. The electrical impulse dry contact output must have a minimum resolution of 100 cubic feet of gas per pulse and must not exceed 15 pulses per second at the design flow.

2.6.8 Electrical Instruments

Provide Electrical Instruments with an input range as indicated or sized for the application. Unless otherwise specified, AC instrumentation must be suitable for 60 Hz operation.

2.6.8.1 Current Transducers

Current transducers must accept an AC current input and must have an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Current transducers for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

2.6.8.2 Current Sensing Relays (CSRs)

Current sensing relays (CSRs) must provide a normally-open contact with a voltage and amperage rating greater than its connected load. Current sensing relays must be of split-core design. The CSR must be rated for operation at 200 percent of the connected load. Voltage isolation must be a minimum of 600 volts. The CSR must auto-calibrate to the connected load or be adjustable and field calibrated. Current sensors for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

2.6.8.3 Voltage Transducers

Voltage transducers must accept an AC voltage input and have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.25 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Line side fuses for transducer protection must be provided.

2.6.8.4 Energy Metering

2.6.8.4.1 Watt or Watthour Transducers

Watt transducers must measure voltage and current and must output kW or kWh or both kW and kWh as indicated. kW outputs must have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent over a power factor range of 0.1 to 1. kWh outputs must have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent over a power factor range of 0.1 to 1.

2.6.8.4.2 Watthour Revenue Meter (with and without Demand Register)

All Watthour revenue meters must measure voltage and current and must be in accordance with ANSI C12.1 with an ANSI C12.20 Accuracy class of 0.2 and must have pulse initiators for remote monitoring of Watthour consumption.

Pulse initiators must consist of form C contacts with a current rating not to exceed two amperes and voltage not to exceed 500 V, with combinations of VA not to exceed 100 VA, and a life rating of one billion operations. Meter sockets must be in accordance with NEMA/ANSI C12.10. Watthour revenue meters with demand registers must output instantaneous demand in addition to the pulse initiators.

2.6.8.4.3 Steam Meters

Steam meters must be the vortex type, with pressure compensation, a minimum turndown ratio of 10 to 1, and an output signal compatible with the DDC system.

2.6.8.4.4 Hydronic BTU Meters

The BTU meter is to be supplied with wall mount hardware and be capable of being installed remote from the flow meter. The BTU meter must include an LCD display for local indication of energy rate and for display of parameters and settings during configuration. Each BTU meter must be factory configured for its specific application and be completely field configurable by the user via a front panel keypad (no special interface device or computer required). The unit must output Energy Rate, Energy Total, Flow Rate, Supply Temperature, and Return Temperature. An integral transmitter is to provide a linear analog or configurable pulse output signal representing the energy rate; and the signal must be compatible with building automation system DDC Hardware to which the output is connected.

2.6.9 Temperature Switch

2.6.9.1 Duct Mount Temperature Low Limit Safety Switch (Freezestat)

Duct mount temperature low limit switches (Freezestats) must be manual reset, low temperature safety switches at least 1 foot long per square foot of coverage which must respond to the coldest 18 inch segment with an accuracy of plus or minus 3.6 degrees F. The switch must have a field-adjustable setpoint with a range of at least 30 to 50 degrees F. The switch must have two sets of contacts, and each contact must have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts must open or close upon drop of temperature below setpoint as indicated and must remain in this state until reset.

2.6.9.2 Pipe Mount Temperature Limit Switch (Aquastat)

Pipe mount temperature limit switches (aquastats) must have a field adjustable setpoint between 60 and 90 degrees F, an accuracy of plus or minus 3.6 degrees F and a 10 degrees F fixed deadband. The switch must have two sets of contacts, and each contact must have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts must open or close upon change of temperature above or below setpoint as indicated.

2.6.10 Damper End Switches

Each end switch must be a hermetically sealed switch with a trip lever and over-travel mechanism. The switch enclosure must be suitable for mounting on the duct exterior and must permit setting the position of the trip lever that actuates the switch. The trip lever must be aligned with the damper blade.

End switches integral to an electric damper actuator are allowed as long as

at least one is adjustable over the travel of the actuator.

2.7 OUTPUT DEVICES

2.7.1 Actuators

Actuators must be electric (electronic). All actuators must be normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) or fail-in-last-position (FILP) as indicated. Normally open and normally closed actuators must be of mechanical spring return type. Electric actuators must have an electronic cut off or other means to provide burnout protection if stalled. Actuators must have a visible position indicator. Actuators must smoothly and fully open or close the devices to which they are applied. Electric actuators must have a full stroke response time in both directions of 90 seconds or less at rated load. Electric actuators must be of the foot-mounted type with an oil-immersed gear train or the direct-coupled type. Where multiple electric actuators operate from a common signal, the actuators must provide an output signal identical to its input signal to the additional devices. All actuators must be rated for their operating environment. Actuators used outdoors must be designed and rated for outdoor use. Actuators under continuous exposure to water, such as those used in sumps, must be submersible.

Actuators incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.7.1.1 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators must provide shutoff pressures and torques as indicated on the Valve Schedule.

2.7.1.2 Damper Actuators

Damper actuators must provide the torque necessary per damper manufacturer's instructions to modulate the dampers smoothly over its full range of operation and torque must be at least 6 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for opposed blade dampers and 9 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for parallel blade dampers.

2.7.1.3 Electric Actuators

Each actuator must have distinct markings indicating the full-open and full-closed position Each actuator must deliver the torque required for continuous uniform motion and must have internal end switches to limit the travel, or be capable of withstanding continuous stalling without damage. Actuators must function properly within 85 to 110 percent of rated line voltage. Provide actuators with hardened steel running shafts and gears of steel or copper alloy. Fiber or reinforced nylon gears may be used for torques less than 16 inch-pounds..

a. Two-position actuators must be single direction, spring return, or reversing type. Two position actuator signals may either be the control power voltage or line voltage as needed for torque or appropriate interlock circuits.

b. Modulating actuators must be capable of stopping at any point in the cycle, and starting in either direction from any point. Actuators must be equipped with a switch for reversing direction, and a button to

disengage the clutch to allow manual adjustments. Provide the actuator with a hand crank for manual adjustments, as applicable. Modulating actuator input signals can either be a 4 to 20 mAdc or a 0-10 VDC signal.

c. Floating or pulse width modulation actuators are acceptable for non-fail safe applications unless indicated otherwise provided that the floating point control (timed actuation) must have a scheduled re-calibration of span and position no more than once a day and no less than once a week. The schedule for the re-calibration should not affect occupied conditions and be staggered between equipment to prevent falsely loading or unloading central plant equipment.

2.7.2 Relays

Relays must have contacts rated for the intended application, indicator light, and dust proof enclosure. The indicator light must be lit when the coil is energized and off when coil is not energized.

Control relay contacts must have utilization category and ratings selected for the application. Each set of contacts must incorporate a normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) and common contact. Relays must be rated for a minimum life of one million operations.

2.8 USER INPUT DEVICES

User Input Devices, including potentiometers, switches and momentary contact push-buttons. Potentiometers must be of the thumb wheel or sliding bar type. Momentary Contact Push-Buttons may include an adjustable timer for their output. User input devices must be labeled for their function.

2.9 MULTIFUNCTION DEVICES

Multifunction devices are products which combine the functions of multiple sensor, user input or output devices into a single product. Unless otherwise specified, the multifunction device must meet all requirements of each component device. Where the requirements for the component devices conflict, the multifunction device must meet the most stringent of the requirements.

2.9.1 Current Sensing Relay Command Switch

The Current Sensing Relay portion must meet all requirements of the Current Sensing Relay input device. The Command Switch portion must meet all requirements of the Relay output device except that it must have at least one normally-open (NO) contact.

Current Sensing Relays used for Variable Frequency Drives must be rated for Variable Frequency applications unless installed on the source side of the drive. If used in this situation, the threshold for showing status must be set to allow for the VFD's control power when the drive is not enabled and provide indication of operation when the drive is enabled at minimum speed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 General Installation Requirements

Perform the installation under the supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of DDC systems.

3.1.1.1 Device Mounting Criteria

All devices must be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as specified and indicated. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork must be provided with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements must not be used except as specified. Spare thermowells must be installed adjacent to each thermowell containing a sensor and as indicated. Devices located outdoors must have a weathershield.

3.1.1.2 Labels and Tags

Match labels and tags to the unique identifiers indicated on the As-Built drawings. Label all enclosures and instrumentation. Tag all sensors and actuators in mechanical rooms. Tag airflow measurement arrays to show flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap. Provide plastic or metal tags, mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Labels exterior to protective enclosures must be engraved plastic and mechanically attached to the enclosure or instrumentation. Labels inside protective enclosures may attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written.

3.1.2 Weathershield

Provide weathershields for sensors located outdoors. Install weathershieldssuch that they prevent the sun from directly striking the sensor and prevent rain from directly striking or dripping onto the sensor. Install weather shields with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient conditions of the surroundings. When installing weathershields near outside air intake ducts, install them such that normal outside air flow does not cause rainwater to strike the sensor.

3.1.3 Room Instrument Mounting

Mount room instruments, including but not limited to wall mounted non-adjustable space sensor modules and sensors located in occupied spaces, 60 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Install adjustable devices to be ADA compliant unless otherwise indicated on the Room Sensor Schedule:

a. Space Sensor Modules for Fan Coil Units may be either unit or wall mounted but not mounted on an exterior wall.

b. Wall mount all other Space Sensor Modules.

3.1.4 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Provide snubbers for gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation. For gauges for steam service use pigtail fittings with cock. Install thermometers and temperature sensing elements in liquid systems in thermowells. Provide spare Pressure/Temperature Ports (Pete's Plug) for all temperature and pressure sensing elements installed in liquid systems for calibration/testing.

3.1.5 Switches

3.1.5.1 Temperature Limit Switch

Provide a temperature limit switch (freezestat) to sense the temperature at the location indicated. Provide a sufficient number of temperature limit switches (freezestats) to provide complete coverage of the duct section but no less than 1 foot in length per square foot of cross sectional area. Install manual reset limit switches in approved, accessible locations where they can be reset easily. Install temperature limit switch (freezestat) sensing elements in a side-to-side (not top-to-bottom) serpentine pattern with the relay section at the highest point and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.5.2 Hand-Off Auto Switches

Wire safety controls such as smoke detectors and freeze protection thermostats to protect the equipment during both hand and auto operation.

3.1.6 Temperature Sensors

Install temperature sensors in locations that are accessible and provide a good representation of sensed media. Installations in dead spaces are not acceptable. Calibrate and install sensors according to manufacturer’s instructions. Select sensors only for intended application as designated or recommended by manufacturer.

3.1.6.1 Room Temperature Sensors

Mount the sensors on interior walls to sense the average room temperature at the locations indicated. Avoid locations near heat sources such as copy machines or locations by supply air outlet drafts. Mount the center of all user-adjustable sensors 54 inches above the floor to meet ADA requirements. Non user-adjustable sensors can be mounted as indicated in paragraph ROOM INSTRUMENT MOUNTING.

3.1.6.2 Duct Temperature Sensors

3.1.6.2.1 Probe Type

Place tip of the sensor in the middle of the airstream or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations or instructions.Provide a gasket between the sensor housing and the duct wall. Seal the duct penetration air tight. When installed in insulated duct, provide enclosure or stand off fitting to accomodate the thickness of duct insulation to allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor and wiring terminations. Seal the duct insulation penetration vapor tight.

3.1.6.2.2 Averaging Type

Weave the sensing element in a serpentine fashion from side to side perpendicular to the flow, across the duct or air handler cross-section, using durable non-metal supports in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Avoid tight radius bends or kinking of the sensing element. Prevent contact between the sensing element and the duct or air handler internals. Provide a duct access door at the sensor location. The access door must be hinged on the side, factory insulated, have cam type locks, and be as large as the duct will permit, maximum 18 by 18 inches. For sensors inside air handlers, the sensors must be fully accessible through the air handler's access doors without removing any of the air handler's internals.

3.1.6.3 Immersion Temperature Sensors

Provide thermowells for sensors measuring piping, tank, or pressure vessel temperatures. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. When installed on insulated piping, provide stand enclosure or stand off fitting to accomodate the thickness of the pipe insulation and allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor or wiring terminations. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in piping at elbows to sense flow across entire area of well. Wells must not restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of pipe area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction. Provide the sensor well with a heat-sensitive transfer agent between the sensor and the well interior ensuring contact between the sensor and the well.

3.1.6.4 Outside Air Temperature Sensors

Provide outside air temperature sensors on the building's north side with a protective weather shade that does not inhibit free air flow across the sensing element, and protects the sensor from snow, ice, and rain. Location must not be near exhaust hoods and other areas such that it is not influenced by radiation or convection sources which may affect the reading. Provide a shield to shade the sensor from direct sunlight.

3.1.7 Air Flow Measurement Arrays (AFMA)

Locate Outside Air AFMAs downstream from the Outside Air filters.

Install AFMAs with the manufacturer's recommended minimum distances between upstream and downstream disturbances. Airflow straighteners may be used to reduce minimum distances as recommended by the AFMA manufacturer.

3.1.8 Relative Humidity Sensors

Install relative humidity sensors in supply air ducts at least 10 feet downstream of humidity injection elements.

3.1.9 Meters

3.1.9.1 Flowmeters

Install flowmeters to ensure minimum straight unobstructed piping for at least 10 pipe diameters upstream and at least 5 pipe diameters downstream of the flowmeter, and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.9.2 Energy Meters

Locate energy meters as indicated. Connect each meter output to the DDC system, to measure both instantaneous demand/energy and other variables as indicated.

3.1.10 Dampers

3.1.10.1 Damper Actuators

Provide spring return actuators which fail to a position that protects the served equipment and space on all control dampers related to freeze protection or force protection. For all outside, makeup and relief dampers provide dampers which fail closed. Terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters nay be non-spring return unless indicated otherwise. Do not mount actuators in the air stream. Do not connect multiple actuators to a common drive shaft. Install actuators so that their action seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and so that they move the blades smoothly throughout the full range of motion.

3.1.11 Valves

Install the valves in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.11.1 Valve Actuators

Provide spring return actuators on all control valves where freeze protection is required. Spring return actuators for terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters are not required unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.12 Thermometers and Gauges

3.1.12.1 Thermometers

Mount devices to allow reading while standing on the floor or ground, as applicable.

3.1.13 Wire and Cable

Provide complete electrical wiring for the Control System, including wiring to transformer primaries. Wire and Cable must be installed without splices between control devices and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A. Instrumentation grounding must be installed per the device manufacturer's instructions and as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Test installed ground rods as specified in IEEE 142. Cables and conductor wires must be tagged at both ends, with the identifier indicated on the shop drawings. Electrical work must be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and as indicated. Wiring external to enclosures must be run in raceways.

Install control circuit wiring not in raceways in a neat and safe manner. Wiring must not use the suspended ceiling system (including tiles, frames or hangers) for support. Where conduit or raceways are required, control circuit wiring must not run in the same conduit/raceway as power wiring over 50 volts. Run all circuits over 50 volts in conduit, metallic tubing,

covered metal raceways, or armored cable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 23.02

BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, except for the front end which is specified in Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONROL (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION, suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide a system meeting the requirements of both Section 23 09 00 INTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section and with the following characteristics:

a. Except for Gateways, the control system must be an open implementation of BACnet technology using ASHRAE 135 as the communications protocol. The system must use standard ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties . The system must use standard ASHRAE 135 Services exclusively for communication over the network. Gateways to packaged units must communicate with other DDC hardware using ASHRAE 135 exclusively and may communicate with packaged equipment using other protocols. The control system must be installed such that any two devices on the internetwork can communicate using standard ASHRAE 135 Services.

b. Install and configure control hardware to provide ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties as indicated and as needed to meet the requirements of this specification.

1.1.2 Verification of Specification Requirements

Review all specifications related to the control system installation and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies before performing any work. If Section 23 09 00 INTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC or any other Section referenced in this specification is not included in the project specifications advise the Contracting Officer and either obtain the missing Section or obtain Contracting Officer approval before performing any work.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2016) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

BACNET INTERNATIONAL (BTL)

BTL Guide	(v.49; 2017) BACnet Testing Laboratory Implementation Guidelines

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.3	(2015; CORR 2017; AMD 1 2017) Ethernet

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-485	(1998a; R 2012) Electrical Characteristics of Generators and Receivers for Use in Balanced Digital Multipoint Systems

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 15	Radio Frequency Devices (47 CFR 15)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 916	(2007; Reprint Aug 2014) Standard for Energy Management Equipment

1.3 DEFINITIONS

For definitions related to this section, see Section 23 09 00 INTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements related to this Section are specified in Section 23 09 00 INTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. All products must meet the requirements both Section 23 09 00 INTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section.

2.1 NETWORK HARDWARE

2.1.1 BACnet Router

All BACnet Routers must be BACnet/IP Routers and must perform layer 3 routing of ASHRAE 135 packets over an IP network in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J and Clause 6. The router must provide the appropriate connection to the IP network and connections to one or more ASHRAE 135 MS/TP networks. Devices used as BACnet Routers must meet the requirements for DDC Hardware, and must support the NM-RC-B BIBB.

2.1.2 BACnet Gateways

In addition to the requirements for DDC Hardware, the BACnet Gateway must meet the following requirements:

a. It must perform bi-directional protocol translation from one non-

ASHRAE 135 protocol to ASHRAE 135. BACnet Gateways must incorporate a network connection to an ASHRAE 135 network (either BACnet over IP in accordance with Annex J or MS/TP) and a separate connection appropriate for the non-ASHRAE 135 protocol and media.

b. It must retain its configuration after a power loss of an indefinite time, and must automatically return to their pre-power loss state once power is restored.

c. It must allow bi-directional mapping of data between the non-ASHRAE 135 protocol and Standard Objects as defined in ASHRAE 135. It must support the DS-RP-B BIBB for Objects requiring read access and the DS-WP-B BIBB for Objects requiring write access.

d. It must support the DS-COV-B BIBB.

Although Gateways must meet DDC Hardware requirements they are not DDC Hardware and must not be used when DDC Hardware is required.

2.1.3 Ethernet Switch

Ethernet Switches must be managed switches and must autoconfigure between 10,100 and 1000 megabits per second (MBPS). Provide port configurations as indicated.

2.2 CONTROL NETWORK WIRING

a. BACnet MS/TP communications wiring must be in accordance with ASHRAE 135. The wiring must use shielded, three wire (twisted-pair with reference) cable with characteristic impedance between 100 and 120 ohms. Distributed capacitance between conductors must be less than 30 pF per foot.

b. Building Control Network Backbone IP Network must use Ethernet media. Ethernet cables must be CAT-5e at a minimum and meet all requirements of IEEE 802.3.

2.3 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE

2.3.1 General Requirements

All DDC Hardware must meet the following requirements:

a. It must be locally powered and must incorporate a light to indicate the device is receiving power.

b. It must conform to the BTL Guide

c. It must be BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) Listed.

d. The Manufacturer's Product Data submittal for each piece of DDC Hardware must include the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for that hardware as specified in Section 23 09 00 INTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

e. It must communicate and be interoperable in accordance with ASHRAE 135 and have connections for BACnet IP or MS/TP control network wiring.

f. Other than devices controlling terminal units or functioning solely as

a BACnet Router, it must support DS-COV-B, DS-RPM-A and DS-RPM-B BIBBs.

g. Devices supporting the DS-RP-A BIBB must also support the DS-COV-A BIBB.

h. Application programs, configuration settings and communication information must be stored in a manner such that they persist through loss of power:

(1) Application programs must persist regardless of the length of time power is lost.

(2) Configured settings must persist for any loss of power less than 2,500 hours.

(3) Communication information, including but not limited to COV subscriptions, event reporting destinations, Notification Class Object settings, and internal communication settings, must persist for any loss of power less than 2,500 hours.

i. Internal Clocks:

(1) Clocks in DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must continue to function for 120 hours upon loss of power to the DDC Hardware.

(2) DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must support the DM-TS-B or DM-UTC-B BIBB.

j. It must have all functionality indicated and required to support the application (Sequence of Operation or portion thereof) in which it is used, including but not limited to providing Objects as specified and as indicated on the Points Schedule.

k. In addition to these general requirements and the DDC Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Function requirements, all DDC Hardware must also meet any additional requirements for the application in which it is used (e.g. scheduling, alarming, trending, etc.).

l. It must meet FCC Part 15 requirements and have UL 916 or equivalent safety listing.

m. Device must support Commandable Objects to support Override requirements as detailed in PART 3 EXECUTION

n. User interfaces which allow for modification of Properties or settings must be password-protected.

o. Devices communicating BACnet MS/TP must meet the following requirements:

(1) Must have a configurable Max_Master Property.

(2) DDC Hardware other than hardware controlling a single terminal unit must have a configurable Max_Info_Frames Property.

(3) Must respond to any valid request within 50 msec with either the appropriate response or with a response of "Reply Postponed".

(4) Must use twisted pair with reference and shield (3-wire media) wiring, or twisted pair with shield (2-wire media) wiring and use half-wave rectification.

p. Devices communicating BACnet/IP must use UDP Port 0xBAC0. Devices with configurable UDP Ports must default to 0xBAC0.

q. All Device IDs, Network Numbers, and BACnet MAC addresses of devices must be fully configurable without limitation, except MS/TP MAC addresses may be limited by ASHRAE 135 requirements.

r. DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit must have:

(1) Objects (including the Device Object) with an Object Name Property of at least 8 characters in length.

(2) A configurable Device Object Name.

(3) A configurable Device Object Description Property at least 16 characters in length.

s. Except for Objects in DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, all Objects (including Device Objects) must:

(1) Have a configurable Object Name Property of at least 12 characters in length.

(2) Have a configurable Object Description Property of at least 24 characters in length.

t. For programmable DDC Harware, provide and license to the project site all programming software required to program the Hardware in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

u. For programmable DDC Hardware, provide copies of the installed application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model) as source code compatible with the supplied programming software in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The submitted application program must be the complete application necessary for controller to function as installed and be sufficient to allow replacement of the installed controller with another controller of the same type.

2.3.2 Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Functions

DDC Hardware incorporating hardware input-output (I/O) functions must meet the following requirements:

2.3.2.1 Analog Inputs

DC Hardware analog inputs (AIs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Analog Input Objects and perform analog to digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign or better as needed to meet the accuracy requirements specified in Section 23 09 00. Signal conditioning including transient rejection must be provided for each analog input. Analog inputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. The AI must incorporate common mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10,000 ohms.

2.3.2.2 Analog Outputs

DDC Hardware analog outputs (AOs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Analog Output Objects and perform digital to analog (D-to-A) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign, and output a signal with a range of 4-20 mAdc or 0-10 Vdc. Analog outputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. DDC Hardware with Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) switches for analog outputs must provide for overriding the output to 0 percent and to 100 percent

2.3.2.3 Binary Inputs

DDC Hardware binary inputs (BIs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Binary Input Objects and accept contact closures and must ignore transients of less than 5 milli-second duration. Protection against a transient 50VAC must be provided.

2.3.2.4 Binary Outputs

DDC Hardware binary outputs (BOs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Binary Output Objects and provide relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices. DDC Hardware with H-O-A switches for binary outputs must provide for overriding the output open or closed.

2.3.2.4.1 Relay Contact Closures

Closures must have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. Relays must provide at least 180V of isolation. Electromagnetic interference suppression must be provided on all output lines to limit transients to 50 Vac. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.3.2.4.2 Triac Outputs

Triac outputs must provide at least 180 V of isolation. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.3.2.5 Pulse Accumulator

DDC Hardware pulse accumulators must be implemented using either an ASHRAE 135 Accumulator Object or an ASHRAE 135 Analog Value Object where the Present_Value is the totalized pulse count. Pulse accumulators must accept contact closures, ignore transients less than 5 msec duration, protect against
transients of 50 VAC, and accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second.

2.3.2.6 ASHRAE 135 Objects for Hardware Inputs and Outputs

The requirements for use of ASHRAE 135 objects for hardware input and outputs includes devices where the hardware sensor or actuator is integral to the controller (e.g. a VAV box with integral damper actuator, a smart sensor, a VFD, etc.)

2.3.3 Local Display Panel (LDP)

The Local Display Panels (LDPs) must be DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons or a touch screen display, and must provide display and

adjustment of ASHRAE 135 Properties as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. LDPs must be either BTL Listed as a B-OD, B-OWS, B-AWS, or be an integral part of another piece of DDC Hardware listed as a B-BC. For LDPs listed as B-OWS or B-AWS, the hardware must be BTL listed and the product must come factory installed with all applications necessary for the device to function as an LDP.

The adjustment of values using display and navigation buttons must be password protected.

2.3.4 Expansion Modules and Tethered Hardware

A single piece of DDC Hardware may consist of a base unit and also:

a. An unlimited number of hardware expansion modules, where the individual hardware expansion modules are designed to directly connect, both mechanically and electrically, to the base unit hardware. The expansion modules must be commercially available as an optional add-on to the base unit.

b. A single piece of hardware connected (tethered) to a base unit by a single cable where the cable carries a proprietary protocol between the base unit and tethered hardware. The tethered hardware must not contain control logic and be commercially available as an optional add-on to the base unit as a single package.

   Note that this restriction on tethered hardware does not apply to sensors or actuators using standard binary or analog signals (not a communications protocol); sensors or actuators using standard binary or analog signals are not considered part of the DDC Hardware.

Hardware capable of being installed stand-alone, or without a separate base unit, is DDC Hardware and must not be used as expansion modules or tethered hardware.

2.3.5 Supervisory Control Requirements

2.3.5.1 Scheduling Hardware

DDC Hardware used for scheduling must meet the following requirements:

a. It must be BTL Listed as a B-BC and support the SCHED-E-B BIBB.

b. It is preferred, but not required, that devices support the DM-OCD-B BIBB on all Calendar and Schedule Objects, such that a front end BTL listed as a B-AWS may create or delete Calendar and Schedule Objects. It is also preferred but not required that devices supporting the DM-OCD-B BIBB accept any valid value for properties of Calendar and Schedule Objects. Note that there are additional requirements in the EXECUTION Part of this Section for Devices which do not support the DM-OCD-B BIBB as specified.

c. The Date_List property of all Calendar Objects must be writeable.

d. The Present_Value Property of Schedule must support the following values: 1, 2, 3, 4.

2.3.5.2 Alarm Generation Hardware

DDC Hardware used for alarm generation must meet the following requirements:

a. Device must support the AE-N-I-B BIBB

b. The Recipient_List Property must be Writeable for all Notification Class Objects used for alarm generation.

c. For Event Enrollement Objects used for alarm generation, the following Properties must be Writeable:

   (1) Event_Parameters
   (2) Event_Enable
   (3) If the issue date of this project specification is after 1 January 2016, Time_Delay_Normal must be writeable.

d. For all Objects implementing Intrinsic Alarming, the following Properties must be Writeable:

   (1) Time_Delay
   (2) High_Limit
   (3) Low_Limit
   (4) Deadband
   (5) Event_Enable
   (6) If the issue date of this project specification is after 1 January 2016, Time_Delay_Normal must be writeable.

e. It is preferred, but not required, that devices support the DM-OCD-B BIBB on all Notification Class Objects and Event Enrollment Objects, such that a front end BTL listed as a B-AWS may create or delete Notification Class Objects and Event Enrollment Objects. It is also preferred, but not required that devices supporting the DM-OCD-B BIBB accept any valid value as an initial value for properties of Notification Class Objects Note that there are additional requirements in the EXECUTION Part of this Section for devices which do not support the DM-OCD-B BIBB as specified.

f. Devices provided to meet the the requirements indicated under "Support for Future Alarm Generation" in the EXECUTION part of this specification must support the AE-N-E-B BIBB.

2.3.5.3 Trending Hardware

DDC Hardware used for collecting trend data must meet the following requirements:

a. Device must support Trend Log or Trend Log Multiple Objects.

b. Device must support the T-VMT-I-B BIBB.

c. Devices provided to meet the EXECUTION requirement for support of Future Trending must support the T-VMT-E-B BIBB.

d. The following properties of all Trend Log or Trend Log Multiple Objects must be present and Writeable:
   Start_Time
   Stop_Time
   Log_DeviceObjectProperty

Log Interval Log interval must support an interval of at least 60 minutes duration.

e. Trend Log Objects must support using Intrinsic Reporting to send a BUFFER_FULL event.

f. The device must have a Notification Class Object for the BUFFER_FULL event. The Recipient_List Property must be Writeable.

g. Devices must support values of at least 1,000 for Buffer_Size Properties.

h. It is preferred, but not required, that devices support the DM-OCD-B BIBB on all Trend Log Objects, such that a front end BTL listed as a A-AWS may create or delete Trend Log Objects. It is also preferred, but not required that devices supporting the DM-OCD-B BIBB accept any valid value as an initial value for properties of Trend Log Objects. Note that there are additional EXECUTION requirements for devices which do not support the DM-OCD-B BIBB as specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Building Control Network (BCN)

Install the Building Control Network (BCN) as a single BACnet internetwork consisting of a single IP network as the BCN Backbone and zero or more BACnet MS/TP networks. Note that in some cases there may only be a single device on the BCN Backbone.

Except as permitted for the non-BACnet side of Gateways, use exclusively ASHRAE 135 networks.

3.1.1.1 Building Control Network IP Backbone

Install IP Network Cabling in conduit. Install Ethernet Switches in lockable enclosures. Install the Building Control Network (BCN) IP Backbone such that it is available at the Facility Point of Connection (FPOC) location. When the FPOC location is a room number, provide sufficient additional media to ensure that the Building Control Network (BCN) IP Backbone can be extended to any location in the room.

Use UDP port 0xBAC0 for all BACnet traffic on the IP network.

3.1.1.2 BACnet MS/TP Networks

When using MS/TP, provide MS/TP networks in accordance with ASHRAE 135 and in accordance with the ASHRAE 135 figure "Mixed Devices on 3-Conductor Cable with Shield" (Figure 9-1.4 in the 2012 version of ASHRAE 135). Ground the shield at the BACnet Router and at no other point. Ground the reference wire at the BACnet Router through a 100 ohm resistor and do not ground it at any other point. In addition:

a. Provide each segment in a doubly terminated bus topology in accordance with TIA-485.

b. Provide each segment with 2 sets of network bias resistors in accordance with ASHRAE 135, with one set of resistors at each end of

the MS/TP network.

c. Use 3 wire (twisted pair and reference) with shield media for all MS/TP media installed inside. Use fiber optic isolation in accordance with ASHRAE 135 for all MS/TP media installed outside buildings, or between multiple buildings.

d. For 18 AWG cable, use segments with a maximum length of 4000 ft. When using greater distances or different wire gauges comply with the electrical specifications of TIA-485.

e. For each controller that does not use the reference wire provide transient suppression at the network connection of the controller if the controller itself does not incorporate transient suppression.

f. Install no more than 32 devices on each MS/TP segment. Do not use MS/TP to MS/TP routers.

g. Connect each MS/TP network to the BCN backbone via a BACnet Router.

h. For BACnet Routers, configure the MS/TP MAC address to 0. Assign MAC Addresses to other devices consecutively beginning at 1, with no gaps.

i. Configure the Max_Master Property of all devices to be 31.

3.1.1.3 Building Control Network (BCN) Installation

Provide a building control network meeting the following requirements:

a. Install all DDC Hardware connected to the Building Control Network.

b. Where multiple pieces of DDC Hardware are used to execute one sequence, install all DDC Hardware executing that sequence on a single MS/TP network dedicated to that sequence.

c. Traffic between BACnet networks must be exclusively via BACnet routers.

3.1.2 DDC Hardware

Install all DDC Hardware that connects to an IP network in lockable enclosure. Install other DDC Hardware that is not in suspended ceilings in lockable enclosures. For all DDC hardware with a user interface, coordinate with site to determine proper passwords and configure passwords into device.

a. Except for zone sensors (thermostats), install all Tethered Hardware within 6 feet of its base unit.

b. Install and configure all BTL-Listed devices in a manner consistent with their BTL Listing such that the device as provided still meets all requirements necessary for its BTL Listing.

c. Install and configure all BTL-Listed devices in a manner consistent with the BTL Device Implementation Guidelines such that the device as provided meets all those Guidelines.

3.1.2.1 Device Identifiers, Network Addresses, and IP addresses

a. Do not use any Device Identifier or Network Number already used by another BACnet system at the project site. Coordinate Device IDs and

Network Numbers with the installation. The installation POC is Stephen Roy .

b. Coordinate device IP addresses with installation. The installation POC is Stephen Roy.

3.1.2.2 Object Name Property and Object Description Property

Configure the Object_Names and Object_Descriptions properties of all Objects (including Device Objects) as indicated on the Points Schedule (Point Name and Point Description) and as specified. At a minimum:

a. Except for DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, configure the Object_Name and Object_Description properties of all Objects (including Device Objects) as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

b. In DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, configure the Device Object_Name and Device Object_Description as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

When Points Schedule entries exceed the length limitations in the device, notify the contracting officer and provide recommended alternatives for approval.

3.1.2.3 Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) Switches

Provide Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) switches as specified and as indicated on the Points Schedule. Provide H-O-A switches that are integral to the controller hardware, an external device co-located with (in the same enclosure as) the controller, integral to the controlled equipment, or an external device co-located with (in the same enclosure as) the controlled equipment.

a. For H-O-A switches integral to DDC Hardware, meet the requirements specified in paragraph DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE.

b. For external H-O-A switches used for binary outputs, provide for overriding the output open or closed.

c. For external H-O-A switches used for analog outputs, provide for overriding to 0 percent or 100 percent.

3.1.2.4 MS/TP Slave Devices

Configure all MS/TP devices as Master devices. Do not configure any devices to act as slave devices.

3.1.2.5 Change of Value (COV) and Read Property

a. To the greatest extent possible, configure all devices to support the SubscribeCOV service (the DS-COV-B BIBB). At a minimum, all devices supporting the DS-RP-B BIBB, other than devices controlling only a single terminal unit, must be configured to support the DS-COV-B BIBB.

b. Whenever supported by the server side, configure client devices to use the DS-COV-A BIBB.

3.1.2.6 Engineering Units

Configuee devices to use English (Inch-Pound) engineering units as follows:

a. Temperature in degrees F

b. Air or natural gas flows in cubic feet per minute (CFM)

c. Water in gallons per minute (GPM)

d. Steam flow in pounds per hour (pph)

e. Differential Air pressures in inches of water column (IWC)

f. Water, steam, and natural gas pressures in PSI

g. Enthalpy in BTU/lb

h. Heating and cooling energy in MBTU (1MBTU = 1,000,000 BTU))

i. Cooling load in tons (1 ton = 12,000 BTU/hour)

j. Heating load in MBTU/hour (1MBTU = 1,000,000 BTU)

k. Electrical Power: kilowatts (kW)

l. Electrical Energy: kilowatt-hours (kWh)

3.1.2.7 Occupancy Modes

Use the following correspondence between value and occupancy mode whenever an occupancy state or value is required:

a. OCCUPIED mode: a value of one
b. UNOCCUPIED mode: a value of two
c. WARM-UP/COOL-DOWN (PRE-OCCUPANCY) mode: a value of three

Note that elsewhere in this Section the Schedule Object is required to also support a value of four, which is reserved for future use. Also note that the behavior of a system in each of these occupancy modes is indicated in the sequence of operation for the system.

3.1.2.8 Use of BACnet Objects

Use only standard non-proprietary ASHRAE 135 Objects and services to accomplish the project scope of work as follows:

a. Use Analog Input or Analog Output Objects for all analog hardware I/O. Do not use Analog Value Object for analog hardware I/O) .

b. Use Binary Input or Binary Output Objects for all binary hardware I/O. Do not use Binary Value Objects for binary hardware I/O.

c. Use Analog Value Objects for analog setpoints.

d. Use Accumulator Objects or Analog Value Objects for pulse inputs.

e. For occupancy modes, use Multistate Value Objects and the correspondence between value and occupancy mode specified in paragraph

OCCUPANCY MODES.

f. Use Schedule Objects and Calendar Objects for all scheduling. Use Trend Log Objects or Trend Log Multiple Objects for all trending and Notification Class Objects for trend log upload. Use a combination of Event Enrollment Objects,Intrinsic Alarming, and Notification Class Objects for alarm generation.

g. For all other points shown on the Points Schedule as requiring an ASHRAE 135 Object, use the Object type shown on the Points Schedule or, if no Object Type is shown, use a standard Object appropriate to the point.

3.1.2.9 Use of Standard BACnet Services

Except as noted in this paragraph, for all DDC Hardware use Standard BACnet Services as defined in this specification (which excludes some ASHRAE 135 services) exclusively for application control functionality and communication.

DDC Hardware that cannot meet this requirement may use non-standard services provided they can provide identical functionality using Standard BACnet Services when communicating with BACnet devices from a different vendor. When implementing non-standard services, document all non-standard services in the DDC Hardware Schedule as specified and as specified in Section 23 09 00 INTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

3.1.2.10 Device Application Configuration

a. For every property, setting or value shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Configurable, provide a value that is retained through loss of power and can be changed via one or more of:

   (1) BACnet services (including proprietary services)

   (2) Hardware settings on the device

b. For every property, setting or value shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Operator Configurable, provide a value that is retained through loss of power and can be changed via one or more of:

   (1) A Writeable Property of a standard BACnet Object

   (2) A Property of a standard BACnet Object that is Writeable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writeable.

3.1.3 Scheduling, Alarming, Trending, and Overrides

3.1.3.1 Scheduling

Configure schedules in BACnet Scheduling Objects to schedule systems as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified using the indicated correspondence between value and occupancy mode. If no devices supports both the SCHED-E-B and DM-OCD-B BIBBS for Schedule Objects, provide 5 blank Schedule Objects in DDC Hardware BTL listed as B-BCs and supporting the SCHED-E-B BIBB for later use by the site.

Provide a separate schedule for each AHU including it's associated Terminal Units and for each stand-alone Terminal Unit (those not dependent upon AHU

service).

3.1.3.2 Configuration of Alarm Generation

Configure alarm generation as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified using Intrinsic Alarming in accordance with ASHRAE 135 or Algorithmic Alarming in accordance with ASHRAE 135. Alarmgeneration must meet the following requirements:

a. Send alarm events as Alarms (not Events).

b. Use the ConfirmedNotification Service for alarm events.

c. For alarm generation, support two priority levels for alarms: critical and non-critical. Configure the Priority of Notification Class Objects to use Priority 112 for critical and 224 for non-critical alarms.

d. Number of Notification Class Objects for Alarm Generation:

(1) If the device implements non-critical alarms, or if any Object in the device supports Intrinsic Alarms, then provide a single Notification Class Object specifically for (shared by) all non-critical alarms.

(2) If the device implements critical alarms, provide a single Notification Class Object specifically for (shared by) all critical alarms.

(3) If the device implements both critical and non-critical alarms, provide both Notification Class Objects (one for critical, one for non-critical).

(4) If the device controls equipment other than a single terminal unit, provide both Notification Class Objects (one for critical, one for non-critical) even if no alarm generation is required at time of installation.

e. For all intrinsic alarms configure the Limit_Enable Property to set both HighLimitEnable and LowLimitEnable to TRUE. If the specified alarm conditions are for a single-sided alarm (only High_Limit used or only Low_Limit used) assign a value to the unused limit such that the unused alarm condition will not occur.

f. For all objects supporting intrinsic alarming, even if no alarm generation is required during installation, configure the following Properties as follows:

(1) Notification_Class to point to the non-Critical Notification Class Object in that device.

(2) Limit_Enable to enable both the HighLimitEnable and LowLimitEnable

(3) Notify_Type to Alarm

g. Use of alarm generation types:

(1) Only use algorithmic alarm generation when intrinsic alarm generation is not supported by the device or object, or when the specific alarm conditions cannot be implemented using intrinsic

alarm generation.

(2) Only use remote alarm generation when the alarm cannot be generated using intrinsic or local algorithmic alarm generation on the device containing the referenced property. If remote alarm generation is used, use the same DDC Hardware for all remote alarm generation within a single sequence.

3.1.3.3 Support for Future Alarm Generation

For every piece of DDC Hardware, support future alarm generation capabilities by supporting either intrinsic or additional algorithmic alarming. Provide one of the following:

a. Support intrinsic alarming for every Object used by the application in that device.

b. Support additional Event_Enrollment Objects. For DDC hardware controlling a single terminal unit, support at least one additional object. Otherwise, support at least 4 additional Objects. Support additional Event_Enrollment Objects via one of the following:

(1) Provide unused Event_Enrollment Objects on that device.

(2) Support the DM-OCD-B BIBB and the creation of sufficient Event_Enrollment Objects on that device.

(3) Provide one or more devices in the IP network that support the AE-N-E-B BIBB and have unused Event_Enrollment Objects.

(4) Provide one or more devices on the IP network that support the AE-N-E-B BIBB, the DM-OCD-B BIBB, and the creation of sufficient Event_Enrollment Objects.

The total number of Event_Enrollement Objects required by the project is the sum of the individual device requirements, and the distribution of Event_Enrollement Objects among devices is not further restricted. (Note this allows a single device to contain many Event_Enrollement Objects satisfying the requirements for multiple devices.)

3.1.3.4 Trend Log Configuration

a. Configure trends in Trend Log or Trend Log Multiple Objects as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

b. Configure all trend logs (including any provided to support future trends) to save data on regular intervals using the BUFFER_FULL event to request trend upload from the front end.

c. Configure Trend Log Objects with a minimum Buffer_Size property value of 1,000 and Trend Log Multiple Objects with a minimum Buffer_Size property value of 1,000 per point trended (for example, a Trend Log Multiple Object used to trend 3 points must have a Buffer_Size Property value of at least 3,000).

d. Configure a Notification Class Object in devices doing trending (including devices supporting future trends) to handle the BUFFER_FULL event.

e. When possible, trend each point using an Object in the device containing the point. When it is necessary to trend using a an Object in another device, all trends not on the same Device as the Object being trended must be on a singe device (i.e. all Trend Log and Trend Log Multiple Objects used for remote trending within a sequence must be on the same device).

f. For each trend log, including any trend logs provided to support future trending, configure the following properties as specified:

(1) Logging_Type: Set to Polling

(2) Stop_When_Full: Set to Wrap Around

(3) Buffer_Size: Set to 400 or greater.

(4) Notification_Threshold: Set to 90 percent of full

(5) Notification_Class: Set to the Notification Class Object in that device

(6) Event_Enable: Set to TRUE

(7) Log_Interval: Set to 15 minutes.

g. Future Trending support. Provide support for future trending:

(1) Provide one or more devices on the Building Control Network Backbone IP network which support both the T-VMT-E-B and DM-OCD-B BIBBs for Trend Log Objects. Provide sufficient devices to support the creation of at least one additional Trend Log Object for every terminal unit plus 4 additional Trend Log Objects for every non-terminal unit.

(2) Provide one additional Trend Log Object for every terminal unit plus 4 additional Trend Log Objects for every non-terminal unit in one or more devices on the Building Control Network Backbone IP network that support the T-VMT-E-B BIBB for later use by the site.

(3) A combination of these two methods is permitted provided the total required number of Trend Log Objests is met.

3.1.4 BACnet Gateways

The requirements in this paragraph do not permit the installation of hardware not meeting the other requirements of this section. All control hardware installed under this project must meet the requirements of this specification, including control hardware provided as part of a package unit or as part of equipment specified under another section. Only use gateways to connect to pre-existing control devices.

Provide BACnet Gateways to non-BACnet control hardware as required to connect existing non-BACnet packaged units and in accordance with the following:

a. Each gateway must communicate with and perform protocol translation for non-BACnet control hardware controlling one and only one package unit.

b. Connect one network port on the gateway to the Building Control

Backbone IP Network or to a BACnet MS/TP network and the other port to the single piece of controlled equipment.

c. Configure gateways to map writeable data points in the controlled equipment to Writeable Properties of Standard Objects as indicated in the Points Schedule and as specified.

d. Configure gateway to map readable data points in the controlled equipment to Readable Properties of Standard Objectsas indicated in the Points Schedule and as specified.

e. Configure gateway to support the DS-COV-B BIBB for all points mapped to BACnet Objects.

f. Do not use non-BACnet control hardware for controlling built-up units or any other equipment that was not furnished with factory-installed controls.

g. Do not use non-BACnet control hardware for system scheduling functions.

h. Non-BACnet network wiring connecting the gateway to the package unit must not exceed 10 feet in length and must connect to exactly two devices: the controlled equipment (packaged unit) and the gateway.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 25 05 11

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS
11/17

PART 1 GENERAL

Many subparts in this Section contain text in curly braces ("{" and "}") indicating which cybersecurity control and control correlation identifier (CCI) the requirements of the subpart relate to. The text inside these curly braces is for Government reference only, and enables coordination of the requirements of this Section with the RMF process throughout the design and construction process. Text in curly braces are not contractor requirements.

This Section refers to Security Requirements Guide (SRGs) and Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIGs). STIGs and SRGs are are available online at the Information Assurance Support Environment (IASE) website at http://iase.disa.mil/stigs/Pages/index.aspx. Not all control system components have applicable STIGs or SRGs.

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

All Sections containing facility-related control systems or control system components are related to the requirements of this Section. Review all specification sections to determine related requirements.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2016) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.1x	(2010) Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Port Based Network Access Control

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST FIPS 201-2	(2013) Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 8551.01	(2014) Ports, Protocols, and Services

	Management (PPSM)
DTM 08-060	(2008) Policy on Use of Department of Defense (DoD) Information Systems - Standard Consent Banner and User Agreement

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Computer

As used in this Section, a computer is one of the following:

a. a device running a non-embedded desktop or server version of Microsoft Windows

b. a device running a non-embedded version of MacOS

c. a device running a non-embedded version of Linux

d. a device running a version or derivative of the Android OS, where Android is considered separate from Linux

e. a device running a version of Apple iOS

1.3.2 Field Point of Connection (FPOC)

The FPOC is part of the UMCS Ethernet IP network and acts as the point of connection between the UMCS Ethernet IP Network and the Field Control Network. The FPOC is an IT device specifically designed for ICS such as a switch, IP router, or firewall, typically managed by the ICS IT staff. (Note that the field control IP network may consist of a single IP device, or that integration may require installation of a field control network IP device.)

1.3.3 Field Control Network

The IP and non-IP networks used by field control systems. All computers connected to field control networks shall be kept to the minimum number essential for operations and shall be procured, constructed, configured, and maintained to meet as many STIG requirements as possible to maintain integrity without impacting availability.

1.3.4 Field Control System

A building control system or utility control system. Non-IP field control system will not bypass connecting to the IP field control system. IP field control system shall be FIPS 140-2 certified devices.

1.3.5 Network Connected

A component is network connected (or "connected to a network") only when the device has a network transceiver which is directly connected to the network and implements the network protocol. A device lacking a network transceiver (and accompanying protocol implementation) can never be considered network connected. Note that a device connected to a non-IP network is still considered network connected (an IP connection or IP address is not required for a device to be network connected).

Any device that supports wireless communication is network connected,

regardless of whether the device is communicating using wireless.

1.3.6 User Account Support Levels

The support for user accounts is categorized in this Section as one of three levels:

1.3.6.1 FULLY Supported

Device supports configurable individual accounts. Accounts can be created, deleted, modified, etc. Privileges can be assigned to accounts.

1.3.6.2 MINIMALLY Supported

Device supports a small, fixed number of accounts (perhaps only one). Accounts cannot be modified. A device with only a "User" and an "Administrator" account would fit this category. Similarly, a device with two PINs for logon - one for restricted and one for unrestricted rights would fit here (in other words, the accounts do not have to be the traditional "user name and password" structure).

1.3.6.3 NOT Supported

Device does not support any Access Enforcement therefore the whole concept of "account" is meaningless.

1.3.7 User Interface

Generally, a user interface is hardware on a device allowing user interaction with that device via input (buttons, switches, sliders, keyboard, touch screen, etc.) and a screen. There are four types of user interfaces defined in this Section: Limited Local User Interface, Full Local User Interface, Network User Interface, and Remote User Interface. In this Section, when the term "User Interface" is used without specifying which type, it refers only to Full Local User Interface and Remote User Interface (NOT to Limited Local User Interface or Remote User Interface). As defined in the current version of NIST 800-53.

1.3.7.1 Limited Local User Interface

A Limited Local User Interface is a user interface where the interaction is limited, fixed at the factory, and cannot be modified in the field. The user must be physically at the device to interact with it.

Examples of Limited Local User Interface include thermostats (Space Sensor Modules as defined in Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC).

1.3.7.2 Full Local User Interface

A Full Local User Interface is a user interface where the interaction and displays are field-configurable.

Examples of a Full Local User Interface include local applications on a computer and user interfaces to Variable Speed Drives.

1.3.7.3 Network User Interface

A Network User Interface is a user interface on a client device allowing

user interaction with a different server device. The user need not be physically at the server device to interact with it. Examples of Network User Interfaces include web browsers and Local Display Panels as defined in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.3.7.4 Remote User Interface

A Remote User Interface is a user interface on a Client device allowing user interaction with a different Server device. The user need not be physically at the Server device to interact with it. No remote user interface is allowed on any device for any purpose.

Examples of Remote User Interfaces include web browsers and Local Display Panels as defined in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Coordination

Coordinate the execution of this Section with the execution of all other Sections related to control systems as indicated in the paragraph RELATED REQUIREMENTS. Items that must be considered when coordinating project efforts include but are not limited to:

a. If requesting permission for wireless communication, the Wireless Communication Request submittal must be approved prior to control system device selection and integration.

b. If requesting permission for alternate account lock permissions, the Device Account Lock Exception Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and integration.

c. If requesting permission for the use of a device with multiple IP connections, the Multiple IP Connection Device Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and integration.

d. Wireless testing may be required as part of the control system testing. See requirements for the Wireless Communication Test Report submittal.

e. If the Device Audit Record Upload Software is to be installed on a computer not being provided as part of the control system, coordination is required to identify the computer on which to install the software.

f. Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule must be coordinated with other work that will be interconnected to, and interconnections must be approved by the Government before relying on them for system functionality.

g. Cybersecurity testing support must be coordinated across control systems and with the Government cybersecurity testing schedule.

h. Passwords must be coordinated with the indicated contact for the project site.

i. If applicable, HTTP web server certificates must be obtained from the indicated contact for the project site.

j. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each

contractor using contractor owned computers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Device Account Lock Exception Request; G

Multiple IP Connection Device Request; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

User Interface Banner Schedule; G

Network Communication Report; G

Cybersecurity Riser Diagram; G

Control System Inventory Report; G

Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule; G

SD-03 Product Data

Control System Cybersecurity Documentation; G

SD-07 Certificates

Software Licenses; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Password Summary Report; G

Software Recovery And Reconstitution Images; G

Device Audit Record Upload Software; G

Riser Diagram of the Building Control Network; G

1.6 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION

1.6.1 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-3(b), CCI-00258}

Provide a completed Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule documenting connections between the installed system and other systems. Provide the following information for each device communicating between systems: Device

Identifier, Device Description, Transport layer Protocol, Network Address, Port (if applicable), MAC (Layer 2) address (if applicable), Media, Application Protocol, Service (if applicable), Descriptive Purpose of communication. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule as an editable Microsoft Excel file (a template Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule in Excel format is available at http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf.)

1.6.2 Network Communication Report

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-9; CCI-002102, CCI-002103, CCI-002104, CCI-002105 and also the submittal requirements associated with CM-6, CM-7 and SC-41}

Provide a network communication report. For each networked controller, document the communication characteristics of the controller including communication protocols, services used, and a general description of what information is communicated over the network. For each controller using IP, document all TCP and UDP ports used. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Network Communication Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.6.3 Control System Inventory Report

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CM-8(a), CP-12, SI-17, IA-3; CCI-000389, CCI-000392, CCI-000398, CCI-002855, CCI-002856, CCI-002857, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775, CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958}

Provide a Control System Inventory report using the Inventory Spreadsheet listed under this Section at http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf documenting all devices, including networked devices, network infrastructure devices, non-networked devices, input devices (e.g. sensors) and output devices (e.g. actuators). For each device provide all applicable information for which there is a field on the spreadsheet in accordance with the instructions on the spreadsheet.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Control System Inventory Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.6.4 Software Recovery and Reconstitution Images

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-10; CCI-000550, CCI-000551, CCI-000552}

For each computer on which software is installed under this project, provide a recovery image of the final as-built computer. This image must allow for bare-metal restore such that restoration of the image is sufficient to restore system operation to the imaged state without the need for re-installation of software.

1.6.5 Cybersecurity Riser Diagram

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-2(a); CCI-003051, CCI-003053}

Provide a cybersecurity riser diagram of the complete control system including all network and controller hardware. If the control system specifications require a riser diagram submittal, provide a copy of that submittal as the cybersecurity riser diagram. Otherwise, provide a riser diagram in one-line format.

1.6.6 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-5 (a),(b),(c); CCIs: CCI-003124, CCI-003125, CCI-003126, CCI-003127, CCI-003128, CCI-003129, CCI-003130, CCI-003131}

Provide a Control System Cybersecurity Documentation submittal containing the indicated information for each device and software application.

1.6.6.1 Software Applications

For all software applications running on computers provide:

a. administrator documentation that describes secure configuration of the software {relates to CCI-003124}

b. administrator documentation that describes secure installation of the software {relates to CCI-003125}

c. administrator documentation that describes secure operation of the software {relates to CCI-003124}

d. administrator documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the software {relates to CCI-003127}

e. administrator documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the software {relates to CCI-003128}

f. user documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the software and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {relates to CCI-003129}

g. user documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the software in a more secure manner {relates to CCI-003130}

h. user documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the software {relates to CCI-003131}

1.6.6.2 For HVAC Control System Devices

1.6.6.2.1 HVAC Control System Devices FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For all HVAC Control System Devices which FULLY support user accounts, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003124}

c. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003127}

d. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003128}

e. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms; or a specific indication that there are no user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003129}

f. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {for reference only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.6.6.2.2 All Other HVAC Control System Devices

For all HVAC Control System Devices which do not FULLY support user accounts, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device; or a specific indication that there are no secure configuration steps that apply {for reference only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device; or a specific indication that there are no security functions or mechanisms in the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003127}

c. For devices which include a user interface, documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {for reference only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.6.6.3 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where User Identification and Authentication requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, User Identification and Authentication for network access to privileged accounts must be implemented by accepting and electronically verify Personal Identity Verification (PIV) credentials or inheriting identification and authentication from the operating system.

For control system devices where Control System Cybersecurity Documentation requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure installation of the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {for reference only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {for reference only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. Documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the device {for reference only: relates to CCI-003131}

i. Software which FULLY supports accounts and which runs on a computer must use password-based authentication or two-factor authentication Personal Identity Verification (PIV) token and passkey. Default preference must always be given to two factor authentication.

j. Other devices which FULLY support accounts must use password-based authentication or two-factor authentication Personal Identity Verification (PIV) token and passkey. Default preference must always be given to two factor authentication.

k. Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must use password-based authentication or two-factor authentication Personal Identity Verification (PIV) token and passkey. Default preference must always be given to two factor authentication.

1.7 SOFTWARE UPDATE LICENSING

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-2 (a),(c); CCI-001227, CCI-002605}

In addition to all other licensing requirements, all software licensing must include licensing of the following software updates for a period of no less than 5 years:

a. Security and bug-fix patches issued by the software manufacturer.

b. Security patches to address any vulnerability identified in the National Vulnerability Database at http://nvd.nist.gov with a Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) severity rating of MEDIUM or higher.

c. Device firmware version updates, patches, and security updates issued by the equipment manufacturer.

d. Software minor version updates issued by the software manufacturer.

Provide a single Software Licenses submittal with documentation of the software licenses for all software provided

1.8 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, SA-3, CCI-00258}

In addition to the control system cybersecurity requirements indicated in this section, meet following requirement throughout the construction process.

1.8.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. When used, contractor computers must meet the following requirements:

1.8.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.8.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. All computers used on this project must be scanned using the installed software at least once per day.

1.8.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all computers must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.8.1.4 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.8.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks must meet the following requirements:

1.8.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than IP networks provided under this project or Government furnished IP networks provided for this purpose. Any and all

network access from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.8.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification

1.8.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks must not interfere with existing wireless network and must use WPA2 security. Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.8.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.8.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

1.9 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

All work performed on the control system after acceptance must be performed using Government Furnished Equipment or equipment specifically and individually approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

(NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Cherry Point Specific Requirements

Provide a FIPS 140-2 Security level 2 at the Field Point of Connection (FPOC or level 3). All HVAC and building controls level 0-3 must be hard-wired and all bluetooth, RF, and LTE ports must be physically permanently disabled or removed. If the device is not physically available for patching and maintenance, an ethernet port may be run to an accessible location near the device.

FPOC solutions must be Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS 140-2), Security Level 2 certified. Either a supervisory controller with an encryption/decryption device, or integrated security.

Provide a Riser Diagram of the Building Control Network. The Riser Diagram

of the Building Control Network may be in tabular form, and must show all DDC Hardware, all DDC and Building control Network Hardware, including network terminators, and all cable locations and markings. For each item, provide the unique identifier, common descriptive name, physical sequential order (previous and next device on the network), room identifier and location within room. Devices configured as End Of Line (EOL) must be clearly identified. A single riser diagram must be submitted for the entire DDC system.

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, except for the front end which is specified in Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONROL (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION, compatible with Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS 140-2), Security Level 2, suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

3.2 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 User Accounts

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-2(a)and AC-3; CCI-002110, CCI-000213.}

Any device supporting user accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must limit access to the device according to specified limitations for each account. Install and configure any device having a STIG or SRG in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

3.2.1.1 Computers

All computers must FULLY support user accounts.

3.2.1.2 For HVAC Control System Devices

Devices with web interfaces must either FULLY support user accounts or have their web interface disabled. Field devices with full local user interfaces allowing modification of data must at least MINIMALLY support user accounts.

3.2.1.3 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where User Account requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section:

a. Devices with web interfaces must either FULLY support user accounts or have their web interface disabled.

b. Field devices with full local user interfaces allowing modification of data must FULLY support user accounts.

c. Field devices with read-only full local user interfaces must FULLY support user accounts.

3.2.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate AC-7 (a), AC-7 (b); CCI-000043, CCI-000044, CCI-001423, CCI-002236, CCI-002237, CCI-002238}

Except for high availability user interfaces indicated as exempt, devices must meet the indicated requirements for handling unsuccessful logon attempts.

3.2.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which MINIMALLY support accounts are not required to lock based on unsuccessful logon attempts.

3.2.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which FULLY support accounts must meet the following requirements. If a device cannot meet these requirements, document device capabilities to protect from subsequent unsuccessful logon attempts and propose alternate protections in a Device Account Lock Exception Request submittal. Do not implement alternate protection measures without explicit permission from the Government.

a. It must lock the user account when three unsuccessful logon attempts occur within a 15 minute interval.

b. Once an account is locked, the account must stay locked until unlocked by an administrator.

c. Once the indicated number of unsuccessful logon attempts occurs, delay further logon prompts by 5 seconds.

3.2.2.3 High Availability Interfaces Exempt from Unsuccessful Logon Attempts Requirements

There are no high availability interfaces which are exempt from unsuccessful logon attempts requirements.

3.2.3 System Use Notification

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-8; CCI-000048, CCI-002247, CCI-002243, CCI-002244, CCI-002245, CCI-002246, CCI-000050, CCI-002248}

Web interfaces must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060.

Devices which are connected to a network and have a user interface must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 if capable of doing so. Devices which are connected to a network and have a user interface but are not capable of displaying a banner must have a permanently affixed label displaying an approved banner from DTM 08-060.Labels must be machine printed or engraved, plastic or metal, designed for permanent installation, must use a font no smaller than 14 point, and must provide a high contract between font and background colors.

3.2.3.1 User Interface Banner Schedule

Provide a User Interface Schedule using the format indicated showing each user interface provided and how the information banner requirement has been implemented for each user interface.

User Interface Schedule Format (with sample entries)			
User Interface Description	**User Interface Location**	**Type of User Interface**	**Banner Implementation**
Sample 1	Room 1	Remote	DTM 08-060 Banner "A" Displayed at Logon
Sample 2	Room 2	Limited Local	DTM 08-060 Banner "B" on Affixed Label
Sample 3	Room 3	Full Local	DTM 08-060 Banner "B" Displayed on Screen

3.2.4 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-14; CCI-000061, CCI-000232}

The control system must require identification and authentication before allowing any actions by a user acting from a user interface which MINIMALLY or FULLY supports accounts.

Identification and Authentication for network access to privileged accounts must be implemented by accepting and electronically verifying Personal Identity Verification (PIV) credentials or inheriting identification and authentication from the operating system.

3.2.5 Wireless Access

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18; CCI-001438, CCI-001439, CCI-002323, CCI-001441}

Unless explicitly authorized by the Government, do not use any wireless communication. Any device with wireless communication capability is considered to be using wireless communication, regardless of whether or not the device is actively communicating wirelessly, except when wireless communication has been physically permanently disabled (such as through the removal of the wireless transceiver).

3.2.5.1 Wireless IP Communications

Do not install wireless IP networks, including: do not install a wireless access point; do not install or configure an ad-hoc wireless network; do not install or configure a WiFi Direct communication.

When explicitly authorized by the Government, wireless IP communication may be used to communicate with an existing wireless network.

3.2.5.2 Non-IP Wireless Communication

When non-IP wireless communication is explicitly authorized by the Government, use the maximum level of encryption supported by the specific protocol employed and select signal strength and radiated power to the minimum necessary for reliable communication.

3.3 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING

3.3.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-2(a),(c),(d), AU-3, AU-12; CCI-000123, CCI-001571, CCI-000125, CCI-001485, CCI-000130, CCI-000131, CCI-000132, CCI-00133, CCI-000134, CCI-001487, CCI-000169, CCI-001459, CCI-000171, CCI-000172, CCI-001910}

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit events, content of audit records or audit generation, comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

3.3.1.1 Computers

For each computer, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure computers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event

3.3.1.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each computer to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

a. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

b. Privileged activities or other system level access

c. Starting and ending time for user access to the system

d. Concurrent logons from different workstations

e. Successful and unsuccessful accesses to objects

f. All program initiations

g. All direct access to the information system

h. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations

i. All kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.3.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each computer to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. What type of event occurred

b. When the event occurred

c. Where the event occurred

d. The source of the event

e. The outcome of the event

f. The identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.3.1.2 For HVAC Control System Devices

3.3.1.2.1 HVAC Control System Devices FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For devices FULLY supporting accounts, provide the capability to select audited events, and the contents of audit logs. Configure devices to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts to the device

b. Starting and ending time for user access to the device

c. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations

d. All device shutdown and startup

Configure the device to record for each event the following information (as applicable): the type of event, when the event occurred and the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.3.1.2.2 Other HVAC Control System Devices

There are no requirements to perform auditing at HVAC field devices that do not FULLY support accounts.

3.3.1.3 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation are not otherwise indicated in this Section:

3.3.1.3.1 Devices Which FULLY Support Accounts

For each device which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure devices to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event

3.3.1.3.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each device to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

a. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

b. Privileged activities or other system level access

c. Starting and ending time for user access to the system

d. Concurrent logons from different workstations

e. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations

f. All kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.3.1.3.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each computer to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. what type of event occurred

b. when the event occurred

c. where the event occurred

d. the source of the event

e. the outcome of the event

f. the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.3.1.3.2 Devices Which Do Not FULLY Support Accounts

For each Device which does not FULLY support accounts configure the device to audit all device shutdown and startup events and to record for each event the type of event and when the event occurred.

3.3.2 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-4; CCI-001848, CCI-001849}

a. For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit storage capacity (CCI-001848 or CCI-001849) comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

b. For non-computer control system devices capable of generating audit records, provide 60 days worth of secure local storage, assuming 10 auditable events per day.

c. For computers, provide storage for at least 365 audit records.

3.3.2.1 Device Audit Record Upload Software

For each non-computer device required to audit events, provide, and license to the Government, software implementing a secure mechanism of uploading audit records from the device to a computer and of exporting the uploaded audit records as a Microsoft Excel file or comma separated value text file. Where different devices use different software, provide software of each type required to upload audit logs from all devices.

Install device audit record upload software on the furnished front end computer in Building 4390. Submit copies of device audit record upload software. If there are no non-computer devices requiring auditing, provide a document stating this in lieu of this submittal.

3.3.3 Response to Audit Processing Failures

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5; CCI-000139, CCI-000140, CCI-001490}.

Front end computers associated with auditing must, in the case of a failure

in the auditing system, notify the HVAC Shop Spupervisor via e-mail. In case of an audit failure, if possible, continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records.

3.3.4 Time Stamps

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-8; CCI-000159, CCI-001889, CCI-001890}

3.3.4.1 Computers

Computers generating audit records must have internal clocks capable of providing time with a resolution of 1 second. Clocks must not drift more than 10 seconds per day.

Configure the system so that each computer generating audit records maintains accurate time to within 1 second.

3.3.4.2 For HVAC Control System Devices

Time stamp requirements for HVAC Control Systems are as indicated in the HVAC Control System specifications.

3.3.4.3 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Time Stamps requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section: Devices generating audit records must have internal clocks capable of providing time with a resolution of 1 second. Clocks must not drift more than 10 seconds per day. Configure the system so that each device generating audit records maintains accurate time to within 1 second.

3.4 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts), along with the network communication report submittal specified elsewhere in this section, relates to CM-6 (a), (c), CM-7, CM-7 (1)(b), SC-41; CCI-000363, CCI-000364, CCI-000365, CCI-001588, CCI-001755, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-00382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546.}

For devices that have a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port and device I/O access for least functionality), install and configure the device in accordance with that STIG or SRGs.

For HVAC Control Systems: Do not provide devices with user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

For Other Control Systems: Do not provide devices with user interfaces where one was not required.

3.4.1 Non-IP Control Networks

All ports, protocols and services for all software, network devices, and building control system devices shall be clearly documented on a DoN PPSM matrix. When control system specifications require particular communication protocols, use only those communication protocols and only as specified. Do not implement any other communication protocol, or use any

protocol on ports other than those specified.

When control system specifications do not indicate requirements for communication protocols, use only those protocols required for operation of the system as specified.

3.4.2 IP Control Networks

Do not use nonsecure functions, ports, protocols and services as defined in DODI 8551.01 unless those ports, protocols and services are specifically required by the control system specifications or otherwise specifically authorized by the Government. Do not use ports, protocols and services that are not specified in the control system specifications or required for operation of the control system.

3.5 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-12, SI-17; CCI-002855, CCI-002856, CCI-002857, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775}

For all control system components with an applicable STIG or SRG, configure the component in accordance with all applicable STIGs and SRGs.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION

3.6.1 User Identification and Authentication

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-2,(1),(12); CCI-000764, CCI-000765, CCI-001953, CCI-001954}

a. Devices that FULLY support accounts must uniquely identify and authenticate organizational users.

b. Devices which allow network access to privileged accounts must implement multifactor authentication for network access to privileged accounts.

3.6.1.1 HVAC Control Systems Devices

Identification and Authentication for network access to privileged accounts must be implemented by either accepting and electronically verify Personal Identity Verification (PIV) credentials or inheriting identification and authentication from the operating system.

3.6.1.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where User Identification and Authentication requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, User Identification and Authentication for network access to privileged accounts must be implemented by accepting and electronically verify Personal Identity Verification (PIV) credentials.

3.6.2 Authenticator Management

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-5 (b),(c),(e),(g),(1),(11); CCI-000176, CCI-001544, CCI-001989, CCI-000182, CCI-001610, CCI-000192, CCI-000193, CCI-000194, CCI-000205, CCI-001619, CCI-001611, CCI-001612, CCI-001613, CCI-001614, CCI-000195, CCI-001615,

CCI-000196, CCI-000197, CCI-000199, CCI-000198, CCI-001616, CCI-001617, CCI-000200, CCI-001618, CCI-002041, CCI-002002, CCI-002003}

3.6.2.1 Authentication Type

3.6.2.1.1 For HVAC Control System Devices

Unless otherwise indicated:

a. Software which FULLY supports accounts and which runs on a computer must use password-based authentication or two-factor authentication Personal Identity Verification (PIV) token and passkey. Default preference must always be given to two factor authentication.. No multi-user hardware token-based authentication approved.

b. Other devices which FULLY support accounts must use password-based authentication or two-factor authentication Personal Identity Verification (PIV) token and passkey. Default preference must always be given to two factor authentication.

c. Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must use password-based authentication or two-factor authentication Personal Identity Verification (PIV) token and passkey. Default preference must always be given to two factor authentication.

3.6.2.1.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Authentication Type requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section:

a. Software which FULLY supports accounts and which runs on a computer must use password-based authentication or hardware token-based authentication.

b. Other devices which FULLY support accounts must use either password-based authentication or hardware token-based authentication.

c. Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must use either password-based authentication or hardware token-based authentication.

3.6.2.2 Password-Based Authentication Requirements

3.6.2.2.1 Passwords for Computers

All computers supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character.

f. Password must have a minimum lifetime of 24 hours.

g. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do no lock accounts due to expired

passwords.

h. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters.

i. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.6.2.2.2 Passwords for Non-Computer Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

All non-computer devices FULLY supporting accounts and supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of twelve (12) characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of sixty (60) days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do no lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five (5) passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least fifty percent of the characters.

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.6.2.2.3 Passwords for Web Interfaces

Passwords for connecting to a web interface supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do no lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters.

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.6.2.2.4 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts

Devices minimally supporting accounts must support passwords with a minimum length of 8 characters.

3.6.2.2.5 Password Configuration and Reporting

For all devices with a password, change the password from the default password. Coordinate selection of passwords with the HVAC Shop Supervisor. Do not use the same password for more than one device unless specifically instructed to do so. Provide a Password Summary Report documenting the password for each device and describing the procedure to change the password for each device.

Do not provide the Password Summary Report in electronic format. Provide two hardcopies of the Password Summary Report, each copy in its own sealed envelope.

3.6.2.3 Hardware Token-Based Authentication Requirements

Devices supporting hardware token-based authentication must use Personal Identity Verification (PIV) credentials for the hardware token.

3.6.3 Authenticator Feedback

{For Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-6; CCI-000206}

Devices must never show authentication information, including passwords, on a display. Devices that momentarily display a character as it is entered, and then obscure the character, are acceptable. For devices that have STIGs or SRGs related to obscuring of authenticator feedback (CCI-000206), comply with the requirements of those STIGS/SRGs.

3.6.4 Device Identification and Authentication

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-3; CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958}

All computers must use IEEE 802.1x for authentication to the network. All web servers running on computers must use HTTPS and must implement HTTPS using web server certificates obtained from the Government.

3.6.4.1 For HVAC Control System Devices

Devices using Fox Protocol must use HTTPS using a web server certificate obtained from the Government.. Devices using Fox Protocol must support IEEE 802.1x. Devices using Ethernet must support IEEE 802.1x. Devices using BACnet must support Network Security as specified in Clause 24 of ASHRAE 135.

3.6.4.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Device Identification and Authentication requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section: Devices using Ethernet must support IEEE 802.1x. Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS using a web server certificate obtained from the Government instead.

3.6.5 Cryptographic Module Authentication

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-7; CCI-000803}

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic module authentication (CCI-000803), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs. Cryptographic modules shall be installed at the lowest level devices capable of supporting encrypted communication, Field Point of Connection (FPOC), and at the firewall device between the network and the Control System Front End.

3.7 EMERGENCY POWER

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PE-11,(1); CCI-02955, CCI-000961}

3.8 DURABILITY TO VULNERABILITY SCANNING

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to RA-5 (a),(b),(c),(d); CCI-001054, CCI-001055, CCI-0010156, CCI-001641, CCI-001643, CCI-001057, CCI-001058, CCI-001059}

All IP devices must be scannable, such that the device can be scanned by industry standard IP network scanning utilities without harm to the device, application, or functionality.

For control system devices other than computers:

3.8.1 HVAC Control System Devices Other Than Computers

HVAC control system devices other than computers are not required to respond to scans.

3.8.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

Non-computer control system devices where Durability to Vulnerability Scanning requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section are not required to respond to scans.

3.9 FIPS 201-2 REQUIREMENT

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-4 (10); CCI-003116}

Devices in the following systems which implement PIV must be on the NIST FIPS 201-2 approved product list: NONE.

3.10 DEVICES WITH CONNECTION TO MULTIPLE IP NETWORKS

Except for Ethernet switches, do not use more than one physical connection to IP networks on the same device unless doing so is both required by the project specifications and the specific application is approved. If a device with multiple IP connections is required, provide a Multiple IP Connection Device Request using the Multiple IP Connection Device Request Schedule at http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf to request approval for each device.

3.11 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION

3.11.1 Denial of Service Protection, Process Isolation and Boundary Protection

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SC-5, SC-39, SC-7(a); CCI-001093, CCI-002385, CCI-002386, CCI-002430, CCI-001097}

To the greatest extent practical, implement control logic in non-computer hardware and without reliance on the network.

3.12 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY

3.12.1 Malicious Code Protection

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-3(c); CCI-001241, CCI-002623}

For all computers installed under this project, install and configure malware protection software in accordance with the relevant STIGs. All device firmware shall be updated in accordance with relevant STIGs.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.13.1 Tests

In addition to testing and testing support required by other Sections, provide a minimum of 8 hours of technical support for cybersecurity testing of control systems.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 25 08 10

UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

CONSUMER ELECTRONICS ASSOCIATION (CEA)

CEA-709.1-D	(2014) Control Network Protocol Specification
CEA-709.3	(1999; R 2004) Free-Topology Twisted-Pair Channel Specification
CEA-852-C	(2014) Tunneling Component Network Protocols Over Internet Protocol Channels

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Algorithm

A set of well-defined rules or procedures for solving a problem or providing an output from a specific set of inputs.

1.2.2 Analog

A continuously varying signal value (temperature current, velocity, etc.).

1.2.3 Analog to Digital (A/D) Converter

An A/D converter is a circuit or device whose input is information in analog form and whose output is the same information in digital form.

1.2.4 CEA-709.1-D

"Control Network Protocol Specification", Standard communication protocol for networked control systems that provides peer-to-peer communications.

1.2.5 Application Specific Controller

A device that is furnished with a pre-established built in application that is configurable but not re-programmable.

1.2.6 Architecture

Architecture is the general organization and structure of hardware and software.

1.2.7 Binary

A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.

1.2.8 Building Point of Connection (BPOC)

The point of connection between the UMCS network backbone and the building network backbone. The hardware at this location, which performs/provides the connection is referred to as the BPOC Hardware.

1.2.9 Control Wiring

This includes conduit, wire, and wiring devices to install complete HVAC control systems, including motor control circuits, interlocks, sensors, PE and EP switches, and like devices. This also includes all wiring from node to node, and nodes to all sensors and points defined in the I/O summary shown on drawings or specified herein, and required to execute the sequence of operation. Does not include line voltage power wiring.

1.2.10 Demand

The maximum rate of use of electrical energy averaged over a specific interval of time, usually expressed in kW.

1.2.11 Diagnostic Program

Machine-executable instructions used to detect and isolate system and component malfunctions.

1.2.12 Distributed Control

A system whereby all control processing is decentralized and independent of a central computer. In regards to a LonWorks based system, it also means where the control logic for a single piece of building level control resides in more than one controller (node).

1.2.13 Graphical User Interface (GUI)

Human-machine interfacing allows the operator to manage, command, monitor, and program the system.

1.2.14 Integration

Establishing communication between two or more systems to create a single system.

1.2.15 Interoperable

Two devices are interoperable if installed into the same system and they communicate with each other without the use of another device (such as a gateway).

1.2.16 LonTalk(r)

Open communication protocol developed by the Echelon(r) Corporation.

1.2.17 LONWORKS(r)

The communication technology developed by Echelon(r) Corporation for control systems developed. The technology is based on the CEA-709.1-D protocol and employs interoperable devices along with the capability to openly manage these devices using a network configuration tool.

1.2.18 LONMARK(r) International (LONMARK(r) Interoperability Assoc.)

Standards committee consisting of numerous independent product developers and systems integrators dedicated to determining and maintaining the interoperability guidelines for the LONWORKS(r) industry.

1.2.19 LonMarked(r)

A device that has been certified for compliance with LonMark(r) standards by the LonMark(r) International.

1.2.20 LONWORKS(r) Application Specific Controller (ASC)

A networked device or node that contains a complete, configurable application that is specific to a particular task.

1.2.21 LONWORKS(r) General Purpose Programmable Controller

A programmable control product, that unlike an ASC, is not installed with a fixed factory-installed application program. The application in the controller is custom software produced by the integrator specifically for the project.

1.2.22 LONWORKS(r) Network Services (LNS)

The database format for addressing nodes and variable bindings node-to-node.

1.2.23 Network

A system of distributed control units that are linked together on a communication bus. A network allows sharing of point information between all control units. Additionally, a network provides central monitoring and control of the entire system from any distributed control unit location.

1.2.24 Network Configuration Tool

Software used to create and modify the control network database and configure controllers.

1.2.25 Node ID

A unique 48-bit node identification (ID) tag given to each node by Echelon Corporation.

1.2.26 Node

An intelligent LONWORKS(r) device with a node ID and communicates via CEA-709.1-D and is connected to an CEA-709.1-D network.

1.2.27 Operating System (OS)

Software which controls the execution of computer programs and which

provides scheduling, debugging, input/output controls, accounting, compilation, storage assignment, data management, and related services.

1.2.28 Operator Workstation (OWS)

The OWS consists of a high-level processing desktop or laptop computer that provides a graphic user interface to network.

1.2.29 Peripheral

Input/Output (I/O) equipment used to communicate to and from the computer and make hard copies of system outputs and magnetic files.

1.2.30 Router

A device which routes messages destined for a node on another segment subnet or domain of the control network. The device controls message traffic based on node address and priority. Routers may also serve as communication links between powerline, twisted pair, fiber, coax, and RF media.

1.2.31 Standard Network Variable Type (SNVT)

A network variable of a standard format type used to define data information transmitted and receive by the individual nodes.

1.2.32 UMCS Network Media

Transmission equipment including cables and interface modules (excluding MODEMs) permitting transmission of digital information.

1.2.33 XIF

"External Interface File" contains the contents of the manufacturer's product documentation.

1.2.34 Gateway

A device that translates from one protocol to another. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or Protocol Translators.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

a. The purpose of this Specification is to define generic Factory, Performance Verification, and Endurance Test procedures for Utility Monitoring and Control Systems (UMCS) and building level DDC. These tests are to be used to assure that the physical and performance requirements of UMCS and building level DDC are tested, and that the test results are adequately documented. The Government will base certain contractual decisions on the results of these tests.

b. This document covers the factory, performance verification, and endurance test procedures for the Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) and Direct Digital Control for HVAC. It has been written for a host based system where the LONWORKS(r) LNS database resides on the main computer (server) and communicates over the Ethernet (TCP/IP) connection to the field level controller nodes. The system shall be comprised of the server hardware and software, IP network hardware and software, and building point of connection (BPOC) hardware and software.

c. The contractor who provided building level DDC under Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC is responsible for testing the building level DDC. All control testing and controller tuning required under Section 23 09 00 shall be completed and approved before performing Performance Verification and Endurance Tests under this section.

d. The following UFGS: Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION and Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC shall be part of the contract documents.

1.3.1 Factory Test

Conduct a factory test at a company site. Perform some of the basic functions of the UMCS and building level DDC, to assure that the performance requirements of the specifications are met.

1.3.2 Performance Verification and Endurance Test

a. Shall be conducted on hardware and software installed at the jobsite to assure that the physical and performance requirements of specifications are met. Tests on network media shall include all contractor furnished media and shall include at least one type of each device installed.

b. Shall be conducted under normal mode operation, unless otherwise indicated in the initial conditions description for each test. System normal mode describes a condition in which the system is performing its assigned tasks in accordance with the contract requirements.

c. Shall utilize the operator workstation (OWS) to issue commands or verify status data.

1.3.3 Test Equipment and Setup

All test equipment calibrations shall be traceable to NIST. The accuracy of the test equipment and overall test method shall be at least twice the maximum accuracy required for the test. For example, if a temperature sensor has an accuracy of +1 degree F over the executed range, the test instrument used shall have an accuracy of at least +0.5 degree F or better. Provide all test equipment unless otherwise noted in the contract documents.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Factory Test; G

SD-06 Test Reports

UMCS and Building Level DDC Testing Sequence Performance Verification Test; G

Endurance Testing

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 UMCS AND BUILDING LEVEL DDC TESTING SEQUENCE

Perform a successful factory test prior to start of installation work, as described in this section. During the installation phase, perform all required field testing requirements on the UMCS and building level DDC as specified in Sections 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION and 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC, to verify that systems are functioning and installed in accordance with specifications. Submit field test report prior to start of PVT and endurance testing. After completing all required field testing, perform a successful PVT and endurance test. All tests shall be successfully completed, and test reports received, prior to final acceptance of the UMCS and building level DDC. Perform and document Contractor field test on UMCS and building level DDC.

3.2 COORDINATION

Coordinate the testing schedule with the Government. Coordination shall include controls specified in other sections or divisions which include controls and control devices that are to be part of or interfaced to the UMCS specified in this section.

3.3 PROTECTION

Protect all work and material from damage by the work or workers. The Contractor is liable for any damage caused and responsible for the work and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted. Protect the work against theft, and carefully store material and equipment received onsite that is not immediately installed.

3.4 FACTORY TEST

3.4.1 Factory Test Plan

Prior to the scheduling of the factory tests, provide the Government with a Factory Test Plan for approval, and wait to receive notification of approval of the Test Plan and Procedures before performing the tests. The plan shall include the following, as a minimum:

a. System one-line block diagram of equipment used in the factory test model, indicating servers, workstations, peripherals, network equipment, controllers, and instrumentation.

b. System hardware description used in the factory test.

c. System software description used in the factory test.

d. Listing of control and status points in the factory test model; plus a table with the following information:

(1) Input and output variables.

(2) SNVTs for each variable.
(3) Expected engineering units for each variable.
(4) Node ID.
(5) Domain & subnet addressing.

e. Required passwords for each operator access level.

f. List of other test equipment.

3.4.2 Test Procedures

Develop the factory test procedures from the generic test procedures in ATTACHMENT A. The test procedures shall consist of detailed instructions for test setup, execution, and evaluation of test results. Edit the generic test procedure for the provided UMCS and building level DDC. Perform a factory test on a model of the UMCS and building level DDC for the Government to verify the system will function to the requirements of the contract documents. The test architecture shall mimic a two building arrangement. There shall be a TCP/IP layer with two Internet Protocol (IP) to Lon routers. Below each of the routers shall be both programmable (GPPC) and application-specific controllers (ASC). One server and one workstation with printers shall be connected to the IP layer. There shall be simulated input devices connected to controllers to enable the creation of changing variables. If, during testing, the system fails a portion of a test, the Government will inform the Contractor if the entire test or only the portion that failed shall be re-performed. Give the Government a written report of those items which failed, what the problem was, and what was done to correct it. Provide onsite technical support to perform the PVT. ATTACHMENT A presents the generic Test Procedures with the following information:

a. Test identification number.

b. Test title.

c. Objective.

d. Initial conditions (if applicable).

e. Test equipment (if required).

f. Sequence of events.

g. Expected results.

3.4.3 Test Report

Submit a factory final, complete test report after completing the test, consisting of the following, as a minimum:

a. Section one of the submittal shall be a short summary of the factory test.

b. Section two of the submittal shall be a copy of the test plans.

c. Section three shall be the executed test procedure and shall be divided using tabs. Each tab section shall include all pertinent information pertaining to the executed and approved test, showing date and Government representative who witnessed/approved the test.

3.5 FIELD TEST REQUIREMENTS

The UMCS contractor shall perform and document contractor start-up and field tests as required by Sections 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION and 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The field test validates that the UMCS and building level DDC are in operation without any problems or system errors prior to starting a PVT. Validate that all software along with all hardware is installed to meet or exceed the contract document requirements. This includes all LONWORKS(r) networking and monitoring hardware and all peripherals associated with the network and hardware. Start-up and field testing shall include:

3.5.1 Start-up Testing

All testing listed in Sections 25 10 10 and 23 09 00 shall be completed.

3.5.2 Point-to-Point Testing

All point-to-point testing of end field devices through proper input/output to graphic and operator interface shall be completed and approved.

3.5.3 Field Calibration

All field calibration shall be completed and approved.

3.5.4 Detailed Functional Testing

Detailed functional tests, verified by the Government that the system operation adheres to the Sequences of Operation.

3.5.5 Alarms and InterlocksAll alarm limits and testing shall be completed.

3.5.6 System Schedules and Setpoints

All schedule start/stops and system setpoints shall be entered, operating, and approved.

3.6 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST

3.6.1 Test Plan

Prior to the scheduling of the performance verification tests, provide the Government with a Performance Verification and Endurance Test Plan and Procedures for approval, and receive notification of approval of the Test Plan and Procedures. The plan shall include the following, as a minimum:

a. Installed system one-line block diagram, indicating servers, workstations, peripherals, network equipment, controllers, and instrumentation.

b. Installed system hardware description.

c. Installed system software description, including any software revisions made since the factory test.

d. Listing of control and status points installed in the system; plus a table with the following information:

(1) Input and output variables.
(2) SNVTs for each variable.
(3) Expected engineering units for each variable.
(4) Node ID.
(5) Domain & subnet addressing.

e. Required passwords for each operator access level.

f. List of other test equipment.

3.6.2 Test Procedures

Develop the performance verification test procedures from the generic test procedures in ATTACHMENT A. The test procedures shall consist of detailed instructions for test setup, execution, and evaluation of test results. Edit the generic test procedure for the provided UMCS and building level DDC. Perform a performance verification test (PVT) on the completed UMCS and building level DDC for the Government to verify the system is completely functional. If, during testing, the system fails a portion of a test, the Government will inform the Contractor if the entire test or only the portion that failed shall be re-performed. Give the Government a written report of those items which failed, what the problem was, and what was done to correct it. Provide on-site technical support to perform the PVT. ATTACHMENT A presents the generic UMCS Performance Verification Test Procedures with the following information:

a. Test identification number.

b. Test title.

c. Objective.

d. Initial conditions (if applicable).

e. Test equipment (if required).

f. Sequence of events.

g. Expected results.

3.6.3 Test Report

Submit a final, complete PVT test report, after completing the test, consisting of the following, as a minimum:

a. Section one of the submittal shall be a short summary of the performance verification test.

b. Section two of the submittal shall be a copy of the test plans.

c. Section three shall be the executed test procedure and shall be divided using tabs. Each tab section shall include all pertinent information pertaining to the executed and approved test, showing date and Government representative who witnessed/approved the test.

3.7 ENDURANCE TESTING

3.7.1 General

Endurance Test shall be designed to demonstrate the specified overall system reliability requirement of the completed system. Conduct the Endurance Test in four phases as described below. The Endurance Test shall not be started until the Government notifies the Contractor, in writing, that the Performance Verification Tests have been satisfactorily completed, training as specified has been completed, correction of all outstanding deficiencies has been satisfactorily completed, and that the Contractor has permission to start the Endurance Test. Provide an operator to man the system eight hours per day during first shift operations, including weekends and holidays, during Phase I and Phase III Endurance testing, in addition to any Government personnel that may be made available. The Government may terminate testing at any time if the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the Government or by the Contractor, commence an assessment period as described for Phase II and Phase IV. Upon successful completion of the Endurance Test, submit test reports to the Government explaining in detail the nature of any failures, corrective action taken, and results of tests performed, prior to acceptance of the system. Keep a record of the time and cause of each outage that takes place during the test period.

3.7.2 Phase I

During the Phase I testing, operate the system as specified for 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays. Do not make repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized by the Government, in writing. If the system experiences no failures during the Phase I test, proceed directly to Phase III testing, after receiving written permission from the Government.

3.7.3 Phase II

In Phase II, which occurs after the conclusion of Phase I, identify all failures, determine the causes of all failures, repair all failures, and submit a test failure report to the Government. After submitting the written report, convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the Government. The meeting shall be scheduled no earlier than five business days after receipt of the report by the Government. As a part of this test review meeting, demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate Performance Verification Tests. Based on the Contractor's report, the test review meeting, and the Contractor's recommendation, the Government will independently determine the restart point and may require that the Phase I test be totally or partially rerun. Do not commence any required retesting until after receipt of written notification by the Government.

3.7.4 Phase III

After the conclusion of any retesting which the Government may require, repeat the Phase II assessment as if Phase I had just been completed. If the retest is completed without any failures, proceed directly to Phase III testing, after receiving written permission from the Government. During Phase III testing, operate the system as specified for 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays. Do not make repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized by the Government, in writing.

3.7.5 Phase IV

In Phase IV, which occurs after the conclusion of Phase III, identify all failures, determine the causes of all failures, repair all failures, and submit a test failure report to the Government. After submitting the written report, convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the Government. The meeting shall not be scheduled earlier than five business days after receipt of the report by the Government. As a part of this test review meeting, demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate Performance Verification Tests. Based on the Contractor's report, the test review meeting, and the Contractor's recommendation, the Government will independently determine the restart point and may require that the Phase III test be totally or partially rerun. Do not commence any required retesting until after receipt of written notification by the Government. After the conclusion of any retesting which the Government may require, the Phase IV assessment shall be repeated as if Phase III had just been completed. The Contractor will not be held responsible for failures resulting from the following:

a. An outage of the main power supply in excess of the capability of any backup power source, provided that the automatic initiation of all backup sources was accomplished and that automatic shutdown and restart of the UMCS performed as specified.

b. Failure of a Government-furnished communications link, provided that the LON nodes and LON routers automatically and correctly operate in the stand-alone mode as specified, and that the failure was not due to contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.

c. Failure of existing Government-owned equipment, provided that the failure was not due to contractor-furnished equipment, installation, or software.

3.7.6 Failure Reports

Provide UMCS Endurance Test Failure Reports. UMCS Test Failure Reports shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed. If any failures occur during Phase I or Phase III testing, recommend the point at which the Phase I or Phase III testing, as applicable, should be resumed.

3.8 ATTACHMENT A

TEST PROCEDURES

TITLE: Test Index
OBJECTIVE: The following is an index of tests.

NOTES: Tests one through twenty contain specific "item(s)" that apply to Sections 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION) and 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The following index of tests provides a summary of which "items numbers" apply to which specification.

Test No.	Test Title	Section 23 09 00, Section 25 10 10	DDC for HVAC
One	Initial System Equipment Verification	Items 1 through 15	Items 16 through 32
Two	System Start-up	Items 1 through 4	Items 5 and 6
Three	Monitor and Control Software	Items 1 through 5	Not Applicable
Four	Graphic Display of Data	Items 1 through 18	Not Applicable
Five	Graphic Navigation Scheme	Items 1 and 2	Not Applicable
Six	Command Functions	Items 1 through 6	Not Applicable
Seven	Command Input Errors	Items 1 through 6	Items 1 through 6
Eight	Special Functions	Item 1	Not Applicable
Nine	Software Editing Tools	Items 1 through 42	Items 1 through 42
Ten	Scheduling	Items 1 through 7	Items 8 through 10
Eleven	Alarm function	Items 1 through 15	item 16
Twelve	Trending	Items 1 through 8	Not Applicable
Thirteen	Demand Limiting	Items 1 through 8	Not Applicable
Fourteen	Report Generation	Items 1 through 6	Not Applicable
Fifteen	UPS Test	Items 1 through 5	Not Applicable
Sixteen	CEA-709.1-D to IP Router Test	Items 1 through 3	Not Applicable
Seventeen	CEA-709.1-D Router and Repeater	Not Applicable	Items 1 through 4
Eighteen	CEA-709.1-D Gateway Test	Items 1 through 5	Items 1 through 5
Nineteen	Local Display Panel	Not Applicable	Items 1 through 5
Twenty	Network Configuration Tool	Items 1 through 8	Items 1 through 8

Test No.	Test Title	Section 23 09 00, Section 25 10 10	DDC for HVAC
Twenty-One	Custom Tests	Item 1 and 2	Item 1 and 2

PVT Checklist

OBJECTIVE:

1. Inspect/test/verify that building-level DDC system is compliant with Section 23 09 00 and capable of integration with UMCS

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. The following tests shall be completed and documentation shall be submitted to the Government.

2. Date of Checklist: _____
3. Time of Checklist: _____
4. Contractor's Representative: _____
5. Government's Representative: _____

CHECKLIST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS AND DDC FOR HVAC			
1	Draft or Final As-Built Drawings	Drawings submitted and approved	_____
		Point schedule(s) showing all required UMCS SNVTs submitted	_____
		Point schedules(s) showing device network addresses submitted	_____
		Local display panel (LDP) locations indicated on drawings submitted	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Network Bandwidth Test Report	Test completed, accepted, and a report documenting results submitted	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Programming software	Most recent version of the programming software for each type of GPPC has been submitted	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
4	XIF Files	External interface files (XIF) files for each model of LONWORKS®-based DDC hardware has been submitted	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	LNS Database	Copies of the LNS database for the completed control network has been submitted	_____
	Notes: _____		
6	LNS Plug-in	LNS Plug-ins for each application specific controller has been submitted	_____
	Notes: _____		
7	Start-up testing report	Start-up has been successfully completed and testing report submitted	_____
		Controller tuning has been completed and document on point schedule	_____
		Calibration accuracy check completed and documented in test report	_____
		Actuator range check completed and documented in test report	_____
		Functional test to demonstrate control sequence completed and documented in test report	_____
	Notes: _____		
8	Software License	Software licenses received for all software on the project	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: One
TITLE: Initial System Equipment Verification

OBJECTIVE:

1. To verify that the hardware and software components of the system provided by the Contractor are in accordance with the contract plans and specifications and all approved submittals.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Submit a detailed list of all approved hardware with Manufacturer, model number and location. This list is based on the contract plans, specifications, change orders (if any) and approved submittals which shall be available for reference purposes during the test.

b. Submit a detailed list of all approved software with revision number and purpose of software. This list is based on the contract plans, specifications, change orders (if any) and approved submittals which shall be available for reference purposes during the test.

2. Equipment

a. Verify all equipment is functional.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS			
1	The workstation hardware is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Workstation Hardware".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	The Server hardware is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Server Hardware".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
3	The fiber optic patch panel is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Fiber Optic Patch Panel".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
4	The fiber optic media converter is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Fiber Optic Media Converter".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	The Ethernet switch is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Ethernet Switch".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
6	The IP router is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "IP Router".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
7	The CEA-709.1-D to IP router is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "CEA-709.1-D to IP Router".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
8	The CEA-709.1-D gateway is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "CEA-709.1-D Gateway".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
9	The alarm printer is installed and complies with specification		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	paragraphs titled "PRINTERS" and "Alarm Printer".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
10	The laser printer is installed and complies with specification paragraphs titled "PRINTERS" and "Laser Printer".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
11	The color printer is installed and complies with specification paragraphs titled "PRINTERS" and "Color Printer".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
12	The operating system is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Operating System (OS)".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
13	The office automation software is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Office Automation Software".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
14	The virus protection software is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Virus Protection Software".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
15	The configuration server is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "CEA-852-C Configuration Server".	_____	_____

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
DDC FOR HVAC			
16	The CEA-709.1-D Router is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "CEA-709.1-D Router".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
17	The CEA-709.3 Repeater is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "CEA-709.3 Repeater".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
18	The TP/FT-10 network is installed in accordance with CEA-709.3, with double-terminated bus topology.	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
19	Network wiring extends to the location of UMCS BPOC.	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
20	The Gateway is installed and complies with specification paragraph titled "Gateway".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
21	All control valves are installed and comply with their associated specification paragraph under the section titled "Control Valves".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
	_____		
22	All dampers are installed and		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	comply with their associated specification paragraph under the section titled "Dampers".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
23	All sensors are installed and comply with their associated specification paragraph under the section titled "Sensors".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
24	All indicating devices are installed and comply with their associated specification paragraph under the section titled "Indicating Devices".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
25	All user input devices are installed and comply with their associated specification paragraph under the section titled "User Input Devices".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
26	All output devices are installed and comply with their associated specification paragraph under the section titled "Output Devices".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
27	All multifunction devices are installed and comply with their associated specification paragraph under the section titled "Multifunction Devices".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
28	All compressed air equipment is		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	installed and complies with their associated specification paragraph under the section titled "Compressed Air".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
29	All ASCs are installed and comply with the specification paragraph titled "Application Specific Controller".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
30	All LDPs and laptop computers are provided and comply with the specification paragraph titled "Local Display Panel".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
31	All GPPCs are installed and comply with the specification paragraph titled "General Purpose Programmable Controller".	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
32	LNS-based system used to address nodes, bind variables, and LNS database of network exists on system.	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Two
TITLE: System Start-up

OBJECTIVE:

1. To validate that the system properly initializes and that the GUI properly reconnects to all communicating devices.
2. To validate that both application specific and programmable devices retain all vital information upon a power cycle.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Provide a list of all software that will be used to verify point connection at field level controllers and user interface.

b. Provide a list of all software need to verify application specific and programmable controller start-up.

2. Equipment

a. All peripherals and cables shall be connected in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

b. The workstation shall be in the off mode.

c. All controls shall be fully functional and tested.

d. A programmable and application specific controller shall be randomly selected for the test.

3. Date of Test: _____
4. Time of Test: _____
5. Contractor's Representative: _____
6. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS			
1	Energize the workstation.	The workstation will power-up and perform its start-up procedure without generating any errors or problems.	_____
	a) Operating system	Operating system shall be latest version of windows.	_____
	b) Start Network Configuration Tool.	The Network Configuration Tool drawing will open.	_____
	c) Start the System Plug-in.	The System plug-in will open.	_____
	d) Start the Server.	The Server will start.	_____
	e) Start the Workstation.	The Workstation will start. The operator shall now have the ability to view data from any device on the	

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
		network.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Check the communication from the server to the controllers.	Within the workstation software, when a device is selected, dynamic points lists become visible. Dynamic data represents success. A completion event failure message represents failure.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Verify on-line status.	All devices shall have on-line status indicated by the workstation software (green indicator).	_____
	Notes: _____		
4	View data from the graphical environment.	When a graphics page is opened, the points on the page should update. Question marks in lieu of data reflect failure.	_____
	Notes: _____		
DDC FOR HVAC			
5	Verify that configuration data in application specific controllers is written to EEPROM.	All configuration parameters should be accessible.	_____
	a) Open the LONWORKS® plug-in.	Software should open without errors.	_____
	b) Note several parameters such as temperature setpoints and flow settings.	Operator is able to view a sample of parameters (data values and setpoints).	_____
	c) Remove power from the controller for a minimum of 3 minutes.	Device should go off-line in Network Configuration Tool and workstation/server.	_____
	d) Replace power to the controller.	Device should return to on-line status.	_____
	e) Using the plug-in, verify that the parameters have not	Parameters shall not have changed.	_____

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	changes.		
	Notes: _____		
6	Verify that configuration data in programmable controllers is retained after a power cycle.	_____	_____
	a) From the Workstation view several configuration parameters and note the values.	Values of the parameters can be viewed from the tree structure.	_____
	b) Remove power for a minimum of 3 minutes.	Controller will go offline in workstation software.	_____
	c) Replace power to the controller.	Controller will return to online status.	_____
	d) From the Workstation view the same configuration parameters and note the values.	Parameters values shall not have changed.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Three
TITLE: Monitor and Control (M&C) Software Passwords

OBJECTIVE:

1. To validate that the system utilizes four basic password levels
2. To validate that each password level has the specified authority

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Provide documentation of M&C user password capacity in comparison with specification.

b. Provide a complete list of all users along with their passwords and user level prior to testing.

2. Equipment

a. Server and Workstation

3. Reference Documentation

a. Provide user manual documentation for setting up passwords

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS			
1	Create password for new users.	New users shall exist in the server Database.	_____
	a) Set-up 4 users.	_____	_____
	b) Assign different levels to each.	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Demonstrate level 1 authority.	_____	_____
	a) Sign in as the level 1 user.	Sign in shall be successful.	_____
	b) Attempt to view a system graphic.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	c) Attempt to acknowledge an alarm.	Action shall be denied.	_____
	d) Attempt to configure a trend.	Action shall be denied.	_____
	e) Attempt to configure a report.	Action shall be denied.	_____

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	f) Attempt to override a point.	Action shall be denied.	_____
	g) Attempt to configure an alarm.	Action shall be denied.	_____
	h) Attempt to configure a schedule.	Action shall be denied.	_____
	i) Attempt to configure a demand limiting parameter.	Action shall be denied.	_____
	j) Attempt to modify a graphic page.	Action shall be denied.	_____
	k) Attempt to create a custom program.	Action shall be denied.	_____

Notes: _____

_____

3	Demonstrate level 2 authority.	_____	_____
	a) Sign in as the level 2 user.	Sign in shall be successful.	_____
	b) Attempt to view a system graphic.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	c) Attempt to acknowledge an alarm.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	d) Attempt to configure a trend.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	e) Attempt to configure a report.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	f) Attempt to override a point.	Action shall be denied.	_____
	g) Attempt to configure an alarm.	Action shall be denied.	_____
	h) Attempt to configure a schedule.	Action shall be denied.	_____
	i) Attempt to configure a demand limiting parameter.	Action shall be denied.	_____
	j) Attempt to modify a graphic page.	Action shall be denied.	_____
	k) Attempt to create a custom program.	Action shall be denied.	_____

Notes: _____

_____

4	Demonstrate level 3 authority.	_____	_____
	a) Sign in as the level 3 user.	Sign in shall be successful.	_____
	b) Attempt to view a system graphic.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	c) Attempt to acknowledge an alarm.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	d) Attempt to configure a	Action shall be possible.	

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	trend.		_____
	e) Attempt to configure a report.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	f) Attempt to override a point.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	g) Attempt to configure an alarm.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	h) Attempt to configure a schedule.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	i) Attempt to configure a demand limiting parameter.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	j) Attempt to modify a graphic page.	Action shall be denied.	_____
	k) Attempt to create a custom program.	Action shall be denied.	_____

Notes: _____

_____

5	Demonstrate level 4 authority.	_____	_____
	a) Sign in as the level 3 user.	Sign in shall be successful.	_____
	b) Attempt to view a system graphic.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	c) Attempt to acknowledge an alarm.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	d) Attempt to configure a trend.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	e) Attempt to configure a report.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	f) Attempt to override a point.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	g) Attempt to configure an alarm.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	h) Attempt to configure a schedule.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	i) Attempt to configure a demand limiting parameter.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	j) Attempt to modify a graphic page program.	Action shall be possible.	_____
	k) Attempt to create a custom program.	Action shall be possible.	_____

Notes: _____

_____

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Four
TITLE: Graphic Display of Data

OBJECTIVE:

1. To validate that floor plans and equipment can be graphically displayed through GUI.
2. To validate the proper display of alarms on GUI.
3. To validate the proper display of trend data on GUI.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Provide hard copies of "snap shots" of sample graphics pages prior to testing.

2. Equipment

a. Complete all graphics.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Notes

a. Different types of data and states should be clearly distinguishable from each other.

5. Date of Test: _____
6. Time of Test: _____
7. Contractor's Representative: _____
8. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
1	Demonstrate the use of a three dimensional representation of a mechanical system.	Equipment shall be represented in a three dimensional manner.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Demonstrate the presentation of real time data.	Dynamic real time data shall be presented on a graphics page.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Demonstrate the presentation of user	A user defined parameter such as a setpoint shall be	

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	entered data.	presented on a graphics page. Different types of data and states should be clearly distinguishable from each other.	_____
	Notes: _____		
4	Demonstrate the presentation of a point in override.	An indication of override condition shall be viewable on the graphic page. Different types of data and states should be clearly distinguishable from each other.	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	Demonstrate the presentation of a device in the alarm state.	An indication of the alarm state shall be viewable on the graphic page. Different types of data and states should be clearly distinguishable from each other.	_____
	Notes: _____		
6	Demonstrate the presentation of data that is out of range.	An indication of out of range condition shall be viewable on the graphic page. Different types of data and states should be clearly distinguishable from each other.	_____
	Notes: _____		
7	Demonstrate the presentation of missing data (controller is offline).	An indication of missing data shall be viewable on the graphic page. Different types of data and states should be clearly distinguishable from each other.	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
8	Demonstrate an error message when the operator attempts to execute in improper command.	An error message shall be displayed.	_____
	Notes: _____		
9	Demonstrate point and click access to context sensitive help.	Operator shall be able to easily access context sensitive help using the mouse.	_____
	Notes: _____		
10	Demonstrate point and click access to an engineering diagram.	Operator shall be able to access an engineering diagram using the mouse.	_____
	Notes: _____		
11	Demonstrate the creation of an engineering diagram.	Operator shall be able to create an engineering diagram.	_____
	Notes: _____		
12	Demonstrate the printing of a prepared report.	Operator shall be able to print a report using the mouse.	_____
	Notes: _____		
13	Demonstrate the display of one or more points.	Operator shall be able to request the display of one or more points.	_____
	Notes: _____		
14	Demonstrate the operator override of a point.	Operator shall be able to override a point.	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
15	Demonstrate the modification of a time schedule.	Operator shall be able to modify a time schedule.	_____
	Notes: _____		
16	Demonstrate the execution of a report.	Operator shall be able to initiate a report.	_____
	Notes: _____		
17	Demonstrate the presentation of an alarm to include:	Operator shall be able to view an alarm with all of the required data.	_____
	a) Identification	_____	_____
	b) Date and time	_____	_____
	c) Alarm Type	_____	_____
	d) Set Points	_____	_____
	e) Units	_____	_____
	f) Current Value	_____	_____
	g) Priority	_____	_____
	h) Associated message & Secondary message	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
18	Demonstrate the presentation of real time trend data.	Operator shall be able to view real time trend data as a function of time.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Five
TITLE: Graphic Navigation Scheme

OBJECTIVE:

1. To validate hierarchical graphic displays from main screen to end devices.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Provide a hierarchical block diagram of the system network prior to testing.

2. Equipment

a. Have all programming completed to demonstrate graphic display.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS			
1	Demonstrate the creation of a hierarchical tree structure for the presentation of point data with at least five levels.	Operator shall be able to organize point data graphic display in a hierarchical tree structure based on any organization desired. A typical organization could be: - Installation - Building - Building sub area - Main System-Unit - Terminal Unit	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Demonstrate the creation of a hierarchical navigation structure for the graphic pages.	Operator shall be able or organize the graphical navigation from page to page using any hierarchical structure desired.	

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
		Examples: Home page to building 1 Building 1 to AHU 1 Building 1 back to Home Page Building 1 to 1st Floor Plan AHU 1 back to Building 1 AHU 1 back to Home Page AHU 1 to Terminal Unit Summary 1st Floor Plan back to Building 1 1st Floor Plan back to Home Page 1st Floor Plan to Any Terminal Device Terminal Unit Summary back to AHU 1 Terminal Unit Summary back to Building 1 Terminal Unit Summary back to Home Page Terminal Unit Summary to Individual Device	_____

Notes: _____

_____

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Six
TITLE: Command Functions

OBJECTIVE:

1. To demonstrate the functionality and ability to execute command to the end devices.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

   a. Provide documentation of all command functions prior to testing.

2. Equipment

   a. Have all command functions programmed and functional.

3. Reference Documentation

   a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS AND DDC FOR HVAC			
1	From the tree structure, modify a parameter such as a set point.	The modified value shall be downloaded to the controller without delay and the controller performance shall be viewable by the monitoring of other dynamic points.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	From a graphic page, modify a parameter such as a set point.	The modified value shall be downloaded to the controller without delay and the controller performance shall be viewable by the monitoring of dynamic points.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	From the tree structure, place an analog output point under operator	The analog output point shall accept the assigned value and ignore changes	

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	override and assign a fixed value.	from application logic until the point is taken out of override.	_____
	Notes: _____		
4	From a graphic page, place an analog output point under operator override and assign a fixed value.	The analog output point shall accept the assigned value and ignore changes from application logic until the point is taken out of override.	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	From the tree structure, place a digital output point under operator override and assign a fixed value.	The digital output point shall accept the assigned value and ignore changes from application logic until the point is taken out of override.	_____
	Notes: _____		
6	From a graphic page, place a digital output point under operator override and assign a fixed value.	The digital output point shall accept the assigned value and ignore changes from application logic until the point is taken out of override.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Seven
TITLE: Command Input Errors

OBJECTIVE:

1. To validate that the system ensures the necessary authority for command inputs
2. To validate that the system can control the range of command input values

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

   a. Provide all command input error messages prior to testing.

2. Equipment

   a. UMCS and DDC hardware and software

3. Reference Documentation

   a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS AND DDC FOR HVAC			
1	Login using a password with point command.	Login occurs.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Request a display of a SNVT.	The system displays the controllers SNVT value.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Override the SNVT point to a selected value.	The SNVT value override changes the value in the controller.	_____
	Notes: _____		
4	Release the override of	The SNVT value returns to	

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	a SNVT.	normal.	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	For an nvi to a controller with a limit of 50 to 80, command the nvi to a value of 90.	The value will go the maximum of 80.	_____
	Notes: _____		
6	For an nvi to a controller for which the operator only has read privileges, command the nvi to a value of 90.	The operator will be denied the ability to command the nvi to any value.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Eight
TITLE: Special Functions

OBJECTIVE:

1. Verify system has special integration as defined.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

   a. Provide documentation of all integrations prior to testing.

2. Equipment

   a. Have all UMCS and DDC hardware and software programmed, integrated, and completed.

3. Reference Documentation

   a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS			
1	Verify that a building that uses controls from a vendor other than the one being installed can be integrated into the GUI without any loss of functionality. (A simulated building will be set up using an IP-L router and controllers from Honeywell, TAC, Trane, etc.)	Data from the other vendors controllers shall be integrated into the GUI and the same functionality that would exist if the controllers were from the same manufacture shall exist.	_____

Notes: _____

_____

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Nine
TITLE: Software editing tools

OBJECTIVE:

1. To validate the performance of the M & C application programming tool for the GPPC.
2. To validate the performance of the display editing tool.
3. To validate the performance of the report generation display tool.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Provide documentation and a backup softcopy of the editing tool prior to testing.

b. Provide documentation of any future software upgrade versions that pertain to the software-editing tool.

2. Equipment

a. Have working knowledge of the full capability of the software-editing tool.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS and DDC for HVAC			
1	Demonstrate the programming of an override function in a GPPC.	Operator shall be able to use the programmed function to override an output point in a GPPC.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Demonstrate software that enables the monitoring of data from a GPPC.	Operator shall be able to monitor points from a GPPC.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Demonstrate timer	Control logic shall honor	

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	functions within applications of GPPC.	the built in timers.	_____
	a) delay on	_____	_____
	b) delay off	_____	_____
	c) one second delays	_____	_____
	d) interval timers	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
4	Demonstrate logic loops ("for" and "while") in GPPC.	Control logic shall honor the criteria.	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	Demonstrate if-then-else logic in GPPC.	Control logic shall properly follow the if, then, else requirements.	_____
	Notes: _____		
6	Demonstrate basic math functions in GPPC.	Control logic shall properly execute math functions.	_____
	Notes: _____		
7	Demonstrate Boolean math functions in GPPC.	Control logic shall properly execute the functions.	_____
	Notes: _____		
8	Demonstrate exponential math functions in GPPC.	Control logic shall properly execute the functions.	_____
	Notes: _____		
9	Demonstrate trigonometric math functions in GPPC.	Control logic shall properly execute the functions.	_____
	Notes: _____		
10	Demonstrate bitwise math functions in GPPC.	Control logic shall properly execute the functions.	_____

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	Notes: _____		
11	Create a user defined subroutine/function in GPPC.	Subroutine/function shall work correctly and be easily reused.	_____
	Notes: _____		
12	Create alarm conditions in GPPC.	Alarm variables shall be created according to the criteria.	_____
	Notes: _____		
13	Create and save a graphic symbol at the server.	Symbol shall be reusable on a new graphic.	_____
	Notes: _____		
14	Modify a graphic symbol at the server.	Operator shall be able to open an existing symbol and make changes.	_____
	Notes: _____		
15	Save a graphic symbol to a library at the server.	Symbol shall be available from the library for reuse.	_____
	Notes: _____		
16	Delete a graphic symbol at the server.	Symbol shall no longer exist for use.	_____
	Notes: _____		
17	Place a graphic symbol on a new graphic page at server.	When the new page is opened, the symbol shall be there.	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
18	Associate particular conditions with particular displays at the server.	When the conditional variable changes, the display should change.	_____
	Notes: _____		
19	Overlay alphanumeric text on a graphic at the server.	Text shall properly display.	_____
	Notes: _____		
20	Create a new graphic from an old one at the server.	New graphic shall properly display.	_____
	Notes: _____		
21	Place dynamic data on a graphic at the server.	The dynamic data shall be viewable on the graphic.	_____
	Notes: _____		
22	Define the background color of a new graphic at the server.	The new graphic shall show the selected background color.	_____
	Notes: _____		
23	Define a foreground color for an element on a graphic to distinguish it from the background color at the server.	The color of the dynamic data that uses the foreground color shall display in the foreground color.	_____
	Notes: _____		
24	Position a symbol on a graphic at the server.	The operator shall be able to place a symbol at any location on a graphic.	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
25	Position and edit alphanumeric descriptors at the server.	The alphanumeric display shall be as designed.	_____
	Notes: _____		
26	Draw lines on a graphic at the server.	Lines shall display as drawn.	_____
	Notes: _____		
27	Associate source of dynamic data for presentation on a graphic at the server.	Correct data shall be displayed.	_____
	Notes: _____		
28	Display analog data on a graphic page at the server.	Correct data shall be displayed.	_____
	Notes: _____		
29	Demonstrate the movement of the curser (crosshairs) by the use of the mouse at the server.	Crosshairs shall follow the commands from the mouse.	_____
	Notes: _____		
30	Demonstrate the simultaneous use of multiple graphics (coincident graphics)at the server.	Operator shall see the use of the tile function and the use of the tab function to manage multiple graphics.	_____
	Notes: _____		
31	Associate graphic properties such as color with the values from dynamic variables at	Graphic properties shall change as the value of the dynamic variable changes.	

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	the server.		_____
	Notes: _____		
32	Create conditional displays based on the value of a dynamic variable at the server.	The graphic display shall change as the dynamic variable changes.	_____
	Notes: _____		
33	Review the standard symbol library at the	Operator shall see how to access symbols from the standard symbol library.	_____
	Notes: _____		
34	Demonstrate how to move data from the database to a report at the server.	The executed report shall contain data from the database.	_____
	Notes: _____		
35	Add comments and headers to a report at the server.	The executed report shall contain the comments and headers.	_____
	Notes: _____		
36	Demonstrate the time stamping of data in a report at the server.	Data presented in a report shall include the date and time the data was sampled.	_____
	Notes: _____		
37	Demonstrate the time stamping of the report generation at the server.	A report shall include the date and time it executed.	_____
	Notes: _____		
38	Demonstrate basic mathematical manipulation	Report shall display the results of the mathematical	

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	of data within a report (daily averages, highs, lows, etc.) at the server.	manipulations.	_____
	Notes: _____		
39	Demonstrate the operator's ability to select either automatic or manual generation of a report.	Reports shall execute per the operator's instructions. Report one shall execute per the operator's instructions. Report two shall execute automatically on a time basis per operator's instructions.	_____
	Notes: _____		
40	Demonstrate the selection of either display, print to printer or print to file.	Reports shall execute per the operator's instructions. Report one is printed to printer. Report two is printed to file.	_____
	Notes: _____		
41	Demonstrate how a modified application program is imported into the server database for presentation to the workstations.	Modified list of variables shall be available from a workstation.	_____
	Notes: _____		
42	Demonstrate how a new device is added to the server database for presentation to the workstations.	New list of variables from the new device shall be available from a workstation.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Ten
TITLE: Scheduling

OBJECTIVE:

1. Verify that M&C software has ability to operate end devices off a time of day schedule utilizing defined parameters.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Provide documentation of the minimum programmable schedules in comparison to the specification requirement prior to testing.

b. Provide documentation of all schedules programmed in the UMCS prior to testing.

c. Provide a trend or report log of all equipment on a schedule prior to testing.

2. Equipment

a. Have GPPC and ASC with all scheduling completed for testing.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS			
1	Demonstrate the basic functionality of a time schedule by monitoring the value of SNVT_occupancy as the time changes through a start time or a stop time.	The value of SNVT_occupancy shall properly track the time schedule.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Setup a weekly time schedule for a demo system with independent times for each day of the week and with up to 6 events per day.	Scheduling software shall accommodate the described requirements.	_____

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	Notes: _____		
3	Setup a special event or date specific time schedule and verify that this schedule takes precedence over the weekly schedule.	The special event schedule shall take precedence.	_____
	Notes: _____		
4	Setup a group time schedule for a collection of systems. This group schedule shall take precedence over the individual time schedules.	The group schedule shall take precedence.	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	Demonstrate operator access to a time schedule from a graphic page.	Operator shall be able to access the time scheduling editor from a graphic page.	_____
	Notes: _____		
6	Display the current date and time on a graphic page.	Operator shall be able to view the current date and time from a graphic page.	_____
	Notes: _____		
7	Demonstrate automatic daylight savings time adjustment.	Time of day shifts automatically.	_____
	Notes: _____		
HVAC			
8	Demonstrate the ability of GPPC to accept an occupied, unoccupied and standby command from the UMCS.	Equipment shall change modes based on the UMCS or from "system scheduler" SNVT schedule data.	_____

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	Notes: _____		
9	Demonstrate the ability of ASC to accept an occupied, unoccupied and standby command from the UMCS.	Equipment shall change modes based on the UMCS SVNT schedule data.	_____
	Notes: _____		
10	Demonstrate use of the default schedule when communication is lost to the UMCS.	Equipment should use the default schedule until communication is reestablished.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Eleven
TITLE: Alarm Function

OBJECTIVE:

1. Verify M&C software is capable of alarm notification and routing.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Provide documentation of alarm managing capacity in caparison with specification.

b. Provide documentation of all alarm types and priorities utilized in the M&C prior to testing.

c. Provide documentation of the alarm routing in this particular M&C.

2. Equipment

a. Provide GPPC and ASC will alarms programmed.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS			
1	Initiate a basic binary alarm condition such as a fan fail to start.	The nvo (SNVT) displayed on designated server/workstation shall change from a value of 0 to a value of 1. The alarm shall be presented in the alarm window. The alarm shall define the source of the alarm. The alarm shall define the time of the alarm. The alarm shall present its assigned priority. The alarm shall display a text message.	_____

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	Notes: _____		
2	Demonstrate the capability of associating a secondary text message with the alarm.	With a simple point and click, the operator shall have access to the secondary text message.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Acknowledge the alarm.	The status of the alarm shall changed to acknowledged. The user that acknowledged the alarm shall be recorded along with the date and time of the action.	_____
	Notes: _____		
4	Demonstrate the "pop up" of the alarm window when an alarm occurs.	When the alarm occurs, the alarm window shall automatically open.	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	Demonstrate the capability to send a numeric page when an alarm occurs.	The numeric page is received.	_____
	Notes: _____		
6	Demonstrate the capability to send an e-mail when an alarm occurs.	The e-mail shall be received.	_____
	Notes: _____		
7	Demonstrate the printing of an alarm on the alarm printer.	The printer shall print the alarm.	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
8	Identify the file on the hard disk that contains all of the alarms.	Opening the file shall display a list of all of the alarms.	_____
	Notes: _____		
9	Execute a user sort on the alarm file.	The presentation shall follow the defined sort.	_____
	Notes: _____		
10	Print the alarm file.	Paper copy shall be printed.	_____
	Notes: _____		
11	Take an application specific controller off-line.	An alarm should be generated.	_____
	Notes: _____		
12	Take a programmable controller off line.	An alarm should be generated.	_____
	Notes: _____		
13	Simulate a data circuit going off line.	An alarm should be generated.	_____
	Notes: _____		
14	Simulate a point not responding to a command.	An alarm should be generated.	_____
	Notes: _____		
15	Simulate a change of state without command.	An alarm should be generated.	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
DDC FOR HVAC			
16	Initiate an alarm condition such as a fan fail to start.	DDC system shall dial a pager and send a numerical alarm. DDC system shall dial an e-mail server. The node shall be able to dial and connect to a remote server and send an e-mail via Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP). DDC system shall send an e-mail over IP Network. The alarm handling node shall be capable of connecting to an IP network and sending e-mail via Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP).	_____

Notes: _____

_____

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Twelve
TITLE: Trending

OBJECTIVE:

1. To validate the capability for historical trend data collection and presentation

2. To validate the capability for real time trend data collection and presentation

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Provide documentation of trending capability in comparison with specification.

2. Equipment

a. Provide GPPC or ASC and workstation/server programmed with trend data.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS			
1	Set up a trend with a 1 second sample rate.	It shall be possible to collect data on a 1 second sample rate.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Set up a trend to start and stop at specific times.	It shall be possible to start and stop a trend based on time.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Open a trend data display that has 8 values trended versus time.	Trend plots shall show all 8 variables as a function of time.	_____
	a) historical data	_____	_____

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	b) instantaneous data	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		
4	Open a pre-programmed trend data presentation.	Trend plot shall open without operator programming.	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	Open the trend configuration dialog box and set up a trend.	Operator shall be able to configure a trend plot.	_____
	Notes: _____		
6	Set up a trend for a randomly selected binary value and a randomly selected analog value.	Any binary or analog variable shall be trendable.	_____
	Notes: _____		
7	Verify that historical trend data is stored on the hard drive.	With the controller offline, historical trend data from that controller shall be presented in a graphical form.	_____
	Notes: _____		
8	Export trend log data to Microsoft Excel for manipulation and printing by the operator.	Data shall be presented in a ****.xls form.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Thirteen
TITLE: Demand Limiting

OBJECTIVE:

1. Verify M&C software has the capability of performing demand-limiting strategies

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Provide documentation of the specific equipment being monitored.

b. Provide documentation of the load shed priority and the equipment associated with the priorities.

2. Equipment

a. Provide GPPC and ASC programmed for demand-limit strategies.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS			
1	From the home page of the M&C go to or click on the graphical demand-limiting page.	The demand-limiting page will open without any errors.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Document the present kW load_____.	The M&C will display the actual kW.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Set kW limit setpoint to cause program to shed load.	_____	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
4	Turn off 25% of the mechanical equipment being monitored.	The kW usage will decrease.	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	Allow the building(s) to remain at 75% for a given time as to generate a temperature load.	The building(s) will warm-up/cool down.	_____
	Notes: _____		
6	After time period has expired, turn all equipment on at the same time.	The kW usage will greatly increase. The M&C will stop other pieces of equipment as to shed the load. The equipment shut down will be priority based. After the building(s) come under temperature control the M&C will start all of the equipment. The equipment start up will be priority based.	_____
	Notes: _____		
7	Verify the building(s) remain under temperature control and go back to the home page.	The building(s) will come under control. The home page will be displayed.	_____
	Notes: _____		
8	Reset kW setpoint to normal limits.	The UMCS goes back to normal control.	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
End of Test			

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Fourteen
TITLE: Report Generation

OBJECTIVE:

1. To demonstrate that M&C software has ability to generate reports in a fixed format initialized by operator request

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Provide documentation of all report logs set-up and the equipment associated with the report logs.

2. Equipment

a. Provide server/workstation, GPPC, ASC and I/O to create reports.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS			
1	Manually generate a report for viewing on the workstation.	Report shall present itself for viewing without disrupting the operation of the control system.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Manually generate a report and direct it to a specific printer.	Report shall print on the specified printer.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Verify that the report contains the date and time associated with the raw data.	Data samples listed in the report shall have the associated date and time the samples were collected.	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
4	Verify that the report has the date and time the report was generated.	The report shall include the date and time of the report generation.	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	Save a report to a file that is compatible with Microsoft Office products.	The report shall be saved in a ***.xls format.	_____
	Notes: _____		
6	Generate a comma delimited file with trend log data.	The comma delimited data shall be produced.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Fifteen
TITLE: UPS Test

OBJECTIVE:

1. Validate UPS requirements

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

   a. The Contractor provides documentation on UPS.

2. Equipment

   a. The server/workstation and the UPS needs to be on and operating for a minimum of one week.

3. Reference Documentation

   a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS			
1	The UMCS home graphic page is called up.	The home page is displayed.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Unplug the UPS from the wall outlet.	The UMCS home page remains displayed. UPS LED-warning lights if applicable. UPS sound audible warning alarm if applicable.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Log out of the home page of the M&C and then log back into it.	The UPS will not affect the UMCS hardware and all associated software.	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
4	Allow the UPS to be unplugged for 20 minutes.	The UPS will not affect the UMCS hardware and all associated software.	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	Return the UPS plug to the wall outlet.	The UPS will not affect the UMCS hardware and all associated software.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Sixteen
TITLE: CEA-709.1-D to IP Router Test

OBJECTIVE:

1. Validate CEA-709.1-D to IP Router requirements

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Submittal information on router and O&M manual on network analysis tool.

2. Equipment

a. The router needs to be on and operating.

b. Provide a LONWORKS® network analysis tool and router configuration tool.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS			
1	Connect and open network analysis tool and verify router.	Tool shall identify function, network address, and identifier of the device.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Using router configuration tool, open network properties dialog box.	Router shall be utilizing a static IP address and shall not be configured for DHCP.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Confirm LON data is transmitted to/from LON bus to IP network.	All LONWORKS® network data is being transmitted to/from the IP network.	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Seventeen
TITLE: CEA-709.1-D Router and Repeater

OBJECTIVE:

1. Validate EIA-709.1B Router and Repeater requirements

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Submittal information on router/repeater and O&M Manual on network analysis tool.

2. Equipment

a. The router needs to be on and operating for a minimum of one week.

b. The repeater needs to be on and operating for a minimum of one week.

c. Provide a LONWORKS® network analysis tool and router/repeater configuration tool.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
DDC FOR HVAC			
1	Connect and open network analysis tool and verify router and repeater.	Tool shall identify function, network address, and identifier of the devices.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Using router configuration tool, open the properties dialog box. Verify what data is configured to pass through router.	Only the data that is configured to pass through the router is being sent.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Using repeater	Dialog box opens.	

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
	configuration tool, open the properties dialog box.		_____
	Notes: _____		
4	Verify that repeater is configured as a repeater and that all data is being sent.	Verify that all data is being sent through the repeater.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Eighteen
TITLE: CEA-709.1-D Gateway Test

OBJECTIVE:

1. Validate CEA-709.1-D Gateway requirements.

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals

a. Provide a list of all software that will be used to verify CEA-709.1-D Gateway configuration.

b. Provide a LonMark external interface file (XIF) for the gateway.

2. Equipment

a. The gateway needs to be on and operating.

b. Provide a LonWorks® network analysis tool and gateway configuration tool.

3. Reference Documentation

a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS and DDC FOR HVAC			
1	Connect a LONWORKS® Network Analysis Tool to the network.	a. Tool shall identify function, network address, and identifier of the device. b. All network traffic from gateway shall be utilizing the CEA-709.1-D protocol.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Use gateway configuration tool to verify or create a binding from gateway to a LONWORKS® controller on the network.	a. Gateway allows binding of the Standard Network Variable Types from the gateway to a LONWORKS® controller. b. Information from gateway should be bounded and	

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
		LONWORKS® controller should be receiving data.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Using gateway or network configuration tool verify the following:		
	Open the properties dialog box for one of the configured SNVTs.	Gateway should allow the SNVT to be transmitted on "min", "max" and "delta".	_____
	Rename one of the SNVTs from the gateway.	Gateway should allow all variable names to be customized.	_____
	Check total capacity of Gateway.	Gateway shall have 50% extra capacity to map over additional points.	_____
	Notes: _____		
4	Press service pin on gateway.	Gateway should broadcast the neuron ID and Program ID over the network.	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	Remove power source from gateway for two hours. Then return power to gateway.	Gateway should retain all configuration data.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Nineteen
TITLE: Local Display Panel (LDP)

OBJECTIVE:

1. To demonstrate capability of the Local display panel to view and override control points

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittal

   a. O & M Manual for LDP

2. Equipment

   a. Hardware and software to connect and demo LDP configuration tool

3. Reference Documentation

   a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
DDC FOR HVAC			
1	Connect LDP to LON bus. Push service pin button on LDP.	LDP Controller should broadcast its neuron ID.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Use navigation buttons on LDP to display a status point such as a temperature or fan status.	LCP should allow user to read all status points.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Use navigation buttons to display a control point such as a discharge air temperature setpoint.	LCP should allow user to read all control points.	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
4	Use LDP to override setpoint.	System accepts new setpoint. Verify system reacts to new setpoint.	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	Use LDP to release local control override.	Verify system returns to normal control.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Twenty
TITLE: Network Configuration Tool

OBJECTIVE:

1. To validate the performance of the network configuration tool

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittal

   a. Network configuration tool manuals

2. Equipment

   a. Hardware, network connection, LNS database, and network configuration tool

3. Reference Documentation

   a. List user manual documentation and sections pertaining to the testing.

4. Date of Test: _____
5. Time of Test: _____
6. Contractor's Representative: _____
7. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS AND DDC FOR HVAC			
1	Open network configuration tool and verify LNS data for project opens is being used.	The Network Configuration Tool is being used and entire LNS database for project is exposed.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Open a typical LNS plug-in.	Plug-in shall open and enable configuration of the device.	_____
	Notes: _____		
3	Reconstruct a database by connecting to an existing network and uploading the data.	The database and drawing shall be created.	_____
	Notes: _____		

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
4	Verify that a graphical interface is use.	Note that Network Configuration Tool uses Visio (type) as a graphical interface.	_____
	Notes: _____		
5	Print the graphical representation.	Printing shall be successful.	_____
	Notes: _____		
6	Merge two LNS databases into a single database.	The merge shall be successful.	_____
	Notes: _____		
7	Print reports from network configuration tool.	Address table, SNVT I/O table, and SCPT/UCPT table reports shall be successfully printed.	_____
	Notes: _____		
8	Randomly select a sample of network variable and confirm they are using correct SNVT types.	Correct SNVT types were used.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

TEST NUMBER: Twenty one
TITLE: Custom Tests

OBJECTIVE:

1. To test custom applications for UMCS and/or DDC for HVAC, that are specific to a project

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittal

   a. Documents related to custom application - to be identified

2. Equipment

   a. Equipment to be provided related to custom application - to be identified

3. Date of Test: _____
4. Time of Test: _____
5. Contractor's Representative: _____
6. Government's Representative: _____

TEST PROCEDURES

Item	Action Item	Expected Results	Approved
UMCS AND DDC FOR HVAC			
1	Identify special tests for the UMCS that relate to a custom application for a specific project - to be completed by designer.	To be completed by designer.	_____
	Notes: _____		
2	Identify special tests for the DDC for HVAC systems that relate to a custom application for a specific project - to be completed by designer.	To be completed by designer.	_____
	Notes: _____		

End of Test

Specific Abbreviations:
Y = Yes
N = No
NA = Not Applicable

-- End of Section --

SECTION 25 10 10

UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) which performs supervisory monitoring and supervisory control of base-wide building control systems and utility control systems using one or more of: CEA-709.1-D (LonWorks) with LonWorks Network Services (LNS), ASHRAE 135 (BACnet), MODBUS Protocol, MODBUS TCP/IP, OPC DA, or the Niagara Framework with Fox protocol as indicated and shown. Integrate ASHRAE 135 (BACnet) field control systems installed per Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS as specified.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide a UMCS as specified and indicated, and in accordance with the following characteristics:

1.1.1.1 General System Requirements

a. The system performs supervisory monitoring and control functions including but not limited to Scheduling, Alarm Handling, Trending, Overrides, Report Generation, and Electrical Demand Limiting as specified.

b. The system includes a Graphical User Interface which allows for graphical navigation between systems, graphical representations of systems, access to real-time data for systems, ability to override points in a system, and access to all supervisory monitoring and control functions.

c. All software used by the UMCS and all software used to install and configure the UMCS is licensed to and delivered to the installation.

d. All necessary documentation, configuration information, configuration tools, programs, drivers, and other software is licensed to and otherwise remains with the Government such that the Government or their agents are able to repair, replace, upgrade, and expand the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor. Software licenses must not require periodic fees and must be valid in perpetuity.

e. Provide sufficient documentation and data, including rights to documentation and data, such that the Government or their agents can execute work to repair, replace, upgrade, and expand the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor.

f. The UMCS interfaces directly to ASHRAE 135, CEA-709.1-D, MODBUS Protocol, MODBUS TCP/IP, OPC DA, and Niagara Framework field control systems as specified and may interface to field control systems using other protocols via an M&C Software protocol driver or a Gateway.

g. For UMCS systems with Monitoring and Control Software functionality implemented in Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller Hardware, provide sufficient additional controller hardware to support the full capacity requirements as specified.

h. Provide two front end operator work stations(OWS). Coordinate locations of OWS equipment with contract drawings and the Contracting Officer.

1.1.1.2 BACnet Requirements

a. The UMCS must communicate using ASHRAE 135 Annex J as specified.

b. All communication between the UMCS and ASHRAE 135 field control networks must be via the ASHRAE 135 protocol over the IP network.

c. All communication between the M&C Software and the field control system devices must be via standard ASHRAE 135 services other than PrivateTransfer and ConfirmedPrivateTransfer except as follows:

(1) PrivateTransfer and ConfirmedPrivateTransfer may be used for device configuration and device programming.

(2) PrivateTransfer and ConfirmedPrivateTransfer may be used for communication between the M&C Software and the field control system if and only if both the M&C Software and the field control system devices automatically (without requiring reconfiguration) revert to the use of other standard ASHRAE 135 services when one of the components is modified or replaced.

1.1.2 General Cybersecurity Requirements

Address cybersecurity in accordance with 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS.

1.1.3 Symbols, Definition and Abbreviations

Use symbols, definitions, and engineering unit abbreviations indicated in the contract drawings for displays, submittals and reports. For symbols, definitions and abbreviations not in the contract drawings use terms conforming at a minimum to IEEE Stds Dictionary and the ASHRAE FUN IP, as applicable.

1.1.4 System Units and Accuracy

Use English (inch-pound) units for displays, print-outs and calculations. Perform calculations with an accuracy of at least three significant figures. For displays and printouts present values to at least three significant figures.

1.1.5 Data Packages/Submitals Requirements

Technical data packages consisting of computer software and technical data (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which are specifically identified in this project and which may be defined/required in other specifications must be delivered strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered must be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. All

submittals not specified as technical data packages are considered shop drawings under the Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (FARS) and must contain no proprietary information and must be delivered with unrestricted rights.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI INCITS 154	(1988; R 2004) Office Machines and Supplies - Alphanumeric Machines - Keyboard Arrangement

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2016) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks
ASHRAE FUN IP	(2017) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

CONSUMER ELECTRONICS ASSOCIATION (CEA)

CEA-709.1-D	(2014) Control Network Protocol Specification
CEA-709.3	(1999; R 2004) Free-Topology Twisted-Pair Channel Specification
CEA-852-C	(2014) Tunneling Component Network Protocols Over Internet Protocol Channels

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1815	(2015; CORR 2016) Exchanging Information Between Networks Implementing IEC 61850 and IEEE Std 1815 Distributed Network Protocol (DNP3)
IEEE 802.11	(2016; AI 2017; AJ 2018; AK 2018; AQ 2018) Information Technology-Telecommunications and Information Exchange Between Systems Local and Metropolitan Area Networks-Specific Requirements Part 11: Wireless LAN Medium Access Control (MAC) and Physical Layer (PHY) Specifications
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNET ENGINEERING TASK FORCE (IETF)

IETF RFC 7465	(2015) Prohibiting RC4 Cipher Suites

LONMARK INTERNATIONAL (LonMark)

LonMark Interoperability Guide	(2005) LonMark Application-Layer Interoperability Guide and LonMark Layer 1-6 Interoperability Guide; Version 3.4

MODBUS ORGANIZATION, INC (MODBUS)

MODBUS Protocol	(2012) Modbus Application Protocol Specification; Version 1.1b3
MODBUS TCP/IP	(2006) Modbus Messaging on TCP/IP Implementation Guide; Version V1.0b

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2014) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 262	(2015) Standard method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces
NFPA 70	(2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14) National Electrical Code

OPC FOUNDATION (OPC)

OPC DA	(Ver 3.0; Errata) OPC Data Access (DA)

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568-C.1	(2009; Add 2 2011; Add 1 2012) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
TIA-606	(2017c) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure
TIA-607	(2011b) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises

TRIDIUM, INC (TRIDIUM)

Niagara Framework	(2012) NiagaraAX User's Guide

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC EMC	(2002) FCC Electromagnetic Compliance

	Requirements
FCC Part 15	Radio Frequency Devices (47 CFR 15)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1778	(2014; Reprint Sep 2017) UL Standard for Safety Uninterruptible Power Systems
UL 60950	(2000; Reprint Oct 2007) Safety of Information Technology Equipment

1.3 DEFINITIONS

The following list of definitions may contain terms not found elsewhere in this Section but are included here for completeness. Some terms are followed with a protocol reference in parenthesis indicating to which protocol the term and definition applies. Inclusion of protocol-specific definitions does not create a requirement to support that protocol, nor does it relax any requirements to support specific protocols as indicated elsewhere in this section."

1.3.1 Alarm Generation

The process of comparing a point value (the point being alarmed) with a pre-defined alarm condition (e.g. a High Limit) and performing some action based on the result of the comparison.

1.3.2 Alarm Handling

see Alarm Routing

1.3.3 Alarm Routing

Alarm routing is M&C software functionality that starts with a notification that an alarm exists (typically as the output of an Alarm Generation process) and sends a specific message to a specific alarm recipient or device.

1.3.4 Application Generic Controller (AGC)(LonWorks)

A device that is furnished with a (limited) pre-established application that also has the capability of being programmed. Further, the ProgramID and XIF file of the device are fixed. The programming capability of an AGC may be less flexible than that of a General Purpose Programmable Controller (GPPC).

1.3.5 Application Specific Controller (ASC)(LonWorks)

A device that is furnished with a pre-established built in application that is configurable but not re-programmable. An ASC has a fixed factory-installed application program (i.e Program ID) with configurable settings.

1.3.6 BACnet (BACnet)

The term BACnet is used in two ways. First meaning the BACnet Protocol Standard - the communication requirements as defined by ASHRAE 135 including all annexes and addenda. The second to refer to the overall

technology related to the ASHRAE 135 protocol.

1.3.7 BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC)(BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-AAC. A control device which contains BIBBs in support of scheduling and alarming but otherwise has limited resources relative to a B-BC. It may be intended for specific applications and supports some degree of programmability.

1.3.8 BACnet Advanced Operator Workstation (B-AWS)(BACnet)

Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software BTL Listed as an Advanced Operator Workstation and includes the ability to manage scheduling, alarming and trending in an open manner. The B-AWS is the advanced operator's window into a BACnet system. It is primarily used to monitor the performance of a system and to modify parameters that affect the operation of a system.

1.3.9 BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC)(BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-ASC. A controller with limited resources relative to a B-AAC. It is intended for use in a specific application and supports limited programmability.

1.3.10 BACnet Building Controller (B-BC)(BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-BC. A general-purpose, field-programmable device capable of carrying out a variety of building automation and control tasks including control and monitoring via direct digital control (DDC) of specific systems and data storage for trend information, time schedules, and alarm data. Like the other BTL Listed controller types (B-AAC, B-ASC etc.) a B-BC device is required to support the server ("B") side of the ReadProperty and WriteProperty services, but unlike the other controller types it is also required to support the client ("A") side of these services. Communication between controllers requires that one of them support the client side and the other support the server side, so a B-BC is often used when communication between controllers is needed.

1.3.11 BACnet Internetwork (BACnet)

Two or more BACnet networks connected with BACnet routers. In a BACnet Internetwork, there exists only one message path between devices.

1.3.12 BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) (BACnet)

A BIBB is a collection of one or more BACnet services intended to define a higher level of interoperability. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device in a specification. Some BIBBs define additional requirements (beyond requiring support for specific services) in order to achieve a level of interoperability. For example, the BIBB DS-V-A (Data Sharing-View-A), which would typically be used by an M&C client, not only requires the client to support the ReadProperty Service, but also provides a list of data types (Object / Properties) which the client must be able to interpret and display for the user.

1.3.13 BACnet Operator Display (B-OD)(BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-OD. A basic operator interface with limited capabilities relative to a B-OWS. It is not intended to perform

direct digital control. The B-OD profile could be used for wall-mounted LCD devices, displays affixed to BACnet devices; hand-held terminals or other very simple user interfaces.

1.3.14 BACnet Operator Workstation (B-OWS)(BACnet)

Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software BTL Listed as a B-OWS. An operator interface with limited capabilities relative to a B-AWS. The B-OWS is used for monitoring and basic control of a system, but differs from a B-AWS in that it does not support configuration activities, nor does it provide advanced troubleshooting capabilities.

1.3.15 BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA)(BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-SA. A simple control output device with limited resources; it is intended for specific applications.

1.3.16 BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS)(BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-SS. A simple sensing device with very limited resources.

1.3.17 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL)(BACnet)

Established by BACnet International to support compliance testing and interoperability testing activities and consists of BTL Manager and the BTL Working Group (BTL-WG). BTL also publishes Implementation Guidelines.

1.3.18 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Listed (BACnet)

A device that has been certified by BACnet® Testing Laboratory. Devices may be certified to a specific device profile, in which case the certification indicates that the device supports the required capabilities for that profile, or may be certified as "other".

1.3.19 Binary

A two-state system or signal; for example one where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level. 'Digital' is sometimes used interchangeably with 'binary'.

1.3.20 Binding (LonWorks)

The act of establishing communications between CEA-709.1-D devices by associating the output of a device to the input of another so that information is automatically (and regularly) sent without being requested by the recipient.

1.3.21 Broadcast

Unlike most messages, which are intended for a specific recipient device, a broadcast message is intended for all devices on the network.

1.3.22 Building Control Network (BCN)

The network used by the Building Control System. Typically the BCN is a BACnet ASHRAE 135 or LonWorks CEA-709.1-D network installed by the building control system contractor.

1.3.23 Building Control System (BCS)

One type of Field Control System. A control system for building electrical and mechanical systems, typically HVAC (including central plants) and lighting. A BCS generally uses Direct Digital Control (DDC) Hardware and generally does NOT include its own local front end.

1.3.24 Building Point of Connection (BPOC)

A FPOC for a Building Control System. (This term is being phased out of use in preference for FPOC but is still used in some specifications and criteria. When it was used, it typically referred to a piece of control hardware. The current FPOC definition typically refers instead to IT hardware)

1.3.25 Channel (LonWorks)

A portion of the control network consisting of one or more segments connected by repeaters. Channels are separated by routers. The device quantity limitation is dependent on the topology/media and device type. For example, a TP/FT-10 network with locally powered devices is limited to 128 devices per channel.

1.3.26 Commandable (BACnet)

A point (Object) is commandable if its Present_Value Property is writable and it supports the optional Priority_Array Property. This functionality is useful for Overrides.

1.3.27 Configuration Property (LonWorks)

Controller parameter used by the application which is usually set during installation/testing and seldom changed. For example, the P and I settings of a P-I control loop. Also see 'Standard Configuration Property Type (SCPT)'

1.3.28 Control Logic Diagram

A graphical representation of control logic for multiple processes that make up a system.

1.3.29 Device Object (BACnet)

Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object_Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance or device ID.

1.3.30 Explicit Messaging (LonWorks)

A non-standard and often vendor (application) specific method of communication between devices.

1.3.31 External Interface File (XIF) (LonWorks)

A file which documents a device's external interface, specifically the number and types of LonMark objects, the number, types, directions, and connection attributes of network variables, and the number of message tags.

1.3.32 Field Point Of Connection (FPOC)

The FPOC is part of the UMCS IP network and acts as the point of connection between the UMCS IP Network and the field control IP network. The FPOC is an IT device such as a switch, IP router, or firewall, typically managed by the site IT staff. (Note that the field control IP network may consist of a single IP device, or that integration may require installation of a field control network IP device.)

1.3.33 Field Control Network

The network used by a field control system.

1.3.34 Field Control System (FCS)

A building control system or utility control system.

1.3.35 Fox Protocol (Niagara Framework)

The protocol used for communication between components in the Niagara Framework. By default, Fox uses TCP port 1911

1.3.36 Functional Profile (LonWorks)

A standard description, defined by LonMark International, of a LonMark Object used to classify and certify devices.

1.3.37 Gateway

A device that translates from one protocol to another. Devices that change only the transport mechanism of the protocol - "translating" from LonWorks over TP/FT-10 to LonWorks over IP for example - are not gateways as the underlying protocol (data format) does not change. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or Protocol Translators.

1.3.38 General Purpose Programmable Controller (GPPC) (LonWorks)

Unlike an ASC or AGC, a GPPC is not furnished with a fixed application program and does not have a fixed ProgramID or XIF file. A GPPC can be (re-)programmed, usually using vendor-supplied software. When a change to the program affects the external interface (and the XIF file) the ProgramID will change.

1.3.39 Internetwork (BACnet)

See BACnet Internetwork.

1.3.40 JACE (Niagara Framework)

Java Application Control Engine. See Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway

1.3.41 LonMark Object (LonWorks)

A collection of network variables, configuration properties, and associated behavior defined by LonMark International and described by a Functional Profile. It defines how information is exchanged between devices on a network (inputs from and outputs to the network).

1.3.42 LNS Plug-in (LonWorks)

Software which runs in an LNS compatible software tool, typically a network configuration tool. Device configuration plug-ins provide a 'user friendly' method to edit a device's configuration properties.

1.3.43 LonMark (LonWorks)

See LonMark International. Also, a certification issued by LonMark International to CEA-709.1-D devices.

1.3.44 LonMark International (LonWorks)

Standards committee consisting of independent product developers, system integrators and end users dedicated to determining and maintaining the interoperability guidelines for LonWorks. Maintains guidelines for the interoperability of CEA-709.1-D devices and issues the LonMark Certification for CEA-709.1-D devices.

1.3.45 LonWorks (LonWorks)

The term used to refer to the overall technology related to the CEA-709.1-D protocol (sometimes called "LonTalk"), including the protocol itself, network management, interoperability guidelines and products.

1.3.46 LonWorks Network Services (LNS) (LonWorks)

A network management and database standard for CEA-709.1-D devices.

1.3.47 LonWorks Network Services (LNS) Database (LonWorks)

The standard database created and used by LonWorks Network Services (LNS) compatible tools, such as LNS Network Configuration tools.

1.3.48 Modbus

A basic protocol for control network communications generally used in utility control systems. The Modbus protocol standard is maintained by The Modbus Organization.

1.3.49 Master-Slave/Token Passing (MS/TP)(BACnet)

Data link protocol as defined by the BACnet standard. Multiple speeds (data rates) are permitted by the BACnet MS/TP standard.

1.3.50 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software

The UMCS 'front end' software which performs supervisory functions such as alarm handling, scheduling and data logging and provides a user interface for monitoring the system and configuring these functions.

1.3.51 Network (BACnet)

In BACnet, a portion of the control internetwork consisting of one or more segments of the same media connected by repeaters. Networks are separated by routers.

1.3.52 Network Variable (LonWorks)

See 'Standard Network Variable Type (SNVT)'.

1.3.53 Network Configuration Tool (LonWorks)

The software used to configure the control network and set device configuration properties. This software creates and modifies the control network database (LNS Database).

1.3.54 Niagara Framework

A set of hardware and software specifications for building and utility control owned by Tridium Inc. and licensed to multiple vendors. The Framework consists of front end (M&C) software, web based clients, field level control hardware, and engineering tools. While the Niagara Framework is not adopted by a recognized standards body and does not use an open licensing model, it is sufficiently well-supported by multiple HVAC vendors to be considered a de-facto Open Standard.

1.3.55 Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway (Niagara Framework)

DDC Hardware component of the Niagara Framework. A typical Niagara architecture has Niagara specific supervisory gateways at the IP level and other (non-Niagara specific) controllers on field networks (TP/FT-10, MS/TP, etc.) beneath the Niagara supervisory gateways. The Niagara specific controllers function as a gateway between the Niagara framework protocol (Fox) and the field network beneath. These supervisory gateways may also be used as general purpose controllers and also have the capability to provide a web-browser based user interface.

Note that different vendors refer to this component by different names. The most common name is "JACE"; other names include "EC-BOS", "FX-40", and "UNC".

1.3.56 Node (LonWorks)

A device that communicates using the CEA-709.1-D protocol and is connected to a CEA-709.1-D network.

1.3.57 Node Address (LonWorks)

The logical address of a node on the network, consisting of a Domain number, Subnet number and Node number. Note that the "Node number" portion of the address is the number assigned to the device during installation and is unique within a subnet. This is not the factory-set unique Node ID (see Node ID).

1.3.58 Node ID (LonWorks)

A unique 48-bit identifier assigned (at the factory) to each CEA-709.1-D device. Sometimes called the Neuron ID.

1.3.59 Object (BACnet)

A BACnet Object. The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated Properties. Examples include Analog Input objects and Binary Output objects.

1.3.60 Override

To change the value of a point outside of the normal sequence of operation where this change has priority over the sequence. An override can be accomplished in one of two ways: the point itself may be Commandable and written to with a priority or there may be a separate point on the controller for the express purpose of implementing the override.

Typically this override is from the Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software. Note that this definition is not standard throughout industry.

1.3.61 Point, Calculated

A value within the M&C Software that is not a network point but has been calculated by logic within the software based on the value of network points or other calculated points. Calculated points are sometimes called virtual points or internal points.

1.3.62 Point, Network

A value that the M&C Software reads from or writes to a field control network.

1.3.63 Polling

A requested transmission of data between devices, rather than an unrequested transmission such as Change-Of-Value (COV) or Binding where data is automatically transmitted under certain conditions.

1.3.64 Program ID (LonWorks)

An identifier (number) stored in the device (usually EEPROM) that identifies the node manufacturer, functionality of device (application & sequence), transceiver used, and intended device usage.

1.3.65 Property (BACnet)

A BACnet Property - a data element associated with an Object. Different Objects have different Properties, for example an Analog Input Object has a Present_Value Property (which provides the value of the underlying hardware analog input), a High_Limit Property (which contains a high limit for alarming), as well as other properties.

1.3.66 Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS)(BACnet)

A document, created by the manufacturer of a device, which describes which potions of the BACnet standard are implemented by a given device.

1.3.67 Repeater

A device that connects two control network segments and retransmits all information received on one side onto the other.

1.3.68 Router (LonWorks)

A device that connects two channels and controls traffic between the channels by retransmitting signals received from one subnet onto the other based on the signal destination. Routers are used to subdivide a control

network and to control bandwidth usage.

1.3.69 Router (BACnet)

A device that connects two or more BACnet networks and controls traffic between the networks by retransmitting signals received from one network onto another based on the signal destination. Routers are used to subdivide an internetwork and to control bandwidth usage.

1.3.70 Segment

A 'single' section of a control network that contains no repeaters or routers. There is generally a limit on the number of devices on a segment, and this limit is dependent on the topology/media and device type. For example, a TP/FT-10 segment with locally powered devices is limited to 64 devices, and a BACnet MS/TP segment is limited to 32 devices.

1.3.71 Service (BACnet)

A BACnet Service. A defined method for sending a specific type of data between devices. Services are always defined in a Client-Server manner, with a Client initiating a Service request and a Server Executing the Service. Some examples are ReadProperty (a client requests a data value from a server), WriteProperty (a client writes a data value to a server), and CreateObject (a client requests that a server create a new object within the server device).

1.3.72 Service Pin (LonWorks)

A hardware push-button on a device which causes the device to broadcast a message containing its Node ID and Program ID. This broadcast can also be initiated via software.

1.3.73 Standard BACnet Object/Property/Service (BACnet)

BACnet Objects, Properties, or Services that are standard Objects, Properties, or Services enumerated and defined in ASHRAE 135. Clause 23 of ASHRAE 135 defines methods to extend ASHRAE 135 to non-standard or proprietary information. Standard BACnet Objects/Properties/Services specifically exclude any vendor specific extensions.

1.3.74 Standard Configuration Property Type (SCPT) (LonWorks)

Pronounced 'skip-it'. A standard format type (maintained by LonMark International) for Configuration Properties.

1.3.75 Standard Network Variable Type (SNVT) (LonWorks)

Pronounced 'snivet'. A standard format type (maintained by LonMark International) used to define data information transmitted and received by the individual nodes. The term SNVT is used in two ways. Technically it is the acronym for Standard Network Variable Type, and is sometimes used in this manner. However, it is often used to indicate the network variable itself (i.e. it can mean "a network variable of a standard network variable type"). In general, the intended meaning should be clear from the context.

1.3.76 Subnet (LonWorks)

Consists of a logical grouping of up to 127 nodes, where the logical

grouping is defined by node addressing. Each subnet is assigned a number which is unique within the Domain. See also Node Address.

1.3.77 Supervisory Controller

A controller implementing a combination of supervisory logic (global control strategies or optimization strategies), scheduling, alarming, event management, trending, web services or network management. Note this is defined by use; many supervisory controllers have the capability to also directly control equipment.

1.3.78 Supervisory Gateway

A device that is both a supervisory controller and a gateway.

1.3.79 TP/FT-10 (LonWorks)

A Free Topology Twisted Pair network (at 78 kbps) defined by CEA-709.3. This is the most common media type for a CEA-709.1-D control network.

1.3.80 TP/XF-1250 (LonWorks)

A high speed (1.25 Mbps) twisted pair, doubly-terminated bus network defined by the LonMark Interoperability Guidelines. This media is typically used only as a backbone media to connect multiple TP/FT-10 networks.

1.3.81 UMCS Network

An IP network connecting multiple field control systems to the Monitoring and Control Software using one or more of: LonWorks (CEA-709.1-D and CEA-852-C), BACnet (ASHRAE 135 Annex J), MODBUS Protocol, MODBUS TCP/IP or OPC DA.

1.3.82 User-defined Configuration Property Type (UCPT) (LonWorks)

Pronounced 'u-keep-it'. A Configuration Property format type that is defined by the device manufacturer.

1.3.83 User-defined Network Variable Type (UNVT) (LonWorks)

A network variable format defined by the device manufacturer. Note that UNVTs create non-standard communications (other vendor's devices may not correctly interpret it) and may close the system and therefore are not permitted by this specification.

1.3.84 Utility Control System (UCS)

One type of field control system. Used for control of utility systems such as an electrical substation, sanitary sewer lift station, water pump station, etc. Building controls are excluded from a UCS, however it is possible to have a Utility Control System and a Building Control System in the same facility, and for those systems to share components such as the FPOC. A UCS may include its own local front-end.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control

approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and TABLE 1: PROJECT SEQUENCING:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

UMCS Contractor Design Drawings; G

UMCS Contractor Design Drawings as a single complete package: 7 hard copies and 3 copies on CDROM. Submit hardcopy drawings on ISO A1 34 by 22 inches or A3 17 by 11 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in both PDF and AutoCAD format.

Draft As-Built Drawings; G

Draft As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 7 hard copies and 3 copies on CDROM. Submit hardcopy drawings must on ISO A1 34 by 22 inches or A3 17 by 11 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in both PDF and AutoCAD format.

Final As-Built Drawings; G

Final As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 7 hard copies and 3 copies on CDROM. Submit hardcopy drawings on ISO A1 34 by 22 inches or A3 17 by 11 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in both PDF and AutoCAD format.

SD-03 Product Data

Product Data Sheets; G

Computer Software; G

The most recent versions of all computer software provided under this specification delivered as a Technical Data Package. Submit the user manuals for all software delivered for this project with the software.

Enclosure Keys

SD-05 Design Data

UMCS IP Network Bandwidth Usage Estimate; G

Four copies of the UMCS IP Network Bandwidth Usage Estimate.

SD-06 Test Reports

Pre-Construction QC Checklist; G

Four copies of the Pre-Construction QC Checklist.

Post-Construction QC Checklist; G

Four copies of the Post-Construction QC Checklist.

Existing Conditions Report; G

Four copies of the Existing Conditions Report.

Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report; G

Four copies of the Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report. The Start-Up and Testing report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

PVT Phase I Procedures; G

Four copies of the PVT Phase I Procedures. The PVT Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

PVT Phase I Report; G

Four copies of the PVT Phase I Report. The PVT Phase I Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

PVT Phase II Report; G

Four copies of the PVT Phase II Report. The PVT Phase II Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Four bound O&M Instructions and two copies of the Instructions in PDF format on optical disc. Index and tab bound instructions. Submit instructions in PDF form as a single PDF file, or as multiple PDF files with a PDF file table of contents containing links to the other files. O&M Instructions may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

Preventive Maintenance Work Plan; G

Four copies of the Preventive Maintenance Work Plan. The Preventive Maintenance Work Plan may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

Basic Training Documentation; G

Training manuals for Basic Training delivered for each trainee on the Course Attendance List with two additional copies delivered for archival at the project site. Submit two copies of the Course Attendance List with the archival copies. The Basic Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

Advanced Training Documentation; G

One set of training manuals delivered for each trainee on the Course Attendance List with two additional copies delivered for archival at the project site. Submit two copies of the Course Attendance List with the archival copies. The Advanced Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

Refresher Training Documentation; G

One set of training manuals delivered for each trainee on the Course Attendance List with two additional copies delivered for archival at the project site. Submit two copies of the Course Attendance List with the archival copies. The Refresher Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Closeout QC Checklist; G

Four copies of the Closeout QC Checklist.

1.5 PROJECT SEQUENCING

TABLE I: PROJECT SEQUENCING specifies the sequencing of submittals as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS (denoted by an 'S' in the 'TYPE' column) and activities as specified in PART 3 EXECUTION (denoted by an 'E' in the 'TYPE' column).

1.5.1 Sequencing for Submittals

The sequencing specified for submittals is the deadline by which the submittal must be initially submitted to the Government. Following submission there will be a Government review period as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. If the submittal is not accepted by the Government, revise the submittal and resubmit it to the Government within 14 days of notification that the submittal has been rejected. Upon re-submittal there will be an additional Government review period. If the submittal is not accepted the process repeats until the submittal is accepted by the Government.

1.5.2 Sequencing for Activities

The sequencing specified for activities indicates the earliest the activity may begin.

1.5.3 Abbreviations

In TABLE I the abbreviation AAO is used for 'after approval of' and 'ACO' is used for 'after completion of'.

TABLE I. PROJECT SEQUENCING

ITEM	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY or DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
1		Notice to proceed	
2	S	Existing Conditions Report	14 days after #1
3	S	Design Drawings	28 days after #1
4	S	Product Data Sheets	42 days after #1

TABLE I. PROJECT SEQUENCING

ITEM	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY or DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
5	S	UMCS IP Network Bandwidth Usage Estimate	42 days after #1
6	S	Pre-construction QC Checklist	42 days after #1
7	E	Install UMCS	AAO #2 thru #6
8	E	Start-Up and Start-Up Testing	ACO #7
9	S	Post-Construction QC Checklist	14 days ACO #8
10	S	Computer Software	14 days ACO #8
11	S	Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report	21 days ACO #8
12	S	Draft As-Built Drawings	28 days ACO #8
13	S	PVT Phase I Procedures	14 days before scheduled start of #14 and AAO #11
14	E	PVT Phase I	AAO #13 and #12
15	S	PVT Phase I Report	14 days ACO #14
16	S	Preventive Maintenance Work Plan	AAO #11
17	S	O&M Instructions	AAO #11
18	S	Basic Training Documentation	AAO #11 and 14 days before scheduled start of #19
19	E	Basic Training (PVT Phase II)	AAO #16, #17 and #18
20	S	PVT Phase II Report	14 days ACO #19
21	S	Final As-Built Drawings	14 days AAO #20
22	S	Advanced Training Documentation	14 days before schedule start of #23 and AAO #18
23	E	Advanced Training	ACO #19, 14 days AAO #22, and no later than 60 days ACO #19

TABLE I. PROJECT SEQUENCING

ITEM	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY or DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
24	S	Refresher Training Documentation	14 days before #25 and AAO #18 and #22
25	E	Refresher Training	between 74 and 102 days ACO #19 and AAO #24
26	S	Closeout QC Checklist	ACO #23

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) CHECKLISTS

The Contractor's Chief Quality Control (QC) Representative must complete the QC Checklist in APPENDIX A, and must submit the Pre-Construction QC Checklist, Post-Construction QC Checklist and Closeout QC Checklist as specified. The QC Representative must verify each item in the Checklist and initial in the provided area to indicate that the requirement has been met. The QC Representative must sign and date the Checklist prior to submission to the Government.

The APPENDIX A QC Checklist is available as an editable file at http://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

Provide UMCS Operation and Maintenance Instructions which include:

a. Procedures for the UMCS system start-up, operation and shut-down.

b. Final As-Built drawings.

c. Routine maintenance checklist, arranged in a columnar format: The first column listing all installed devices, the second column stating the maintenance activity or stating that no maintenance required, the third column stating the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column providing any additional comments or reference.

d. Qualified service organization list including points of contact with phone numbers.

e. Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report.

f. Performance Verification Test (PVT) Procedures and Reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Product Certifications

For computing devices, as defined in FCC Part 15, supplied as part of the UMCS provide devices which are certified to comply with the requirements of

Class B computing devices.

2.1.2 Product Sourcing

For units of the same type of equipment, provide products of a single manufacturer. For each major component of equipment provide equipment with the manufacturer's name and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. For materials and equipment, provide new standard unmodified products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products.

2.1.3 General Requirements

Provide components that meet the following requirements:

a. Portions of the data communications equipment system installed in unconditioned spaces must operate properly in an environment with ambient temperatures between 32 and 120 degrees F and ambient relative humidity between 10 percent and 90 percent noncondensing.

b. Components must accept 100 to 125 volts AC (Vac), 60 Hz, single phase, three wire with a three-pronged, dedicated circuit outlet or be provided with a transformer to meet the component's power requirements.

c. The equipment must meet the requirements of NFPA 70, UL 60950, NFPA 262, FCC EMC, and FCC Part 15.

2.1.4 Nameplates

Provide nameplates of laminated plastic identifying the function, network address, if applicable, and identifier of the device. Laminated plastic must be at least 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Nameplates must be a minimum of 1 by 3 inch with minimum 0.25 inch high engraved block lettering.

2.1.5 Product Data Sheets

For all products (equipment) specified in PART 2 and supplied under this contract, submit copies of all manufacturer catalog cuts and specification sheets to indicate conformance to product requirements. For M&C Software also include the PICS verifying BTL Listing as a B-AWS.

2.2 CONTROL HARDWARE

2.2.1 Control Protocol Routers

2.2.1.1 BACnet/IP Router

Provide BACnet/IP Routers which perform layer 3 routing of ASHRAE 135 packets over an IP network in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J and Clause 6. The router must provide the appropriate connection to the IP network and connections to a ASHRAE 135 MS/TP, or other ASHRAE 135 network. Devices used as BACnet/IP Routers must be BTL Listed and must support the Network Management-Router Configuration-B (NM-RC-B) BIBB.

2.2.2 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller Hardware

Provide Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller Hardware which is a microprocessor-based direct digital control hardware and which communicates

over the UMCS IP network using one of:

a. CEA-709.1-D in accordance with CEA-852-C and using only Standard Network Variable Types (SNVTs) as defined by the LonMark SNVT List.

b. ASHRAE 135 in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J and using only Standard ASHRAE 135 services.

Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller Hardware must either meet the requirements of the LonMark Interoperability Guide or be BTL Listed.

2.2.3 BACnet Supervisory Controller Hardware

Provide BACnet Supervisory Controller Hardware which is direct digital control hardware and which:

a. is BTL Listed

b. communicates using ASHRAE 135 over an IP network in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J

c. has a configurable Object_Name Property

d. supports the following BIBBS

(1) DS-RP-B (Data Sharing-Read Property-B) BIBB for Objects requiring read access from the M&C Software

(2) DS-WP-B (Data Sharing-Write Property-B) BIBB for Objects requiring write access from the M&C Software.

(3) SCHED-E-B (Scheduling-External-B)

(4) AE-N-I-B (Alarm and Event-Notification Internal-B)

(5) AE-ACK-B (Alarm and Event-ACK-B)

(6) T-VMT-I-B (Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends-Internal-B)

(7) T-ATR-B (Trending-Automated Trend Retrieval-B)

e. has a Writeable Recipient_List Propery of the Notification Class Object

2.2.4 Control Protocol Gateways

Provide Control Protocol Gateways which perform bi-directional protocol translation between two of the following protocols, or between one of the following protocols and another protocol: CEA-709.1-D, ASHRAE 135, MODBUS Protocol, MODBUS TCP/IP, and OPC DA. Provide Control Protocol Gateways which also meet the following requirements.

a. Gateways must have two or more separate network connections, each appropriate for the protocol and media used. A single network connection must not be used for both protocols.

b. Gateways must be capable of being installed, configured and programmed through the use of instructions in the manual supplied by the Contractor.

c. Provide and license to the Government all software required for gateway configuration.

d. Gateways must retain their configuration after a power loss of an indefinite time, and must automatically return to their pre-power loss state once power is restored.

e. Gateways must provide capacity for mapping all required points as indicated plus an additional 10 percent between the two protocols it uses.

f. Gateways must, in addition, meet all requirements specified (in the following subparagraphs) for each of the two protocols it translates.

2.2.4.1 Gateway for ASHRAE 135

For gateways using ASHRAE 135 provide gatways which meets the following requirements in addition to the requirements for all gateways:

a. It must allow bi-directional mapping of data in the Gateway to Standard Objects as defined in ASHRAE 135.

b. All ASHRAE 135 Objects must have a configurable Object_Name Property.

c. It must be BTL Listed.

d. Gateways communicating ASHRAE 135 over an IP network must communicate in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J.

e. Gateways communicating ASHRAE 135 to a field control systems must support the DS-RP-A (Data Sharing-Read Property-A) BIBB and the DS-WP-A (Data Sharing-Write Property-A) BIBB.

f. Gateways communicating ASHRAE 135 to the M&C Software or to a BACnet Supervisory Controller must support the DS-RP-B (Data Sharing-Read Property-B) BIBB for Objects requiring read access from the M&C Software and the DS-WP-B (Data Sharing-Write Property-B) BIBB for Objects requiring write access from the M&C Software

2.2.4.2 Gateway for OPC

For gateways that use OPC DA, provide gateways that meet the requirements specified for all gateways and which allow bi-directional mapping of data in the Gateway using OPC DA tags and which communicate over an IP network in accordance with OPC DA.

2.2.4.3 Gateway for DNP3

For gateways that use DNP3, provide gateways that meet the requirements specified for all gateways and which allow bi-directional mapping of data in the Gateway to DNP3 object groups and variations as defined by IEEE 1815. Gateways communicating DNP3 over an IP network must communicate in accordance with the LAN/WAN Networking volume of IEEE 1815.

2.3 COMPUTER HARDWARE

For computer hardware furnished under this specification provide standard products of a single manufacturer which advertises service in all 48 contiguous states, and provide only model currently in production. Except for PCI-E cards installed into expansion slots provided in a desktop or

server computer in order to meet the requirements of this specification, do not modify computer hardware from the manufacturer configuration.

2.3.1 Server Hardware

Computer Server Hardware (server) must be a desktop or server computer meeting the following minimum requirements:

2.3.1.1 Processor

Quad-core processor designed for server applications. Processor speed must be at least 50 percent of the speed of the fastest Intel server processor commercially available.

2.3.1.2 Random Access Memory (RAM)

300 percent of the recommended requirements of the software to be installed on the serverand no less than 24GB.

2.3.1.3 Communications Ports

Four USB ports.

2.3.1.4 Hard Drives

2.3.1.4.1 Internal Hard Drives

Hard drives with SATA-3 Controller providing at least 4TB usable disk space. Hard drives must use RAID (Redundant Array of Inexpensive Disks) at levels 1 or 5 (RAID-1 or RAID-5).

2.3.1.4.2 External Hard Drive

4TB disk space with a USB 3.0 interface.

2.3.1.5 Optical Drive

Blueray burner drive.

2.3.1.6 Video Output

32-bit color at a minimum resolution of 1920 by 1080 at a minimum refresh rate of 70 Hz and a DVI or display port output.

2.3.1.7 Network Interface

Two integrated 1000Base-T Ethernet with RJ45 connector.

2.3.1.8 Monitor

Widescreen flat panel LCD monitor sized as indicated but no less than 24 inch nominal with a minimum resolution of 1600 by 1050 pixels and a minimum refresh rate of 70Hz.

2.3.1.9 Keyboard

101 key wired USB keyboard having a minimum 64 character standard ASCII character set based on ANSI INCITS 154 and an integral smart card reader compatible with a Department of Defense Common Access Card (CAC).

2.3.1.10 Mouse

2-button wired USB optical scroll mouse with a minimum resolution of 400 dots per inch.

2.3.1.11 Power Supplies

Hot-swappable redundant power supplies.

2.3.2 Workstation Hardware (Desktop and Laptop)

Provide a standard desktop computer meeting the following minimum requirements for the Computer Workstation Hardware (workstation).

2.3.2.1 Processor

2.3.2.1.1 Desktop

Quad-core processor designed for desktop applications. Processor speed must be at least 75 percent of the speed of the fastest Intel desktop processor commercially available.

2.3.2.2 Random Access Memory (RAM)

300 percent of the recommended requirements of the software to be installed on the server and no less than 8GB.

2.3.2.3 Communications Ports

2.3.2.3.1 Desktop

Six USB ports.

2.3.2.4 Hard Drive and Controller

2.3.2.4.1 Desktop

2TB or larger with a SATA-3 controller.

2.3.2.5 Optical Drive

DVD-RW drive

2.3.2.6 Video Output

2.3.2.6.1 Desktop

32-bit color with dual monitor support minimum resolutions of 1920 by 1080 at minimum refresh rates of 70 Hz and dual DVI or display port outputs.

2.3.2.7 Network Interface

2.3.2.7.1 Desktop

Integrated 1000Base-T Ethernet with RJ45 connector.

2.3.2.7.2 Laptop

Integrated 1000Base-T Ethernet with RJ45 connector and an integrated IEEE 802.11b/g/n wireless interface. The Laptop must have a physical switch for activation and deactivation of the wireless interface.

2.3.2.8 Monitor

2.3.2.8.1 Desktop

Dual widescreen flat panel LCD monitors sized as indicated but no less than 24 inch nominal with minimum resolutions of 1920 by 1080 pixels and a minimum refresh rate of 70Hz.

2.3.2.9 Keyboard and Smart Card Reader

2.3.2.9.1 Desktop

101 key wired USB keyboard having a minimum 64 character standard ASCII character set based on ANSI INCITS 154 and an integral smart card reader compatible with a Department of Defense Common Access Card (CAC).

2.3.2.10 Mouse

2.3.2.10.1 Desktop

2-button wired USB optical scroll mouse with a minimum resolution of 400 dots per inch.

2.3.3 Printers

Provide local or network printers as indicated. Provide local printers which have a USB interface. Provide network printers which have a 100Base-T or faster interface with an RJ45 connection and a firmware print spooler compatible with the Operating System print spooler.

2.3.3.1 Alarm Printer

Provide alarm printers which use sprocket-fed fanfold paper with adjustable sprockets for paper width up to 11 inches. Alrm printers must have programmable control of top-of-form. Provide floor stands with paper racks for alarm printers.

2.3.3.2 Report Laser Printer

Provide laser printers as indicated meeting the following minimum requirements:

Resolution	600 by 600 dots per inch
Printing Time	10 pages per minute
Data Buffer Size	16 Megabytes
Media Type	Paper and transparency film

Media Size	ANSI A(8.5 by 11 inches) and other sizes as indicated
Paper Cassette	250 sheet capacity

2.4 COMPUTER SOFTWARE

2.4.1 Operating System (OS)

Provide the latest version of the DISA Gold Master Windows Operating System. Provide the Operating System license.

2.4.2 Office Automation Software

Provide Office Automation Software consisting of the e-mail, spreadsheet and word processing portions of the project site's standard office automation software.

2.4.3 Disk Imaging (Backup) Software

Provide Disk imaging (backup) software capable of performing a bare-metal restore (imaging and restoring to a new blank hard drive such that restoration of the image is sufficient to restore system operation to the imaged state without the need for re-installation of software).

2.4.4 M&C Controller Hardware Configuration Software

Provide M&C Controller Hardware Configuration Software consisting of the software required to configure, program, or configure and program each Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller Hardware provided for the functions it performs.

2.4.5 BACnet Network Browser

Provide a BACnet Network Browser software that:

a. Can perform full discovery of a ASHRAE 135 system including but not limited to discovery of all ASHRAE 135 devices, the ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties of each device, and the standard ASHRAE 135 services supported by each device.

b. Can read any ASHRAE 135 Property of any Object in any device. Proprietary Properties may be presented as read without further interpretation.

c. Can write any Standard ASHRAE 135 Property of any Object in any device.

d. Supports segmentation.

e. Supports all of the following BIBBs:

(1) DM-ANM-A (Device Managment-Automatic Network Management-A)

(2) DM-ADM-A (Device Managment-Automatic Device Management-A)

(3) DM-DDB-A (Device Management-Dynamic Device Binding-A)

(4) DM-DOB-A (Device Managment-Dynamic Object Binding-A)

(5) DS-RP-A (Data Sharing-Read Property-A)

(6) DS-RPM-A (Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple-A)

(7) DS-WP-A (Data Sharing-Write Property-A)

2.4.6 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software

Provide monitoring and control (M&C) software which is a client-server software package with a graphical user interface (GUI) using web-browser based clients. communicates viaASHRAE 135, and The M&C Software may support other field control protocols. Provide M&C Software which is BACnet Testing Laboratories Certified ("Listed") as a B-AWS.

Provide a single software package which implements the Scheduling, Alarming, Trending, Graphical System Display, and System Display Editor functionality. Other specified M&C functionality may be implemented in the same software package or in additional software packages. As specified in PART 3 EXECUTION, the M&C Software must operate on Server hardware, except that software for Point Calculations and Demand Limiting may operate on M&C Controller Hardware.

2.4.6.1 M&C Software License

License the M&C Software as specified. Use of multiple copies of M&C Server software working in coordination and sharing data between them such that they function as, and appear to an operator as, a single M&C Server is permitted to meet these requirements.

2.4.6.1.1 Network Points

Provide M&C Software and licensing to support no less than than 20,000 network points, and to be capable of expansion to support no less than 50,000 network points.

2.4.6.1.2 Web Clients

Provide M&C Software and licensing to support no less than 10 simultaneous web clients with no limit on the total number of web clients. M&C Software must be capable of expansion to support no less than 30 simultaneous web clients.

2.4.6.1.3 Calculations

Provide M&C Software and licensing to support no less than one calculated point for every ten network points (see "Network Points" above).

2.4.6.1.4 Other Points

For installations using M&C Software installed on M&C Controller Hardware (as opposed to Server hardware), provide additional licensing to support additional network points for the communications between portions of the M&C Software installed on different hardware. For example, if the Calculations requirement is performed by M&C Software installed on Controller hardware, the M&C Software must be licensed for additional network points to cover the network points required for communication between the Controller hardware and the Server hardware.

2.4.6.1.5 Alarming

Provide M&C Software and licensing to support the handling (routing) of alarms for no less than 10,000 ASHRAE 135 Alarm Event Notifications.

2.4.6.1.6 Trending

Provide M&C Software and licensing to support a minimum of 8,000 simultaneous trends.

2.4.6.2 M&C Software Update Licensing

In addition to all other licensing requirements, provide M&C Software licensing which includes licensing of the following software updates for a period of no less than 5 years:

a. Security and bug-fix patches issued by the M&C Software manufacturer.

b. Security patches to address any vulnerability identified in the National Vulnerability Database at http://nvd.nist.gov with a Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) severity rating of MEDIUM or higher.

2.4.6.3 Supported Field Control Protocols

Provide M&C Software which supports field control protocols as follows:

b. The M&C Software must include a driver to ASHRAE 135 over IP in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J.

f. The M&C Software may, in addition, include drivers to other protocols.

Provide M&C Software capable of reading values from and writing values to points via any supported field protocol, and capable of reading values from one field protocol and writing them to another. All points obtained from any field protocol must be available to all M&C Software functionality.

2.4.6.4 Supported Enterprise Protocols

Provide M&C Software which supports oBIX, BACnet Web Services or OPC as an enterprise protocol and which meets the following requirements:

a. It is able to read values from any point or collection of points (network point, internal point, trend log or schedule) and transmit these values via the enterprise protocol.

b. It is able to receive data via the enterprise protocol and use this data to change the value of any point.

c. License the enterprise protocol interface to the project site and document he interface such that any system capable of communicating with that protocol can be used to read and write data from the M&C Software.

2.4.6.5 Point Information

Every point, both network and internal, in the M&C Software must contain the following fields:

2.4.6.5.1 Name

A configurable name used for identification of the point within the M&C Software.

2.4.6.5.2 Description

A configurable description of no less than 80 alpha-numeric characters.

2.4.6.5.3 Value

A field containing the current point value.

2.4.6.5.4 Units

A field containing the engineering units.

2.4.6.5.5 Source

A field identifying the source of the point. For network points, this is generally the address or identification of the field device (for example, the Domain-Subnet-Node address for LonWorks field control devices or the DeviceID for BACnet devices).

2.4.6.6 Point Calculations

Provide M&C software capable of performing calculations and computing the value of a calculated point based on the values of two or more network points and calculated points. Mathematical operators must include: addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, exponentiation (y^x, power), square root, reciprocal, natural logarithm, sin, cos, tan, arcsin, arccos, arctan, and parenthesis. Pi and e must be available as constants for use in calculations.

2.4.6.7 Browser-Based Graphical User Interface (GUI)

Provide M&C Software which includes a web-browser based (client-server) graphical user interface through which all M&C Software functionality, except for the Graphics Editor, System Display Editor, report configuration, point calculation configuration, and enterprise protocol configuration, is accessible.

Provide graphical user interface web server and web clients meeting the following requirements:

a. The web server must use HTTPS based on the Transport Layer Security (TLS) Protocol in accordance with IETF RFC 7465 using a Government-furnished certificate.

b. The graphical user interface must be Common Access Card (CAC) enabled: It must support web client authentication using certificates obtained from a Department of Defense Common Access Card (CAC) Smart Card.

c. The web client must operate on any version of Windows currently supported by Microsoft.

d. The web client must function in the most recent three version of Internet Explorer and the most recent three versions of Firefox.

e. The web client must not require a connection to any server other than the M&C Server.

f. The web client must function in a browser with Java, Shockwave, Silverlight, and Flash installed. The client may require a download of mobile code from the M&C Server, but must not require the download of additional browser plug-ins or add-ins and there must be no limit on the number of downloads. The client must not require ActiveX.

2.4.6.8 Passwords

Provide M&C software with user-based access control to M&C functionality. The M&C Software must recognize at least 100 separate users and have at least 4 levels of user permissions. User permission levels (from most restrictive to most permissive) must include:

a. Permission Level 1: View-only access to the graphical user interface.

b. Permission Level 2: Permission Level 1 plus acknowledge alarms and set up (configure) trends and reports.

c. Permission Level 3: Permission Level 2 plus override points and set up (configure) alarms, schedules and demand limiting.

d. Permission Level 4: Permission Level 3 plus create and modify Graphical System Displays using the System Display Editor.

Passwords must not be displayed and must not be logged. The system must maintain a disk file on the server hardware logging all activity of the system. This file must maintain, as a minimum, a record of all operators logged onto the system, alarm acknowledgments, commands issued and all database modifications. If the file format is not plain ASCII text, provide a means to export or convert the file to plain ASCII text. Provide a mechanism for archiving the log files for long term record storage.

2.4.6.9 Graphical System Displays

Provide graphical displays consisting of building system (air handler units, VAV boxes, chillers, cooling towers, boilers, etc.) graphic displays. Data associated with an active display must be updated at least once every 5 seconds.

2.4.6.9.1 Navigation Scheme

System graphic displays of building systems and points must be hierarchical displays using a building-to-equipment point-and-click navigation scheme which allows navigation from a garrison-wide display, through a building-wide display to the individual units. Each display must show the building name and number. Each display must show system wide data such as outside air temperature and humidity in the case of an HVAC system application.

a. For each Building or Building Sub-Area display, show the building foot print and basic floor plan, and clearly show and distinguish between the individual zones and the equipment serving each zone and space. Show all space sensor and status readings, as applicable, for the individual zones such as space temperature, humidity, occupancy status, etc. Show the locations of individual pieces of monitored and controlled equipment.

b. For each equipment display show a one-line diagram control schematic representation of the individual pieces of equipment using the symbols and M&C point data types as specified. Use different colors and textures to indicate various components and real time data. Use consistent color and texture meanings across all displays.

c. Provide displays which clearly distinguish between the following point data types and information:

(1) Real-time data.

(2) Other user-entered data.

(3) Devices in alarm (unacknowledged).

(4) Out-of-range, bad, or missing data.

(5) Points which are overridden.

2.4.6.9.2 Navigation Commands

Provide system displays which support English language operator commands via point-and-click mouse or keyboard entry for defining and selecting points, parameters, graphics, report generation, and all other functions associated with operation. The operator commands must be usable from any operator workstation with individual operator passwords as specified.

2.4.6.10 Graphic Editor

Provide a fully featured graphics editor and capable of creating custom graphics and graphic symbols for use by the System Display Editor.

2.4.6.11 System Display Editor

Provide a system display editor which allows the user to create, modify, and delete graphic displays. The display editor may have a separate user interface and is not required to be accessible via the web browser interface. Provide a display editor which includes the following functions:

a. Create and save displays. Save an existing or modified display as a new display (i.e. "save as")

b. Group and ungroup graphics, where graphics include both alphanumerics and graphic symbols, and where a grouped graphic is manipulated as a single graphic.

c. Place, locate, resize, move, remove, reposition, rotate and mirror a graphic on a display.

d. Overlay graphics over other graphics and assign depths such that when there are coincident graphics the one on top is visible.

e. Modify graphic properties based on the value of network points and create conditions governing the display of a graphics such that different graphics are visible based on the value of network points or calculated points

f. Integrate real-time data with the display.

g. Establish connecting lines.

h. Establish sources of latest data and location of readouts.

i. Display analog values as specified.

j. Assign conditions which automatically initiate a system display.

k. Include library of display symbols which include: Pump, Motor, Two- and Three-way Valves, Flow Sensing Element, Point and Averaging Temperature Sensors, Pressure Sensor, Humidity Sensor, Single and Double Deck Air Handling Unit, Fan, Chiller, Boiler, Air Compressor, Chilled Water Piping, Steam Piping, Hot Water Piping, Ductwork, Unit Heater, Pressure Reducing Valve, Damper, Electric Meter, Limit Switch, Flow Switch, High- and Low- Point and Averaging Temperature Switches, High- and Low-Pressure Switches, Coil, Solenoid Valve, Filter, Condensing Unit, Cooling Tower, Variable Frequency Drive (VFD), Heat Exchanger, Current Sensing Relays, Generator, Circuit Breaker, Transformer, Tank. Symbols must at a minimum conform to ASHRAE FUN IP where applicable.

2.4.6.12 Scheduling

c. The M&C software must be capable of performing time synchronization and configuring Schedule Objects in ASHRAE 135 field devices in accordance with the DM-MTS-A (Device Management-Manual Time Synchronization-A).

e. The M&C Software must include a scheduling graphic display, accessible via the graphical user interface, with the following fields and functions:

(1) Current date and time.

(2) System identifier(s) and name(s), including location information such as Building name(s) and number(s).

(3) System group. Systems grouped by the user to perform according to a common schedule.

(4) Weekly schedules. For each system, a weekly schedule based on a seven day per week schedule with independent schedules for each day of the week including no less than 6 value changes per day.

(5) Holiday and special event schedules. Support for holiday and special event calendar schedules independent of the daily schedule. Special event schedules include one-time events and recurring events. Scheduling of one-time events include the beginning and ending dates and times of the event. Holiday and special event schedules must have precedence over device weekly schedules.

2.4.6.13 Alarms

Provide M&C Software meeting the following minimum requirments for alarms:

a. The M&C software must be capable of configuring alarms in ASHRAE 135 field devices in accordance with the B-AWS BIBBs

b. The M&C software must be capable of handling (routing) alarms received

as an ASHRAE 135 Alarm Event Notifications.

d. The M&C software must support at least two alarm priority levels: critical and informational. Critical alarms must remain in alarm until acknowledged by an operator and the alarm condition no longer exists; informational alarms must remain in alarm until the alarm condition no longer exists or until the alarm is acknowledged.

e. The creation, modification, and handling (routing) of alarms must be fully accessible and fully adjustable from the graphical user interface.

f. Alarm Data. Alarm data to be displayed and stored must include:

(1) Identification of alarm including building, system (or sub-system), and device name.

(2) Date and time to the nearest second of occurrence.

(3) Alarm type:

(a) Unreliable: Indicates that the source device has failed due to the sensing device or alarm parameter being out-of-range or bad data.

(b) High Alarm.

(c) Low Alarm.

(4) Current value or status of the alarm point, including engineering units

(5) Alarm limits, including engineering units.

(6) Alarm priority.

(7) Alarm Message: A unique message with a field of at least 60 characters. Assignment of messages to an alarm must be an operator editable function.

(8) Acknowledgement status of the alarm including the time, date and user of acknowledgement.

g. Alarm Notification and Routing: The M&C software must be capable of performing alarm notification and routing functions. Upon receipt of ASHRAE 135 event notification, the M&C software must immediately perform alarm notification and routing according to an assigned routing for that alarm. The M&C software must support at least 100 alarm routes, where an alarm route is a unique combination of any of the following activities:

(1) Generate a pop-up up active clients. The pop-up display must include the Alarm Data. Alarms must be capable of being acknowledged from the pop-up display by operators with sufficient permissions. Pop-up must be displayed until acknowledged.

(2) Print alarms to designated alarm printers. The printed message must be the same as the pop-up message.

h. Alarm Display and Acknowledgement. The M&C software must include an

alarm display. Alarms must be available for display at each workstation as shown, along with all associated alarm data. Alarms must be capable of being acknowledged from this display. Multiple alarms must be capable of being acknowledged using a single command. Operator acknowledgment of one alarm must not automatically be considered as acknowledgment of any other alarm nor may it inhibit reporting of subsequent alarms.

i. Alarm Storage and Reports: The M&C software must store each alarm and its associated alarm data to hard disk and retain this information after the alarm no longer exists. The stored data must be sortable, searchable, and printable.

2.4.6.14 Trending

Provide M&C software capable of creating, modifying, uploading and archiving ASHRAE 135 Trend Objects in field devices in accordance with the B-AWS BIBBs .

a. The M&C Software must include a graphical display for trend configuration, creation and deletion accessible through the graphical user interface. Each trend must be user-configurable for:

(1) Point to trend.

(2) Sampling interval: adjustable between 1 second and 1 hour.

(3) Start and Stop Time of Trend: Start and stop times determined by one or more of the following methods:

(a) Start time and stop time

(b) Start time and duration

(c) Start time and number of samples

b. The M&C software must be capable of displaying and printing a graphical representation of each trend, and of multiple trended points on the same graph. The software must be capable of saving trend logs to a file. If the file format is not plain ASCII text in a Comma-Separated-Value (CSV) format, provide a means to export or convert the file to plain ASCII text in a CSV format.

2.4.6.15 Electrical Power Demand Limiting

Provide M&C software which includes demand limiting functionality capable of performing electrical demand limiting such that it can change the occupancy mode or setpoint of field control system hardware via a network point based on a projected demand in order to maintain demand below a configured target. The demand target must incorporate real-time pricing data. The demand limiting algorithm must incorporate priority levels such that low priority equipment is adjusted before high-priority equipment. The demand limiting algorithm must generate a critical alarm when it begins to impact the system and a critical alarm if the demand target is exceeded. Do not implement.

2.4.6.16 Report Generation

Provide M&C Software capable of generating, saving and printing reports.

Dynamic operation of the system must not be interrupted to generate a report. The report must contain the time and date when the samples were taken, and the time and date when the report was generated. The software must be capable of saving reports to a PDF file and to a file compatible with the provided Office Automation Software.

The software must allow for automatic and manual generation of reports. For automatic reports an operator must be able to specify the time the initial report is to be generated, the time interval between reports, end of period, and the output format for the report. Manual report generation must allow for the operator to request at any time the output of any report.

2.4.6.17 Custom Report Generation

Provide M&C software capable of generating custom reports. Provide the following standard reports:

2.4.6.17.1 Electrical Power Usage Report

An electrical power Usage summary, operator selectable for substations, meters, or transducers, individual meters and transducers, any group of meters and transducers, and all meters for an operator selected time period. The report must include the voltage, current, power factor, electrical demand, electrical power consumption, reactive power (Kvar) for each substation, facility, system or equipment as selected by the operator. The report must be automatically printed at the end of each summary period and include:

a. Total period consumption.

b. Demand interval peak for the period, with time of occurrence.

c. Energy consumption (kWh) over each demand interval.

d. Time-of-use peak, semi-peak, off-peak, or baseline total kWh consumption.

e. Reactive power during each demand interval.

f. Power factor during each demand interval.

g. Outside air (OA) temperature and relative humidity (RH) taken at the maximum and minimum of OA temperature of the report period with the time and dates of occurrence. At the installation's peak demand interval, the OA temperature and RH must also be recorded.

h. Calculated heating and cooling degree days based on a 65 degrees F balance point.

2.4.6.17.2 Electrical Peak Demand Prediction Report

A report based on the demand limiting program, which includes:

a. Electrical Demand Target (EDT).

b. Actual peak and predicted peak for each demand interval for that day.

c. Predicted demand for the next demand interval.

2.4.6.17.3 Energy usage Report

An energy usage summary, operator selectable, for a unit, building, area, installation, and the entire UMCS. The report must be divided by utility, and must be capable of reporting on at least four separate utilities. The report must include the following information:

a. Beginning and ending dates and times.

b. Total energy usage for each utility for the current and previous day.

c. Total energy usage for each utility for the current and previous month.

d. Maximum 15-minute interval average rate of consumption for each utility for the current and previous day and current and previous month.

e. Outside air (OA) temperature and OA humidity for current and previous month and current and previous day:

(1) Average temperature and humidity.

(2) Temperature and humidity at maximum and minimum OA temperature with time and date of occurrence.

(3) Temperature and humidity at maximum and minimum humidity with time and date of occurrence.

(4) Temperature and humidity at the installation's peak demand interval with the time and date of occurrence

f. Calculated degree days. Reports which include humidity must be configurable to report either dewpoint or relative humidity.

2.4.6.17.4 Water Usage Report

A water usage summary, operator selectable, for a unit, building, area, installation, and the entire UMCS. The report must include the following information:

a. Beginning and ending dates and times.

b. Total energy water usage for the current and previous day.

c. Total water usage for the current and previous month.

2.4.6.17.5 Alarm Report

Outstanding alarms by building or unit, including time of occurrence.

2.4.6.17.6 M&C Software Override Report

Points overridden by the M&C Software, including time overridden, and identification of operator overriding the point.

2.4.6.17.7 Run Time Reports

A report totalizing the accumulated run time of individual pieces of equipment. The operator must be able to define equipment groupings and to generate reports based on these groupings.

2.4.6.17.8 Cooling Tower Profiles

A cooling tower profile for each cooling tower as indicated, including:

a. Total daily and monthly on-time (each fan).

b. Number of on and off transitions (each fan).

c. Maximum and minimum daily condenser water temperature and the time of occurrence for the current and previous months.

d. Total daily and monthly makeup water consumption.

2.4.6.17.9 Chiller usage Report

A report of the operation of each chiller as shown on a daily and monthly basis, for each of at least 10 discrete loading levels. The report must include:

a. Average power for the month at each level in kW

b. Total monthly energy use in kWh at each level

c. Total monthly energy use in kWh for the chiller (all levels)

d. Total daily run hours at each level

e. Total Monthly run hours at each level

2.4.6.17.10 Device Offline Report

A report listing all offline devices in all ASHRAE 135 building control systems integrated to the M&C Software

2.5 UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS)

Provide uninterruptible power supplies (UPS) as self contained devices suitable for installation and operation at the location of Server and Workstation hardware and sized to provide a minimum of 20 minutes of operation of the connected hardware. Equipment connected to the UPS must not be affected in any manner by a power outage of a duration less than the rated capacity of the UPS. Provide the UPS complete with all necessary power supplies, transformers, batteries, and accessories. Provide UPS which include visual indication of normal power operation, UPS operation, abnormal operation and visual and audible indication of AC input loss and low battery power. Provide UL 1778 approved UPS. UPS powering Server Hardware must notify the server via USB interface of impending battery failure.

2.6 RACKS AND ENCLOSURES

2.6.1 Enclosures

Enclosures supplied as an integral (pre-packaged) part of another product are acceptable. Provide two Enclosure Keys for each lockable enclosure on a single ring per enclosure with a tag identifying the enclosure the keys operate. Provide enclosures meeting the following minimum requirements:

2.6.1.1 Outdoors

For enclosures located outdoors, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 4 requirements.

2.6.1.2 Mechanical and Electrical Rooms

For enclosures located in mechanical or electrical rooms, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 2 requirements.

2.6.1.3 Other Locations

For enclosures in other locations including but not limited to occupied spaces, above ceilings, and in plenum returns, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 1 requirements.

2.6.2 Equipment Racks

Provide standard 19 inch equipment racks compatible with the electronic equipment provided. Racks must be either aluminum or steel with bolted or welded construction. Steel equipment racks must be painted with a flame-retardant paint. Guard rails must be included with each equipment rack and have a copper grounding bar installed and grounded to the earth.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS SURVEY

Perform a field survey, including but not limited to testing and inspection of equipment to be part of the UMCS, and submit an Existing Conditions Report documenting the current status and its impact on the Contractor's ability to meet this specification. For field control systems to be integrated to the UMCS which are not already connected to the UMCS IP network, verify the availability of the building network backbone at the FPOC location, and verify that FPOCs shown as existing are installed at the FPOC location.

3.2 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS

3.2.1 UMCS IP Network Bandwidth Usage Estimate

Provide a UMCS IP Network Bandwidth Usage Estimate for a small, medium or large systems. In this estimate account for field control systems using all M&C required protocols and the integration of field control system via gateways. Define all assumptions used to create the estimate, including but not limited to: trending, fast trends for commissioning, schedules, alarms, display of system graphics and load shedding.

3.2.2 UMCS Contractor Design Drawings

Revise and update the Contract Drawings to include details of the system design and all hardware components, including contractor provided and Government furnished components. Details to be shown on the Design Drawing include:

a. The logical structure of the network, including but not limited to the location of all Control Hardware (including but not limited to each BACnet Supervisory Controller, Control Protocol Gateway, Control Protocol Router, and Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller).

b. Manufacturer and model number for each piece of Computer Hardware and Control Hardware.

c. Physical location for each piece of Computer Hardware and Control Hardware.

d. Version and service pack number for all software and for all Control Hardware firmware.

3.2.3 As-Built Drawings

Prepare draft as-built drawings consisting of Points Schedule drawings for the entire UMCS, including Points Schedules for each Gateway, and an updated Design Drawing including details of the actual installed system as it is at the conclusion of Start-Up and Start-Up Testing. Provide As-Built Drawings which include details of all hardware components, including contractor provided and Government furnished components. In addition to the details shown in the design drawings, the as-built drawing must include:

a. IP address(es) and Ethernet MAC address(es) as applicable for each piece of Control Hardware (including but not limited to each BACnet Supervisory Controller, Control Protocol Gateway, Control Protocol Router, and Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller).

b. IP address and Ethernet MAC address for each computer server, workstation, and networked printer.

c. Network identifier (name) for each printer, computer server and computer workstation.

d. List of ports, protocols and network services for each device connected to an IP network.

e. Network Addresses: ASHRAE 135 address and Object_ID of the Device Object for all Control Hardware using ASHRAE 135.

Prepare Draft As-Built Drawings upon the completion of Start-Up and Start-Up Testing and Final As-Built Drawings upon completion of PVT Phase II.

3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 General

Install system components as shown and specified and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and provide necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system. Install communication equipment and cable grounding as necessary to preclude ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting system operation. Install Fiber Optic cables and wiring in exposed areas, including low voltage wiring but not including network cable in telecommunication closets, in metallic raceways or EMT conduit as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Do not install equipment in any space which experiences temperatures or humidity outside of the rated operating range of the equipment.

3.3.2 Isolation, Building Penetrations and Equipment Clearance

Provide dielectric isolation where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Make all penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exteriors watertight. Drill or core drill holes in concrete, brick, steel and wood walls with proper equipment. Seal conduits installed through openings with materials which are compatible with existing materials. Seal openings with materials which meet the requirements of NFPA 70 and SECTION 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.3.3 Nameplates

Provide Nameplates for all Control Hardware and all Computer Hardware. Attach Nameplates to the device in a conspicuous location.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

3.4.1 Wire and Cable Installation

Install system components and appurtenances in accordance with NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions and as indicated. Provide necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable signal distribution system. Label components in accordance with TIA-606. Firetop Penetrations in fire-rated construction in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. Install conduits, outlets and raceways in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Install wiring in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Mark wiring terminal blocks and outlets in accordance with TIA-606. Do not install non-fiber-optic cables in the same cable tray, utility pole compartment, or floor trench compartment with power cables. Properly secure and install neat in appearance cables not installed in conduit or raceways.

3.4.2 Grounding

Install signal distribution system ground in accordance with TIA-607 and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Connect equipment racks to the electrical safety ground.

3.4.3 Power-Line Surge Protection

Protect equipment connected to ac circuits must be protected against or withstand power-line surges. Provide equipment protection which meets the requirements of IEEE C62.41. Do not use fuses for surge protection.

3.4.4 IP Addresses

For all Control Hardware requiring an IP address on the UMCS IP Network, coordinate with the contracting officer to obtain IP addresses .

3.4.5 Computer Hardware and Software

3.4.5.1 Hardware Installation

Install Computer Hardware as specified and indicated. Power Computer Servers through a UPS, and install and configure them such that the server automatically undergoes a clean shutdown upon low battery signal from the UPS.

3.4.5.2 Software Installation

Install software as follows:

a. BACnet Network Browser: Install the BACnet Network Browser software as indicated. Install the BACnet Network Browser on workstation hardware.

b. Monitoring and Control Software: Install the monitoring and control (M&C)software as shown. Except for M&C Software performing Point Calculations or Electrical Peak Demand Limiting, install M&C Software on server hardware. Install M&C Software performing Point Calculations or Electrical Peak Demand Limiting on either server hardware or Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller Hardware. Install M&C Software in a manner consistent with its B-AWS listing such that it provides all functionality of a B-AWS.

   Provide sufficient computer hardware and M&C Controller Hardware and install M&C Software to support the number of points required in PART 2 (PRODUCTS), regardless of the number of points integrated under this project specification. Note that meeting this requirement may entail the installation of unused hardware or spare point licenses to accommodate the full number of required points in order to allow for integration of future field control systems.

c. M&C Controller Hardware Configuration Software: Install the M&C Controller Hardware Configuration Software on server hardware.

d. Operating system: Install the OS on each Server and Workstation and configure user names and passwords. Coordinate with contracting officer for user names and passwords.

e. Office Automation Software: Install the office automation software on each server and workstation.

f. Disk Imaging (Backup) Software: Install the disk imaging (backup) software on each server and configure for imaging the internal hard drive to external hard drive.

Where software requires connection to an IP device outside of the UMCS, coordinate with contracting officer to obtain access to a Government-furnished server to provide the needed functionality. Do not connect to any device outside of the UMCS without explicit permission from the contracting officer..

3.4.5.3 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software Configuration

Configure the Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software as specified, as indicated and as follows:

a. Set up M&C Software user accounts. Coordinate user accounts and permissions with the HVAC shop supervisor.

b. Change the default password on all accounts. Remove or disable any accounts which do not require authentication (such as guest accounts).

c. Configure email capability to use a Government furnished SMTP server. Coordinate with the contracting officerfor SMTP server information.

d. Disable all ports, protocols, and network services other than those

required or specifically permitted by this Section. Services to be disabled include but are not limited to: FTP, Telnet and SSH.

e. Install web server certificate. Obtain certificate from the contracting officer..

3.4.5.4 Control Hardware Installation

Install Control Hardware in a lockable enclosure and as specified. Configure Control Hardware as specified, as required to meet the functions for which the hardware is used and as follows:

a. Disable all ports, protocols, and network services other than those required or specifically permitted by this Section. Services to be disabled include but are not limited to: FTP, Telnet, SSH, and HTTP. When disabling of ports, protocols and services is not supported by a product, obtain an exception from this requirement prior to using the product and document non-compliance on the Product Data Sheets and As-Built drawings.

b. Change the default passwords in all Control Hardware which have passwords. Coordinate new passwords with the HVAC shop supervisor.

3.5 INTEGRATION OF FIELD CONTROL SYSTEMS

Fully integrate the field control systems in accordance with the following three step sequence and as specified and shown.

STEP 1: Install and configure Control Hardware as necessary to connect the field control system to the FPOC, which is part of the UMCS IP network, and to provide control protocol translation and supervisory functionality.

STEP 2: Add Field Control System to M&C Software: Perform system discovery, system database merges, or any other actions necessary to allow M&C Software access to the field control system.

STEP 3: Configure M&C Software to provide monitoring and control of the field control system, including but not limited to the creation of system displays and the configuration of scheduling, alarming, and trending.

3.5.1 Integration Step 1: Install Control Hardware

Install Control Hardware as specified at the FPOC location as shown to connect the field control system to the UMCS IP network via the FPOC and, if necessary, to provide control protocol translation and supervisory functionality. Coordinate all connections and other activities related to an FPOC with the HVAC shop supervisor.. Depending on the field control system media and protocol this must be accomplished through one of the following:

a. Connect the existing field control network hardware at the FPOC location to the FPOC. =

b. Install a Control Protocol Gateway connected to both the field control network and the FPOC.c. Install a Control Protocol Router connected to both the field control network and the FPOC.

c. Install a Control Protocol Gateway connected to the field control network. Then install a Control Protocol Router connected to both the Control Protocol Gateway and the FPOC.

In addition, for integration of field control systems via ASHRAE 135, also install a BACnet Supervisory Controller as needed to implement scheduling, alarming and trending in the field control system. The BACnet supervisory controller may be the same device as the control protocol gateway or router.

3.5.1.1 Installation of Control Protocol Gateway

If the field control system uses a protocol which is not supported by the M&C Software, install a gateway to convert the field control system protocol to ASHRAE 135. Install additional field control system network media and hardware as needed to connect the Gateway to the field control system. Connect the Gateway according to one of the two following methods:

a. Connect the Gateway to the field control network and to the FPOC. .

b. Connect the Gateway to the field control network and to a BACnet/IP Router installed as specified.

Create and configure points and establish network communication between the Control Protocol Gateway and the field control system to provide points from the field control system to the M&C software.

3.5.1.2 Installation of Control Protocol Router

If there is not an existing connection between the FPOC and the field control network, install a BACnet/IP Router to connect the field control network to the FPOC. Install additional field control system network media as needed to connect the Router to the field control system.

3.5.1.3 Installation of BACnet Supervisory Controller

If required for implementation of scheduling, alarming and trending, install a BACnet Supervisory Controller connected to the building control system IP network and configure it to provide scheduling, alarming and trending functions for the field control system. When the BACnet Supervisory Controller is the same device as a control protocol router or gateway, install it in accordance with the installation requirements for a router or gateway.

3.5.2 Integration Step 2: Add Field Control System to M&C Software

Perform system discovery, system database merges, or any other actions necessary to allow M&C Software access to points and data in the field control system.

3.5.2.1 Integration of Field Control Systems Via ASHRAE 135

Use the M&C Software to fully discover the field control system. Full discovery of a field control system includes but is not limited to discovery of all ASHRAE 135 devices, all standard ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties of each device, and all standard ASHRAE 135 services supported by each device.

3.5.2.2 Integration of Field Control Systems Via Other (non-ASHRAE 135) Protocols

Perform all actions necessary to make all points as shown on the Points Schedule from the field control system available in the M&C Software.

3.5.3 Integration Step 3: Configure M&C Software

Configure M&C Software to provide monitoring and control of the field control system, including but not limited to the creation of system displays and the configuration of scheduling, alarming, and trending.

3.5.3.1 Configure M&C Software Communication

Create and configure points and establish network communication between M&C Software and Field Control Systems as specified to support M&C Software functionality:

a. Update points on currently active displays via polling as necessary to meet M&C Software display refresh requirements.

b. Send points used for overrides to the device receiving the override as shown on the Points Schedule. For BACnet systems write operator overrides with a priority of 8 and demand limiting overrides with a priority of 10.

c. events from ASHRAE 135 field control systems used for alarms.

Edit the Description field of each point to include the Real Property Unique IDs (RPUID) associated with that point as shown on the Points Schedule

3.5.3.2 Configure M&C Software Functionality

Fully configure M&C Software functionality using the M&C Software capabilities specified in PART 2 of this Section.

a. Create System Displays including overrides, as shown on the Points Schedule and as specified. Label all points on displays with the point name as shown on the Points Schedule. Configure user permissions for access to and executions of action using graphic pages. Coordinate user permissions with the HVAC shop supervisor

b. Configure alarm handling as shown on the Points Schedule, as shown on the Alarm Routing Schedule, and as specified. Create and configure Objects in BACnet Supervisory Controllers and in the field control system to support alarming as shown on the Points Schedule and as specified. Alarm events with priority 112 are critical and events with priority 224 are non-critical. For alarm events with other priorities, treat events with priorities of 200 or above as non-critical, and all others as critical. For alarms requiring notification via text message or email, configure the alarm notification to use the specified Government furnished SMTP server to send the alarm notification.

c. Configure scheduling as indicated and as shown on the points schedule. Create and configure Schedule Objects in BACnet Supervisory Controllers or in the field control system.

   Create and configure displays for configuration of Schedule Objects.

Label schedules and scheduled points with full English-language descriptors. Provide a separate configuration capability for each schedule. A single configuration display may be used to configured multiple schedules, provided that each schedule is separately configurable from the display.

d. Create and configure Trend Objects in BACnet Supervisory Controllers and in the field control system as shown on the Points Schedule and as specified. Trend points at intervals indicated in the Points Schedule.

   Create and configure displays for creation and configuration of trends and for display of all trended points.

e. Configure Demand Limiting as shown on the Demand Limit Schedule and Points Schedule and as specified.

f. Configure M&C Software standard reports.

3.6 START-UP AND START-UP TESTING

Test all equipment and perform all other tests necessary to ensure the system is installed and functioning as specified. Prepare a Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report documenting all tests performed and their results and certifying that the system meets the requirements specified in the contract documents.

3.7 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)

3.7.1 PVT Phase I Procedures

Provide PVT Procedures which include:.

a. Network bandwidth usage and available bandwidth (throughput) measurements. Network bandwidth usage must reference the normal usage network Bandwidth Calculations.

b. Test System Reaction during PVT: The total system response time from initiation of a control action command from the workstation, to display of the resulting status change on the workstation must not exceed 20 seconds under system normal heavy load conditions assuming a zero response time for operation of the node's control device.

c. Verification of IP Connectivity.

d. Verification of configuration of M&C Software functionality.

3.7.2 PVT Phase I

Demonstrate compliance of the control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures previously approved by the Government, demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. Upon completion of PVT Phase I and as specified, prepare and submit the PVT Phase I Report documenting all tests performed during the PVT and their results. In the PVT report, include all tests in the PVT Procedures and any other testing performed during the PVT. Docuemnt failures and repairs with test results.

3.7.3 PVT Phase II

Include Basic Training as part of PVT Phase II. Failures or deficiencies of the UMCS during Basic Training are considered PVT failures. Upon completion of PVT Phase II, and as specified, prepare and submit the PVT Phase II Report documenting any failures which occurred and repairs performed during PVT Phase II.

3.8 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

Perform inspection, testing, cleaning, and part or component replacement as specified and as required to maintain the warranty. Work includes providing necessary preventive and unscheduled maintenance and repairs to keep the UMCS operating as specified, and accepted by the Government, and other services as specified. Perform work in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations and industry standards. Provide technical support via telephone during regular working hours.

3.8.1 Work Coordination

Schedule and arrange work to cause the least interference with the normal Government business and mission. In those cases where some interference may be essentially unavoidable, coordinate with the Government to minimize the impact of the interference, inconvenience, equipment downtime, interrupted service and personnel discomfort.

3.8.2 Work Control

Upon completion of work on a system or piece of equipment, that system or piece of equipment must be free of missing components or defects which would prevent it from functioning as originally intended and designed. Replacements must conform to the same specifications as the original equipment. During and at completion of work, do not allow debris to spread unnecessarily into adjacent areas nor accumulate in the work area itself.

3.8.3 Equipment Repairs

Initiate and complete equipment repairs within the following time periods, where time periods are measured as actual elapsed time from first notification, including working and non-working hours:

a. for non-redundant computer server hardware, initiate within 4 hours and complete within 8 hours.

b. for non-redundant computer workstation hardware, initiate within 4 hours and complete within 8 hours.

c. for redundant computer server hardware, initiate within 36 hours and complete within 5 days.

d. for redundant computer workstation hardware, initiate within 2 days and complete within 5 days.

e. for active (powered) control hardware, initiate within 4 hours and complete within 6 hours.

f. for cabling and other passive network hardware, initiate within 16 hours and complete within 5 days.

Repair is the restoration of a piece of equipment, a system, or a facility to such condition that it may be effectively used for its designated purposes. Repair may be overhaul, reprocessing, or replacement of nonfunctional parts or materials or replacement of the entire unit or system.

3.8.4 Replacement, Modernization, Renovation

The Government may replace, renovate, or install new equipment as part of the UMCS at Government expense and by means not associated with this contract without voiding the system warranty. Replaced, improved, updated, modernized, or renovated systems and equipment interfaced to the system may be added to the Contractor's maintenance and service effort as a modification.

3.8.5 Access To UMCS Equipment

Access to UMCS equipment must be in accordance with the following:

a. Coordinate access to facilities and arrange that they be opened and closed during and after the accomplishment of the work effort. For access to a controlled facility contact the Government for assistance.

b. The Government may provide keys for access to UMCS equipment where the Government determines such key issuance is appropriate. Establish and implement methods of ensuring that keys issued by the Government are not lost or misplaced, are not used by unauthorized persons, and are not duplicated.

c. The Government may provide passwords or issue Common Access Cards (CAC) for access to UMCS computer equipment where the Government determines such issuance is appropriate. Establish and implement methods of ensuring that passwords and Common Access Cards issued by the Government are not used by unauthorized persons.

3.8.6 Records, Logs, and Progress Reports

Keep records and logs of each task, and organize cumulative chronological records for each major component, and for the complete system. Maintain a continuous log for the UMCS. Keep complete logs and be available for inspection on site, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the UMCS.

3.8.7 Preventive Maintenance Requirements

Prepare a Preventive Maintenance Work Plan as specified.

3.8.7.1 Preventive Maintenance Work Plan

Prepare a Preventive Maintenance Work Plan detailing all required preventive maintenance. Obtain Government approval of the Work Plan as specified in paragraph PROJECT SEQUENCING.

3.8.7.2 Semiannual Maintenance

Perform the following Semiannual Maintenance as specified:

a. Perform data backups on all Server Hardware.

b. Run system diagnostics and correct diagnosed problems.

c. Perform fan checks and filter changes for UMCS hardware.

d. Perform all necessary adjustments on printers.

e. Resolve all outstanding problems.

f. Install new ribbons, ink cartridges and toner cartridges into printers, and ensure that there is at least one spare ribbon or cartridge located at each printer.

3.8.7.3 Maintenance Procedures

3.8.7.3.1 Maintenance Coordination

Coordinate any scheduled maintenance event that may result in component downtime with the Government as follows, where time periods are measured as actual elapsed time from beginning of equipment off-line period, including working and non-working hours:

a. For non-redundant computer server hardware, provide 14 days notice, components must be off-line for no more than 8 hours.

b. For non-redundant computer workstation hardware, provide 7 days notice, components must be off-line for no more than 8 hours.

c. for redundant computer server hardware, provide 7 days notice, components must be off-line for no more than 36 hours.

d. For redundant computer workstation hardware, provide 4 days notice, components must be off-line for no more than 48 hours.

e. For active (powered) control hardware, provide 14 days notice, components must be off-line for no more than 6 hours.

f. For cabling and other passive network hardware, provide 21 days notice, components must be off-line for no more than 12 hours.

3.8.7.3.2 Software/Firmware

Software/firmware maintenance includes operating systems, application programs, and files required for the proper operation of the UMCS regardless of storage medium. User (project site) developed software is not covered by this contract, except that the UMCS software/firmware must be maintained to allow user creation, modification, deletion, and proper execution of such user-developed software as specified. Perform diagnostics and corrective reprogramming as required to maintain total UMCS operations as specified. Back up software before performing any computer hardware and software maintenance. Do not modify any parameters without approval from the Government. Properly document any approved changes and additions, and update the appropriate manuals.

3.8.7.3.3 Network

Network maintenance includes testing transmission media and equipment to verify signal levels, system data rates, errors and overall system performance.

3.8.8 Service Call Reception

a. A Government representative will advise the Contractor by phone or in person of all maintenance and service requests, as well as the classification of each based on the definitions specified. A description of the problem or requested work, date and time notified, location, classification, and other appropriate information will be placed on a Service Call Work Authorization Form by the Government.

b. Submit procedures for receiving and responding to service calls 24 hours per day, seven days a week, including weekends and holidays . Provide a single telephone number for receipt of service calls during regular working hours; service calls are to be considered received at the time and date the telephone call is placed by the authorized Government representative.

c. Separately record each service call request, as received on the Service Call Work Authorization form and complete the Service Call Work Authorization form for each service call. Inclue the following information in the completed form: the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion.

d. Respond to each service call request within two working hours. Provide the status of any item of work within four hours of the inquiry during regular working hours, and within 16 hours after regular working hours or as needed to meet the Equipment Repair requirements as specified.

3.8.9 Service Call Work Warranty

Provide a 1 year unconditional warranty on service call work which includes labor and material necessary to restore the equipment involved in the initial service call to a fully operable condition. In the event that service call work causes damage to additional equipment, restore the system to full operation without cost to the Government. Provide response times for service call warranty work equivalent to the response times required by the initial service call.

3.8.10 System Modifications

Make recommendations for system modification in writing to the Government. Do not make system modifications without prior approval of the Government. Incorporate any modifications made to the system into the Operations and Maintenance Instructions, and any other documentation affected. Make available to the Government software updates for all software furnished under this specification during the life of this contract. Schedule at least one update near the end of the contract period, at which time make available the latest released version of all software provided under this specification, and install and validate it upon approval by the Government.

3.9 TRAINING

Conduct training courses for designated personnel in the maintenance, service, and operation of the system as specified, including specified hardware and software. The training must be oriented to the specific system provided under this contract. Provide audiovisual equipment and

other training material and supplies required for the training. When training is conducted at Government facilities, the Government reserves the right to record the training sessions for later use. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility. For guidance in planning the required instruction, the Contractor should assume that attendees will be tradesmen such as electricians or boiler operators. Assume building operators have a high school education, functional literacy of Microsoft Windows and Internet browsers, and working knowledge of the existing mechanical systems on the site. Obtain approval of the training schedule from the Government at least 30 days prior to the first day of training.

3.9.1 Training Documentation

Prepare and submit one set of Training manuals for each of Basic Training Documentation, Advanced Training Documentation, and Refresher Training Documentation, where each set of documentation consists of:

3.9.1.1 Course Attendance List

Course Attendance List developed in coordination with and signed by the HVAC shop supervisor.

3.9.1.2 Training Manuals

Include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson in the training manuals. Where portions of the course material are presented by audiovisuals, incldue copies of those audiovisuals as a part of the printed training manuals.

3.9.2 Basic Training

Conduct a Basic Training course at the project site on the installed system for a period of no less than 5 training days during Phase 2 of the PVT in two identical 5 day sessions to allow scheduling of operators. A maximum of ten personnel will attend each session of this course. Design training targeted towards training personnel in the day-to-day operation and basic maintenance of the system. Upon completion of this course, each student, using appropriate documentation, should be able to start the system, operate the system, recover the system after a failure, perform routine maintenance and describe the specific hardware architecture and operation of the system. Include the following topics at a minimum:

a. General system architecture.

b. Functional operation of the system, including workstations and system navigation.

c. System start-up procedures.

d. Failure recovery procedures.

e. Schedule configuration.

f. Trend configuration.

g. Perform point overrides and override release.

h. Reports generation.

i. Alarm reporting and acknowledgements.

j. Diagnostics.

k. Historical files.

l. Maintenance procedures:

(1) Physical layout of each piece of hardware.

(2) Troubleshooting and diagnostic procedures.

(3) Preventive maintenance procedures and schedules.

3.9.3 Advanced Training

Conduct an Advanced Operator Training course at the project site for a period of not less then five days. A maximum of ten personnel will attend this course. Structure the course to consist of "hands-on" training under the constant monitoring of the instructor. Include training on the M&C Software, and the BACnet Network Browser. Upon completion of this course, the students should be fully proficient in the operation and management of all system operations and must be able to perform all tasks required to integrate a field control system into the UMCS. Report the skill level of each student at the end of this course. Inlcude the following topics at a minimum:

a. A review of all topics in Basic Training

b. Using the BACnet Network Browser for network discovery

c. M&C Software configuration, including but not limited to: creating and editing system displays, alarms, schedules, trends, demand limiting and calculations.

3.9.4 Refresher Training

Conduct a Refresher Training course at the project site for a period of two identical training days when approved by the Government and as specified in paragraph PROJECT SEQUENCING. A maximum of ten personnel will attend each session of the course. Structure the course to address specific topics that the students need to discuss and to answer questions concerning the operation of the system. Upon completion of the course, the students should be fully proficient in system operation and have no unanswered questions regarding operation of the installed UMCS. Correct any system failures discovered during the Refresher Training at no cost to the Government.

APPENDIX A

QC CHECKLIST		
This checklist is not all-inclusive of the requirements of this specification and should not be interpreted as such.		
This checklist is for (check one:)		
	Pre-Construction QC Checklist Submittal (Items 1-2)	( )
	Post-Construction QC Checklist Submittal (Items 1-6)	( )
	Close-out QC Checklist Submittal (Items 1-14)	( )
Instructions: Initial each item in the space provided (|____|) verifying that the requirement has been met.		
Verify the following items for Pre-Construction, Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:		
1	Contractor Design Drawing Riser Diagram includes location and types of all Control Hardware and Computer Hardware.	|____|
2	M&C Software supports , and ASHRAE 135 . M&C Software is BTL Listed as a B-AWS.	|____|
Verify the following items for Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittal:		
3	Communication between the M&C Software and ASHRAE 135 field control systems uses only ASHRAE 135.	|____|

QC CHECKLIST			
4	Connections to non-ASHRAE 135field control systems are via a Gateway from the field control system to ASHRAE 135 or via a UMCS supported protocol without the use of a hardware Gateway.		|____|
5	Computer workstations and servers are installed as shown on the UMCS Riser Diagram.		|____|
6	Training schedule and course attendee lists have been developed and coordinated with shops and submitted.		|____|
Verify the following items for Closeout QC Checklists Submittal:			
7	All points in field control systems have been discovered and are available at the M&C Software.		|____|
8	All software has been licensed to the Government.		|____|
9	M&C software monitoring displays have been created for all building systems, including all override and display points indicated on Points Schedule drawings.		|____|
10	Final As-built Drawings accurately represent the final installed system.		|____|
11	Default trends have been set up (per Points Schedule drawings).		|____|
12	Scheduling has been configured at the M&C Software (per Occupancy Schedule drawing).		|____|
13	O&M Instructions have been completed and submitted.		|____|

QC CHECKLIST		
14	Basic Operator and Advanced Training courses have been completed.	|____|
_____	_____	
	(QC Representative Signature) (Date)	

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 00 00.00 20

BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2014) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to certain sections of Divisions 22 and 23, PLUMBING and HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING. This section applies to all sections of Division 26 and 33, ELECTRICAL and UTILITIES, of this project specification unless specified otherwise in the individual sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.

b. The technical sections referred to herein are those specification sections that describe products, installation procedures, and equipment operations and that refer to this section for detailed description of submittal types.

c. The technical paragraphs referred to herein are those paragraphs in

PART 2 - PRODUCTS and PART 3 - EXECUTION of the technical sections that describe products, systems, installation procedures, equipment, and test methods.

1.4 ADDITIONAL SUBMITTALS INFORMATION

Submittals required in other sections that refer to this section must conform to the following additional requirements as applicable.

1.4.1 Shop Drawings (SD-02)

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

1.4.2 Product Data (SD-03)

Submittal shall include performance and characteristic curves.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in the technical section.

1.5.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.7 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Provide for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel. The operating instructions shall include the following:

a. Wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal system and item of equipment.

b. Start up, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, and shutdown procedures.

c. Safety precautions.

d. The procedure in the event of equipment failure.

e. Other items of instruction as recommended by the manufacturer of each system or item of equipment.

Print or engrave operating instructions and frame under glass or in approved laminated plastic. Post instructions where directed. For operating instructions exposed to the weather, provide weather-resistant materials or weatherproof enclosures. Operating instructions shall not fade when exposed to sunlight and shall be secured to prevent easy removal or peeling.

1.8 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.9 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in the technical sections or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

1.10 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.11 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Where specified in the technical sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified systems and equipment, including pertinent safety requirements as required. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with equipment or system. When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instructions to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in the section specifying the associated electrical equipment.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side, but space the signs a maximum of 30 feet apart.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02/14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C80.1	(2005) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
ANSI C80.3	(2015) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
NEMA 250	(2014) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2015) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA Z535.4	(2011; R 2017) American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2017; ERTA 1-2 2017; TIA 17-1; TIA 17-2; TIA 17-3; TIA 17-4; TIA 17-5; TIA 17-6; TIA 17-7; TIA 17-8; TIA 17-9; TIA 17-10; TIA 17-11; TIA 17-12; TIA 17-13; TIA 17-14) National Electrical Code

NFPA 70E	(2018; TIA 18-1; TIA 81-2) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568-C.1	(2009; Add 2 2011; Add 1 2012) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
TIA-569	(2015d) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-607	(2011b) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Aug 2017) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 360	(2013; Reprint Jan 2015) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 486A-486B	(2013; Reprint Jan 2016) Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2018) Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 50	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 510	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2013; Reprint Aug 2017) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint Nov 2014) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 6	(2007; Reprint Nov 2014) Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 797	(2007; Reprint Mar 2017) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 83	(2017) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms

used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Marking strips drawings; G

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt wiring test; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" or "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items supported by service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

As a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70 for all materials, equipment, and devices.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

ANSI C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.2 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.3 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1.

2.2.3.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360.

2.2.4 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings: cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.4.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.4.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type for sizes 1-1/2" and smaller, set screw for sizes 2" and larger.

2.3 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal.

2.4 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

Volume greater than 100 cubic inches, UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet

steel.

2.5 WIRES AND CABLES

Provide wires and cables in accordance applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site.

2.5.1 Conductors

Provide the following:

a. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise.

b. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter: stranded.

c. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter: solid.

d. Conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3: stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise.

e. All conductors: copper.

2.5.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following:

a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG.

b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG.

c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG.

d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22 AWG.

2.5.2 Color Coding

Provide color coding for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors.

2.5.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors

Provide color coding of ground and neutral conductors as follows:

a. Grounding conductors: Green.

b. Neutral conductors: White.

c. Exception, where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals color coding: white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each.

2.5.2.2 Ungrounded Conductors

Provide color coding of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - brown

(2) Phase B - orange

(3) Phase C - yellow

2.5.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.5.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.6 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires: insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.7 DEVICE PLATES

Provide the following:

a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed.

b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.

c. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided.

d. Plates on finished walls: satin finish stainless steel or brushed-finish aluminum, minimum 0.03 inch thick.

e. Screws: machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.

f. Sectional type device plates are not be permitted.

g. Plates installed in wet locations: gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.8 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide disconnecting means capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. Comply with requirements of Division 23, "Mechanical" for mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment.

2.9 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

Provide system of telecommunications wire-supporting structures (pathway), including: outlet boxes, conduits with pull wires. wireways, and other accessories for telecommunications outlets and pathway in accordance with TIA-569 and as specified herein.

2.10 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide on each item of equipment a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.11 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide field fabricated nameplates in accordance with the following:

a. ASTM D709.

b. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings.

c. Each nameplate inscription: identify the function and, when applicable, the position.

d. Nameplates: melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core.

e. Provide red laminated plastic label with white center core where indicated.

f. Surface: matte finish. Corners: square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core.

g. Minimum size of nameplates: one by 2.5 inches.

h. Lettering size and style: a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.12 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA Z535.4 for switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies and are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Provide field installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by

the manufacturer. Provide marking that is clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING .

2.14 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Provide factory-applied finish on electrical equipment in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein.

b. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures: thoroughly cleaned followed by a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting.

c. Exterior surfaces: free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections.

d. Interior surfaces: receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.

e. Exterior surfaces: primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish.

f. Equipment located indoors: ANSI Light Gray, and equipment located outdoors: ANSI Light Gray.

g. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces: conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Minimum conduit size: 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings: made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts, with metal conduit extending through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Firestop conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.1.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.2 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project.

3.1.2.1 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

a. Do not install underground.

b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.

c. Do not use in areas subject to severe physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.

d. Do not use in hazardous areas.

e. Do not use outdoors.

f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.

g. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.2.2 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.2.3 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system

into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Coordinate installationwith above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Support exposed risers in wire shafts of multistory buildings by U-clamp hangers at each floor level and at 10 foot maximum intervals. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.2.4 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.2.5 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Provide locknuts with sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.2.6 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquidtight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

3.1.2.7 Telecommunications and Signal System Pathway

Install telecommunications pathway in accordance with TIA-569.

a. Horizontal Pathway: Telecommunications pathways from the work area to the telecommunications room: installed and cabling length requirements in accordance with TIA-568-C.1. Size conduits, wireways in accordance with TIA-569 and as indicated.

b. Backbone Pathway: Telecommunication pathways from the telecommunications entrance facility to telecommunications rooms, and, telecommunications equipment rooms (backbone cabling): installed in accordance with TIA-569. Size conduits, wireways for telecommunications risers in accordance with TIA-569 and as indicated.

3.1.3 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways: cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations: sheet steel. Provide each box with volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures: minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls: square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; provide readily removable fixturesfor access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.3.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems: minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets: minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet. Telecommunications outlets: a minimum of 4 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep. Mount outlet boxes flush in finished walls.

3.1.3.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.4 Mounting Heights

Mount receptacles and telecommunications outlets 18 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated. Mount other devices as indicated. Measure mounting heights of wiring devices and outlets to center of device or outlet.

3.1.5 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by

plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit terminations in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

3.1.5.1 Marking Strips

Provide marking strips in accordance with the following:

a. Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations.

b. Use permanent ink for the wire numbers

c. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or provide two marking strips with each block.

d. Size marking strips to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.

e. Assign a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 to each device to which a connection is made. Mark each device terminal to which a connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams.

f. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the Government's wire designations.

g. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

3.1.6 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.7 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.8 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.9 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Interconnect all grounding media in or on the structure to provide a common ground potential.
In addition to the requirements specified herein, provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with TIA-607. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.10 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications and are provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.11 Repair of Existing Work

Perform repair of existing work, demolition, and modification of existing electrical distribution systems as follows:

3.1.11.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

3.1.11.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed

Disconnect existing concealed wiring to be removed from its source. Remove conductors; cut conduit flush with floor, underside of floor, and through walls; and seal openings.

3.1.11.3 Removal of Existing Electrical Distribution System

Removal of existing electrical distribution system equipment includes equipment's associated wiring, including conductors, cables, exposed conduit, surface metal raceways, boxes, and fittings, back to equipment's power source as indicated.

3.1.11.4 Continuation of Service

Maintain continuity of existing circuits of equipment to remain. Maintain existing circuits of equipment energized. Restore circuits wiring and power which are to remain but were disturbed during demolition back to original condition.

3.1.12 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible. Maximum allowed lead length is 3 feet.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting: as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each test.

3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Operate each device subject to manual operation at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 500 volts to provide direct reading of resistance. Minimum resistance: 250,000 ohms.

-- End of Section --